

NCCN Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology (NCCN Guidelines®)

Head and Neck Cancers

Version 2.2018 — June 20, 2018

NCCN.org

Continue



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

***David G. Pfister, MD †** **‡**/Chair
Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center

***Sharon Spencer, MD §**/Vice-Chair
University of Alabama at Birmingham
Comprehensive Cancer Center

David Adelstein, MD †
Case Comprehensive Cancer Center/
University Hospitals Seidman Cancer Center
and Cleveland Clinic Taussig Cancer Institute

Douglas Adkins, MD †
Siteman Cancer Center at Barnes-Jewish
Hospital and Washington University School of
Medicine

David M. Brizel, MD §
Duke Cancer Institute

Barbara Burtness, MD †
Yale Cancer Center/Smilow Cancer Hospital

Paul M. Busse, MD, PhD §
Massachusetts General Hospital Cancer Center

Jimmy J. Caudell, MD, PhD §
Moffitt Cancer Center

Anthony J. Cmelak, MD §
Vanderbilt-Ingram Cancer Center

A. Dimitrios Colevas, MD †
Stanford Cancer Institute

David W. Eisele, MD ¶
The Sidney Kimmel Comprehensive
Cancer Center at Johns Hopkins

Moon Fenton, MD, PhD †
The University of Tennessee
Health Science Center

Robert L. Foote, MD §
Mayo Clinic Cancer Center

Jill Gilbert, MD †
Vanderbilt-Ingram Cancer Center

***Maura L. Gillison, MD, PhD †**
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

Robert I. Haddad, MD †
Dana-Farber/Brigham and Women's Cancer
Center

Wesley L. Hicks, Jr., MD ¶
Roswell Park Cancer Institute

Ying J. Hitchcock, MD † §
Huntsman Cancer Institute
at the University of Utah

Antonio Jimeno, MD, PhD †
University of Colorado Cancer Center

Debra Leizman, MD ‡
Case Comprehensive Cancer Center/
University Hospitals Seidman Cancer Center
and Cleveland Clinic Taussig Cancer Institute

Ellie Maghami, MD ¶ §
City of Hope Comprehensive Cancer Center

Loren K. Mell, MD §
UC San Diego Moores Cancer Center

Bharat B. Mittal, MD §
Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive Cancer
Center of Northwestern University

Harlan A. Pinto, MD † ‡
Stanford Cancer Institute

John A. Ridge, MD, PhD ¶
Fox Chase Cancer Center

James Rocco, MD, PhD ¶
The Ohio State University Comprehensive
Cancer Center - James Cancer Hospital
and Solove Research Institute

Cristina P. Rodriguez, MD †
Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center/
Seattle Cancer Care Alliance

Jatin P. Shah, MD, PhD ¶
Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center

Randal S. Weber, MD ¶
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

Matthew Witek, MD §
University of Wisconsin
Carbone Cancer Center

Frank Worden, MD †
University of Michigan
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Sue S. Yom, MD, PhD §
UCSF Helen Diller Family
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Weining Zhen, MD §
Fred & Pamela Buffett Cancer Center

NCCN
Jennifer Burns
Susan Darlow, PhD

[NCCN Guidelines Panel Disclosures](#)

Continue

† Medical oncology
¶ Surgery/Surgical oncology
§ Radiation oncology
ξ Otolaryngology
‡ Internal medicine
* Discussion Writing Committee Member



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

Principles of Radiation Therapy

Sharon Spencer, MD §/Lead
University of Alabama at Birmingham
Comprehensive Cancer Center

David Brizel, MD §
Duke Cancer Institute

Paul M. Busse, MD, PhD §
Massachusetts General Hospital
Cancer Center

Jimmy J. Caudell, MD, PhD §
Moffitt Cancer Center

Anthony J. Cmelak, MD §
Vanderbilt-Ingram Cancer Center

Ying J. Hitchcock, MD † §
Huntsman Cancer Institute
at the University of Utah

Loren K. Mell, MD §
UC San Diego Moores Cancer Center

Bharat B. Mittal, MD §
Robert H. Lurie Comprehensive
Cancer Center of Northwestern
University

Sue S. Yom, MD, PhD §
UCSF Helen Diller Family
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Principles of Systemic Therapy

David G. Pfister, MD † §/Lead
Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer Center

A. Dimitrios Colevas, MD †
Stanford Cancer Institute

Robert I. Haddad, MD †
Dana-Farber/Brigham and Women's
Cancer Center

Frank Worden, MD †
University of Michigan
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Principles of Surgery

Randal S. Weber, MD ¶/Lead
The University of Texas
MD Anderson Cancer Center

David M. Brizel, MD §
Duke Cancer Institute

David W. Eisele, MD ¶
The Sidney Kimmel Comprehensive
Cancer Center at Johns Hopkins

John A. Ridge, MD, PhD ¶
Fox Chase Cancer Center

Mucosal Melanoma

Jatin P. Shah, MD, PhD ¶
Memorial Sloan Kettering Cancer
Center

Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management

Frank Worden, MD †
University of Michigan
Comprehensive Cancer Center

Principles of Nutrition

A. Dimitrios Colevas, MD †/Lead
Stanford Cancer Institute

Paul M. Busse, MD, PhD §
Massachusetts General Hospital
Cancer Center

Ying J. Hitchcock, MD §
Huntsman Cancer Institute
at the University of Utah

[NCCN Guidelines Panel Disclosures](#)

Continue

† Medical oncology
¶ Surgery/Surgical oncology
§ Radiation oncology
ξ Otolaryngology
‡ Internal medicine



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

[NCCN Head Neck Cancers Panel Members](#)
[NCCN Head and Neck Cancers Sub-Committee Members](#)
[Summary of the Guidelines Updates](#)

[Multidisciplinary Team and Support Services \(TEAM-1\)](#)

[Cancer of the Lip \(LIP-1\)](#)

[Cancer of the Oral Cavity \(OR-1\)](#)

[Cancer of the Oropharynx \(ORPH-1\)](#)

• [p16-negative \(ORPH-2\)](#)

• [p16 \(HPV\)-positive \(ORPHPV-1\)](#)

[Cancer of the Hypopharynx \(HYPO-1\)](#)

[Cancer of the Nasopharynx \(NASO-1\)](#)

[Cancer of the Glottic Larynx \(GLOT-1\)](#)

[Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx \(SUPRA-1\)](#)

[Ethmoid Sinus Tumors \(ETHM-1\)](#)

[Maxillary Sinus Tumors \(MAXI-1\)](#)

[Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancer \(ADV-1\)](#)

[Recurrent/Persistent Head and Neck Cancer \(ADV-3\)](#)

[Occult Primary \(OCC-1\)](#)

[Salivary Gland Tumors \(SALI-1\)](#)

[Mucosal Melanoma \(MM-1\)](#)

[Follow-up Recommendations \(FOLL-A\)](#)

[Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\)](#)

[Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#)

[Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#)

[Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care \(NUTR-A\)](#)

[Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management \(DENT-A\)](#)

[Staging \(ST-1\)](#)

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management for any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

To find clinical trials online at NCCN Member Institutions, [click here:](#)
nccn.org/clinical_trials/clinicians.html.

NCCN Categories of Evidence and Consensus: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

See [NCCN Categories of Evidence and Consensus](#).

The NCCN Guidelines® are a statement of evidence and consensus of the authors regarding their views of currently accepted approaches to treatment. Any clinician seeking to apply or consult the NCCN Guidelines is expected to use independent medical judgment in the context of individual clinical circumstances to determine any patient's care or treatment. The National Comprehensive Cancer Network® (NCCN®) makes no representations or warranties of any kind regarding their content, use or application and disclaims any responsibility for their application or use in any way. The NCCN Guidelines are copyrighted by National Comprehensive Cancer Network®. All rights reserved. The NCCN Guidelines and the illustrations herein may not be reproduced in any form without the express written permission of NCCN. ©2018.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Updates in Version 2.2018 of the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers from Version 1.2018 include:

[ST-15](#)

- Staging table added.

[MS-1](#)

- The Discussion section has been updated to reflect the changes in the algorithm.

Updates in Version 1.2018 of the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers from Version 2.2017 include:

[Global Changes](#)

- The term "extracapsular spread" has been changed to "extranodal extension."
- "Multimodality clinical trials" has been changed to "clinical trials."
- "Lymphovascular invasion" has been changed to "vascular/lymphatic invasion."
- For those with positive margins after resection, the adjuvant therapy option of re-resection has been revised to "re-resection *if feasible*," and the following footnote has been removed: "Consider re-resection to achieve negative margins, if feasible."

[TEAM-1](#)

- Under Multidisciplinary Team
 - Seventh bullet revised: "Physical medicine and rehabilitation (*including therapy for lymphedema of the neck*)"
 - Twelfth bullet revised: "Diagnostic and interventional radiology"

[Cancer of the Lip](#)

[LIP-2](#)

- Treatment of Primary and Neck
 - The following has been moved from the primary therapy algorithm to a footnote: "Elective neck dissection not recommended."
 - The following option and subsequent pathway have been removed: "Consider resection of primary ± sentinel lymph node (SLN) biopsy (category 2B)"
- Following surgical resection, a new pathway has been added for those with perineural/vascular/lymphatic invasion, and RT is the recommended adjuvant therapy.

[LIP-3](#)

- Observation has been added as an adjuvant therapy option for patients with one positive node without adverse features.
- For those with extranodal extension and/or positive margins, the adjuvant therapy option of re-resection has been revised to "re-resection *if feasible (for positive margin only)*" and the following footnote has been removed: "Consider re-resection to achieve negative margins, if feasible."

[LIP-4](#)

- Following therapy with definitive RT or systemic therapy/RT, imaging recommendations have been revised: "FDG-PET/CT (*preferred*) of primary and neck or CT of neck (*with contrast*)."

[Cancer of the Oral Cavity](#)

[OR-2](#)

- First and second primary therapy options combined: "Resection of primary (preferred) ± ipsilateral (guided by tumor thickness) or bilateral (guided by location of primary) neck dissection *or SLN biopsy*"
- Adjuvant therapy revised for those with extranodal extension ± positive margins: "Systemic therapy/RT (~~preferred~~) (category 1)"

[OR-3](#)

- Adjuvant therapy revised for those with extranodal extension ± positive margins: "Systemic therapy/RT (~~preferred~~) (category 1) ~~or RT~~"
- For those with positive margins, the adjuvant therapy options have been revised to "Systemic therapy/RT (category 1) or re-resection *if feasible* and consider RT if negative margins ~~or RT~~."

[OR-A \(1 of 2\)](#)

- The following dose has been moved down, below concomitant boost accelerated RT: "66–70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/wk accelerated)." (Also on ORPH-A, HYPO-A, GLOT-A, SUPRA-A, ETHM-A, MAXI-A, ADV-A)

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Cancer of the Oropharynx

ORPH-1

- **Workup**
 - ▶ First bullet revised: "Tumor human papillomavirus (HPV) testing by *p16 immunohistochemistry (IHC)* recommended required"
 - ▶ Fifth bullet revised: "Consider FDG-PET/CT for stage III-IV disease" and moved under "as clinically indicated"
 - ▶ New pathways have been included for p16- disease versus HPV-mediated (p16+) disease.
- Footnote "g" added: "The clinical staging definitions take into consideration the new AJCC 8th edition staging for oropharynx cancer, while referencing the staging criteria previously used in clinical trials on the management of oropharynx cancer."

ORPH-2

- The following primary treatment options has been revised:
 - ▶ "Transoral or open resection of primary ± ipsilateral or bilateral neck dissection."
 - ▶ "For T1-T2, N1 only, RT + systemic therapy (category 2B for systemic therapy)."
- "Consider" removed for "systemic therapy/RT" for positive margins and other risk features. (Also on ORPH-3/4)
- Footnote removed: "The recommendations for patients at high risk with extranodal extension + positive margins are based on randomized studies involving patients for whom the HPV status of their tumors was not specified." (Also on ORPH-3/4)

ORPH-3

- Footnote removed: When using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1). See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A). (Also on ORPH-4)

ORPHPV-1 through ORPHPV-3

- Pages have been added with pathways for HPV-mediated (p16+) disease.

ORPH-A 1 of 2

- The last line has been revised: "Either IMRT (*preferred*) or 3D conformal RT is recommended..." (Also on ORPH-A, 2 of 2)

ORPH-B

- This page has been added, titled "Principles of p16 Testing for HPV-Mediated Oropharyngeal Cancer."

Cancer of the Hypopharynx

HYPO-1

- Under clinical stage, the first option revised: **Most Amenable** to larynx-preserving [conservation] surgery (*Most T1, N0, and selected T2, N0*) (~~amenable to larynx-preserving [conservation] surgery~~)
- Second clinical staging pathway redefined: "T1-3, any N T2-3, Any N"
- Footnote removed: "Anatomical imaging is also recommended."

HYPO-2

- Second primary treatment option revised: "Surgery: Partial laryngopharyngectomy (open or endoscopic) + ipsilateral or bilateral neck dissection, + *hemithyroidectomy, and pretracheal and ipsilateral paratracheal lymph node dissection*"

HYPO-3

- Primary treatment option revised: "Partial or total laryngopharyngectomy + neck dissection, including level VI, + *thyroidectomy and pretracheal and ipsilateral paratracheal lymph node dissection*"

HYPO-5

- Primary treatment option revised: "Surgery ~~Total~~ *laryngopharyngectomy* + neck dissection + *hemi- or total thyroidectomy, and pretracheal and after ipsilateral or bilateral paratracheal lymph node dissection*"

Cancer of the Nasopharynx

NASO-1

- Sixth bullet revised: "Imaging for distant metastases with FDG-PET/CT and/or chest CT with contrast, ~~especially for nonkeratinizing histology, endemic phenotype, or N2-3 disease; may be considered for stage III-IV disease~~"

NASO-2

- Under primary treatment for T1, N1-3; T2-T4, any N, the category 3 has been removed from the option of induction chemotherapy category 3 followed by chemo/RT. (Also on CHEM-A, 1 of 5)

NASO-A

- Last line revised: "~~Either IMRT is (preferred) or over 3D conformal RT is recommended in for~~ cancers of the nasopharynx to minimize dose to critical structures. *Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy.*"

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Cancer of the Glottic Larynx

GLOT-1

- Under workup, last bullet revised: "~~Consider~~ Pulmonary function tests-
evaluation for conservation surgery candidates."

GLOT-3

- For N0,N1 disease after surgery, the following line has been added to the primary treatment options: "...*and pretracheal and ipsilateral paratracheal lymph node dissection.*"

GLOT-4

- After surgery, option revised: "Laryngectomy with thyroidectomy, ~~as indicated~~, ipsilateral central, or bilateral neck dissection, *and pretracheal and ipsilateral paratracheal lymph node dissection*"

GLOT-5

- For primary site < PR, "surgery" changed to "laryngectomy."

GLOT-6

- The following line has been added to the primary treatment options for N0, N1, and N2-3 disease: "...*and pretracheal and ipsilateral paratracheal lymph node dissection.*"
- After primary treatment, pathways have been added to define the adjuvant therapy options for those with adverse features, and those with no adverse features.

Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx

SUPRA-2

- For positive margin, the adjuvant therapy option of re-resection has been revised to: "Re-resection *if feasible, in highly selected patients*"

Ethmoid Sinus Tumors

ETHM-2

- Footnote "I" revised: "Adverse features include positive margins, *high-grade lesions*, and intracranial extension (See Discussion)."

ETHM-3

- Following incomplete resection and no residual disease:
 - ▶ The following primary treatment option has been revised: "Surgery, if feasible (~~See newly diagnosed T1,T2~~)."
 - ▶ The following adjuvant therapy option has been added for those after primary treatment with surgery: "*Consider systemic therapy/RT (category 2B) if adverse features.*"

ETHM-A

- Last line revised: "~~Either IMRT is-(preferred) or over 3D conformal RT is recommended~~ for maxillary sinus or paranasal/ethmoid sinus tumors to minimize dose to critical structures. ~~The role of proton therapy is being investigated. Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy.~~" (Also on MAXI-A)

Maxillary Sinus Tumors

MAXI-1

- Footnote "g" revised: "For sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma (SNUC), small cell or sinonasal neuroendocrine carcinoma (SNEC) histologies, systemic therapy should be a part of the overall treatment. Consider *a clinical trial and referral* to a major medical center that specializes in these diseases." (Also on ETHM-1)

MAXI-3

- Footnote removed: "For surgical resection, consider preoperative RT or preoperative systemic therapy/RT in select patients (category 2B)."

Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancer

ADV-2

- For PS 0-1, the following primary treatment remains an option but has been removed from this page since it is included in the combination therapy options listed on CHEM-A (2 of 5): "Platinum + 5-FU + cetuximab (category 1)." (Also on ADV-4)

ADV-3

- The primary treatment options have been revised for those with a locoregional recurrence without prior RT, if resectable: Surgery or *Concurrent* systemic therapy/RT or *Induction chemotherapy (category 3) followed by RT or systemic therapy/RT*
- Footnote "c" added: "When using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1). See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A)."

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

ADV-A (1 of 2)

- Line added to the chemoradiation section: "Data indicate that accelerated fractionation does not offer improved efficacy over conventional fractionation."
- ▶ Ang K, Zhang Q, Wheeler RH, et al. A phase III trial (RTOG 0129) of two radiation-cisplatin regimens for head and neck carcinomas (HNC): Impact of radiation and cisplatin intensity on outcome [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2010;28(Suppl 15):Abstract 5507.
- ▶ Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:145-153.
- Footnote "2", line added: "*Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy. (Takiar V, Garden AS, Ma D, et al. Reirradiation of head and neck cancers with intensity modulated radiation therapy: Outcomes and analyses. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2016;95:1117-1131.)*"

Occult Primary

OCC-1

- Under workup, fourth bullet revised: "HPV, Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) testing **suggested** for squamous cell or undifferentiated histology"

OCC-2

- Definitive treatment revised following evaluation of level IV or V adenocarcinoma of neck node for intraclavicular primary: "Neck dissection if indicated **± adjuvant treatment if indicated** (see OCC-4). Also, a link has been added to FOLL-A after treatment."

OCC-3

- Indications have been revised for the following treatment options:
 - ▶ "Surgery Neck dissection (preferred for N1 disease, *single node* ≤3 cm)"
 - ▶ "RT for N1, *single node* ≤3 cm (category 2B)"
 - ▶ "Induction chemotherapy for N2-3 (category 3) followed by systemic therapy/RT or RT"

Salivary Gland Tumors

SALI-3

- Cancer site descriptors have been revised:
 - ▶ *Major salivary gland* (parotid, submandibular, sublingual)
 - ▶ *Minor salivary gland Sites*
- Treatment option revised for majority salivary gland, clinical N0: "**Parotidectomy Surgery** with complete resection of tumor ± neck dissection for high-grade and/or T3-4 high-stage tumors"
- Treatment option revised for majority salivary gland, clinical N1: "**Parotidectomy Surgery** + neck dissection"
- Added "T3-4 tumors" to list of adverse features after complete resection of a major salivary gland tumor.
- Adjuvant treatment options revised if adverse features after complete resection of a major salivary gland cancer: "Adjuvant RT (preferred) or consider systemic therapy/RT (category 2B)"

SALI-4

- The following recurrence therapy options have been added for those with distant metastases and PS 0-3:
 - ▶ "Androgen receptor therapy (ie. leuprolide, bicalutamide) if AR+
 - ▶ Trastuzumab if HER2+ (category 2B)"
- Footnote "m" added: "Check androgen receptor (AR) status and HER2 status prior to treatment for distant metastases."

SALI-A

- Last line added: "Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy."
- Footnote "2" revised: "~~Neutrons are still used in selected patients. Neutron therapy was historically considered a promising solution for unresectable salivary gland cancers, but this therapy is currently offered at only one center in the United States. Pfister DG, et al...~~"

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

SALI-A (continued)

- Footnote "5" added: In general, the reirradiated population of head and neck cancer patients described in current literature represents a diverse but highly selected group of patients treated in centers where there is high level of expertise and systems in place for managing acute and long-term toxicities. When the goal of treatment is curative and surgery is not an option, reirradiation strategies can be considered for patients who: develop locoregional failures or second primaries at ≥6 months after the initial radiotherapy; can receive additional doses of radiotherapy of at least 60 Gy; and can tolerate concurrent chemotherapy. Organs at risk for toxicity should be carefully analyzed through review of dose volume histograms, and consideration for acceptable doses should be made on the basis of time interval since original radiotherapy, anticipated volumes to be included, and patient's life expectancy. Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy. (Takiar V, Garden AS, Ma D, et al. Reirradiation of head and neck cancers with intensity modulated radiation therapy: Outcomes and analyses. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;95:1117-1131.)"

Mucosal Melanoma

MM-1

- Workup, fifth bullet revised: "Consider FDG-PET/CT ~~scan or chest/abdominal/pelvic CT with contrast~~, and brain MRI (with and without contrast) to rule out metastatic disease"

MM-2

- "Wide surgical resection" changed to "surgical resection." (Also on MM-3)

MM-3

- Primary treatment options revised for stage III disease: "Wide surgical resection, ~~elective~~ + neck dissection"

MM-4

- Additional therapy revised after nodal dissection: "± RT to nodal bed ~~for high-risk features~~"
- Footnote "f" added: "High-risk, adverse features: >2 nodes, single node >3 cm, extranodal extension, recurrence in nodal basin after previous surgery."

MM-A

- Last two lines added: "Either IMRT or 3D conformal RT is recommended. Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy."

Follow-Up Recommendations

FOLL-A (1 of 2)

- First line revised: "H&P exam (including a complete head and neck exam; ~~and mirror and fiberoptic examination as clinically indicated~~)"
- Imaging recommendations have been grouped together.

FOLL-A (2 of 2)

- Response after systemic therapy/RT or RT
 - First bullet revised under assess extent of disease or distant metastases: "FDG-PET/CT (~~including CT + IV contrast~~) at minimum 12 wk"
 - Added after FDT-PET/CT: "*If imaging is positive, CT of primary and neck or MRI with contrast*"

Principles of Surgery

SURG-A (3 of 8)

- Added to fifth bullet: "*If carcinoma in situ is present and if additional margins can be obtained that is the favored approach. Carcinoma in situ should not be considered an indication for concurrent postoperative chemoradiation.*"

SURG-A (5 of 8)

- Under neck management, first bullet revised: "Tumor sites that frequently have bilateral lymphatic drainage (eg, base of tongue, palate, supraglottic larynx, *hypopharynx, nasopharynx*, deep pre-epiglottic..."
- Line revised: "Patients with advanced lesions involving the anterior tongue, floor of the mouth, or lip *alveolus* that approximate or cross the midline should undergo contralateral ~~submandibular~~ *selective/modified* neck dissection as necessary to achieve adequate tumor resection."

SURG-A (6 of 8)

- First bullet revised: "...Elective dissection depends on primary tumor extent and site. ~~Subglottic laryngeal cancers are sites where elective level VI dissections are often~~ *For advanced glottic and hypopharyngeal cancers treated with primary surgery, a level VI dissection (including pretracheal lymph nodes, the delphian lymph node, and unilateral or bilateral paratracheal lymph nodes) and hemithyroidectomy to total thyroidectomy is appropriate. For primary subglottic tumors or glottic cancers with significant subglottic extension, a level VI dissection with unilateral or total thyroidectomy is considered appropriate based on the extent of the primary tumor. For example a T4a glottic tumor with extension through the cricothyroid membrane and subglottic extension should include a total thyroidectomy, and pretracheal and bilateral paratracheal lymph node dissection. Parathyroid glands should be preserved in situ or auto transplanted as indicated.*"

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Updates in Version 1.2018 of the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers from Version 2.2017 include:

Radiation Techniques

[RAD-A \(2 of 5\)](#)

- Under IMRT, PBT and Fractionation, dosing revised in second sentence: The Simultaneous Integrated Boost (SIB) technique uses differential “dose painting” (66–72 Gy to gross disease; 50–60 Gy to subclinical disease) for each fraction...
- Last line added under proton beam therapy: *“Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy.”*

[RAD-A \(3 of 5\)](#)

- First heading revised: Palliative Radiation 3D Conformal RT, IMRT, and SBRT
- Seventh bullet added under reirradiation: *“For 3D conformal RT and IMRT: Standard dosing is 59.4–60 Gy at 1.8–2 Gy/fraction. Hyperfractionated schedule is 60 Gy at 1.2–1.5 Gy/fraction.”*

Principles of Systemic Therapy

[CHEM-A \(1 of 5\)](#)

- Second bullet revised: “However, an improvement in overall survival with the incorporation of induction chemotherapy compared to proceeding directly to state-of-the-art concurrent chemoRT (cisplatin preferred, category 1) has not been established in randomized phase III studies. ~~comparing sequential chemotherapy/RT to concurrent chemotherapy/RT alone are ongoing and have not demonstrated a convincing survival benefit with the incorporation of induction chemotherapy.~~”
- Third sub-bullet revised under induction/sequential chemotherapy for cancer of the Lip, Oral Cavity, Oropharynx, Hypopharynx, Glottic Larynx, Supraglottic Larynx, Ethmoid Sinus, Maxillary Sinus, Occult Primary: “Following induction, agents to be used with concurrent chemoradiation typically include weekly carboplatin, *weekly cisplatin (category 2B)*, or weekly cetuximab.”

[CHEM-A \(2 of 5\)](#)

- Gemcitabine/vinorelbine has been removed from the options for nasopharyngeal cancer.
- Cisplatin/gemcitabine has been changed from a category 2A to a category 1 recommendation for recurrent, unresectable or metastatic nasopharyngeal cancer.
- New headings have been added to identify the first-line therapy options and second-line/subsequent therapy options.
- Pembrolizumab has been added as a category 2B, second-line therapy option for nasopharyngeal cancer, if previously treated, PD-L1-positive recurrent or metastatic disease.

[CHEM-A \(3 of 5\)](#) through [CHEM-A \(5 of 5\)](#)

- References have been updated.

Principles of Nutrition

[NUTR-A \(1 of 2\)](#)

- New section added for pain management with the following bullet and references: Assess pain from oral mucositis and prescribe gabapentin or doxepin as clinically indicated.
 - ◊ Bar Ad V, Weinstein G, Dutta PR, et al. Gabapentin for the treatment of pain syndrome related to radiation-induced mucositis in patients with head and neck cancer treated with concurrent chemoradiotherapy. *Cancer* 2010;116:4206-4213.
 - ◊ Leenstra JL, Miller RC, Qin R, et al. Doxepin rinse versus placebo in the treatment of acute oral mucositis pain in patients receiving head and neck radiotherapy with or without chemotherapy: a phase III, randomized, double-blind trial (NCCTG-N09C6 [Alliance]). *J Clin Oncol* 2014;32:1571-1577.

Staging

[ST-1](#)

- Staging tables have been updated to reflect the AJCC 8th Edition Cancer Staging System.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Team Approach

MULTIDISCIPLINARY TEAM

The management of patients with head and neck cancers is complex. All patients need access to the full range of support services and specialists with expertise in the management of patients with head and neck cancer for optimal treatment and follow-up. Outcomes are improved when patients with head and neck cancers are treated in high-volume centers.

- Head and neck surgery
- Radiation oncology
- Medical oncology
- Plastic and reconstructive surgery
- Specialized nursing care
- Dentistry/prosthodontics
- Physical medicine and rehabilitation (including therapy for lymphedema of the neck)
- Speech and swallowing therapy
- Clinical social work
- Clinical nutrition
- Pathology (including cytopathology)
- Diagnostic and interventional radiology
- Adjunctive services
 - Neurosurgery
 - Ophthalmology
 - Psychiatry
 - Addiction services
 - Audiology
 - Palliative care

SUPPORT SERVICES

Follow-up should be performed by a physician and other health care professionals with expertise in the management and prevention of treatment sequelae. It should include a comprehensive head and neck exam. The management of head and neck cancer patients may involve the following:

- General medical care
- Pain and symptom management
([See NCCN Guidelines for Adult Cancer Pain](#))
- Nutritional support
 - Enteral feeding
 - Oral nutrition
- Dental care for RT effects
- Xerostomia management
- Smoking and alcohol cessation
([See NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation](#))
- Speech and swallowing therapy
- Audiology
- Tracheotomy care
- Wound management
- Depression assessment and management
([See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management](#))
- Social work and case management
- Supportive care
([See NCCN Guidelines for Palliative Care](#))

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

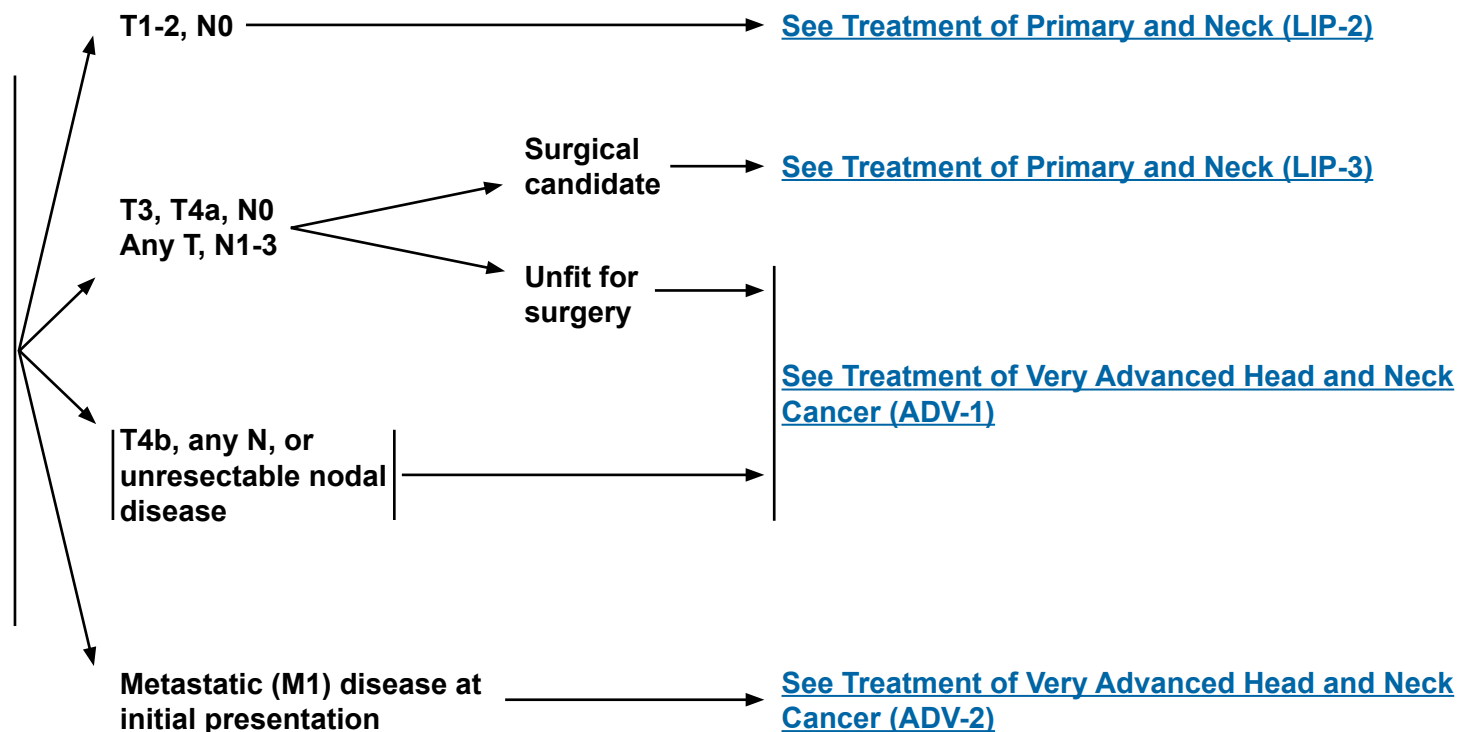
Cancer of the Lip

WORKUP

- History and physical (H&P)^{a,b} including a complete head and neck exam; mirror and/or fiberoptic examination as clinically indicated
- Biopsy
- Chest CT (with or without contrast) as clinically indicated^c
- As indicated for primary evaluation
 - ▶ Panorex
 - ▶ CT and/or MRI with contrast of primary and neck
- Preanesthesia studies as clinically indicated
- Dental evaluation^d

Multidisciplinary consultation as indicated

CLINICAL STAGING



^aH&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the [NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation](#) and www.smokefree.gov.

^bScreen for depression ([See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management](#)).

^cChest CT is recommended for advanced nodal disease to screen for distant metastases, and for select patients who smoke to screen for lung cancer. [See NCCN Guidelines for Lung Cancer Screening](#).

^d[See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management \(DENT-A\)](#).

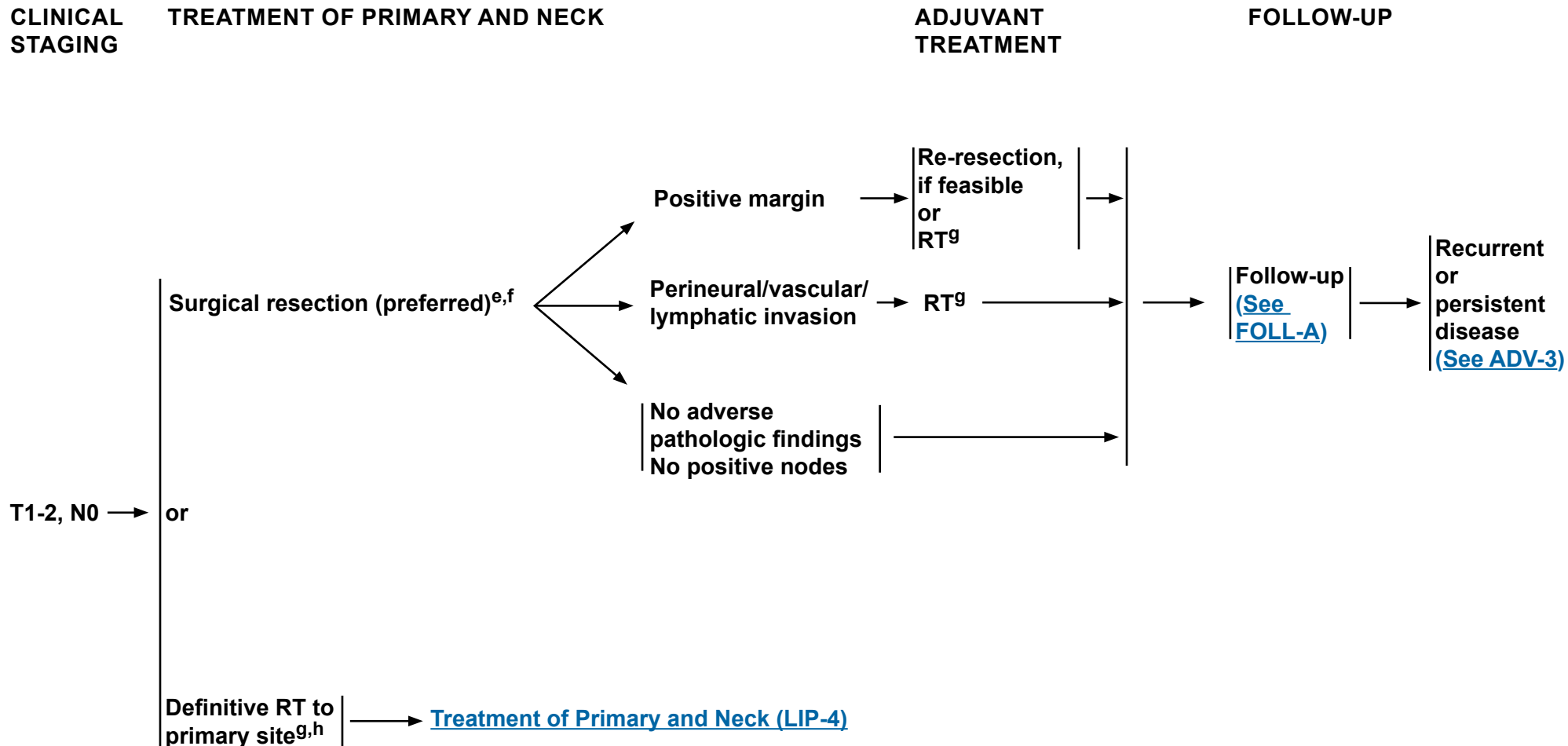
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Lip



^eElective neck dissection is not recommended.

^f[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)

^g[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(LIP-A\).](#)

^hNo elective treatment to neck is preferred for the T1-2, N0.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Lip

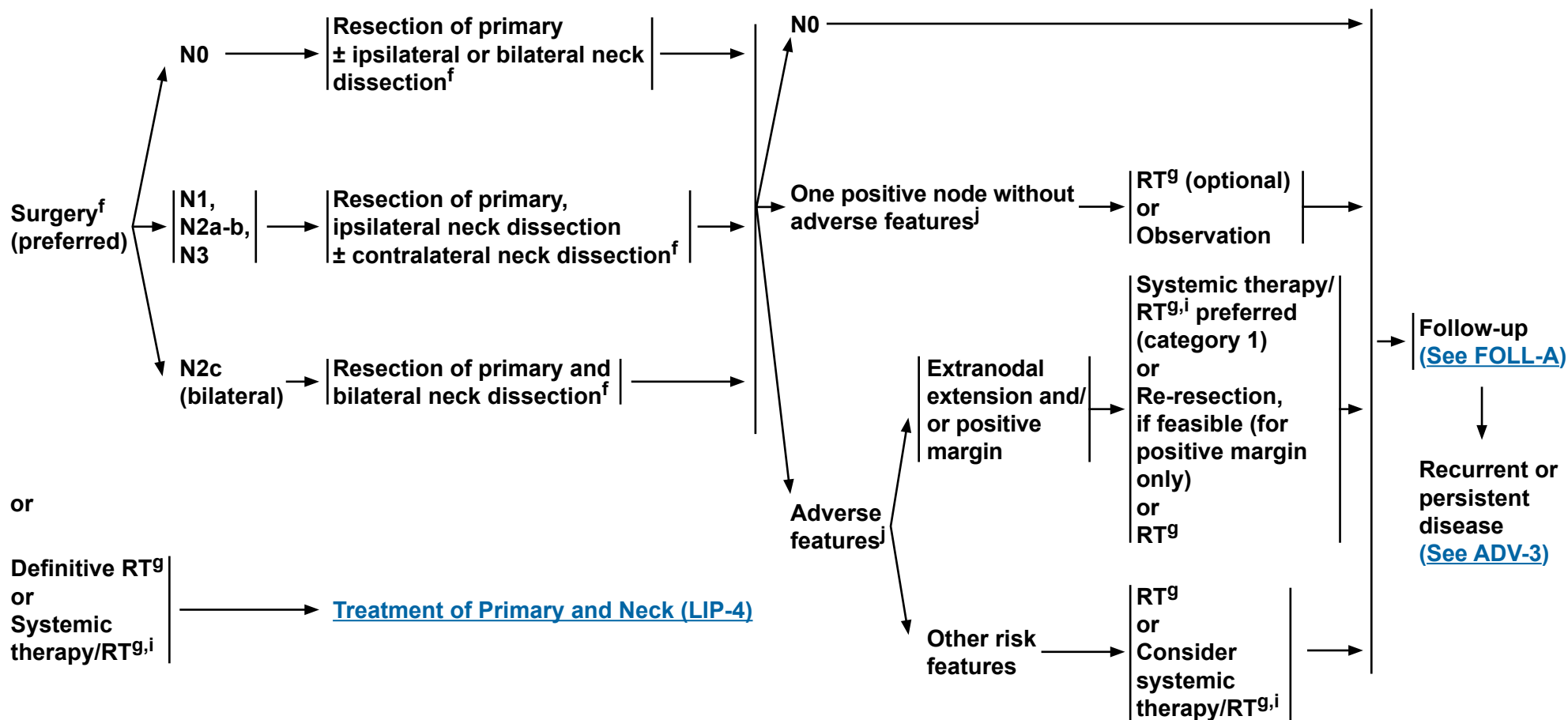
[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

CLINICAL STAGING:
T3, T4a, N0; Any T, N1-3

TREATMENT OF PRIMARY AND NECK

**ADJUVANT
TREATMENT**

FOLLOW-UP



^fSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

^gSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (LIP-A).

ⁱSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

^jAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, multiple positive nodes, or perineural/lymphatic/vascular invasion.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



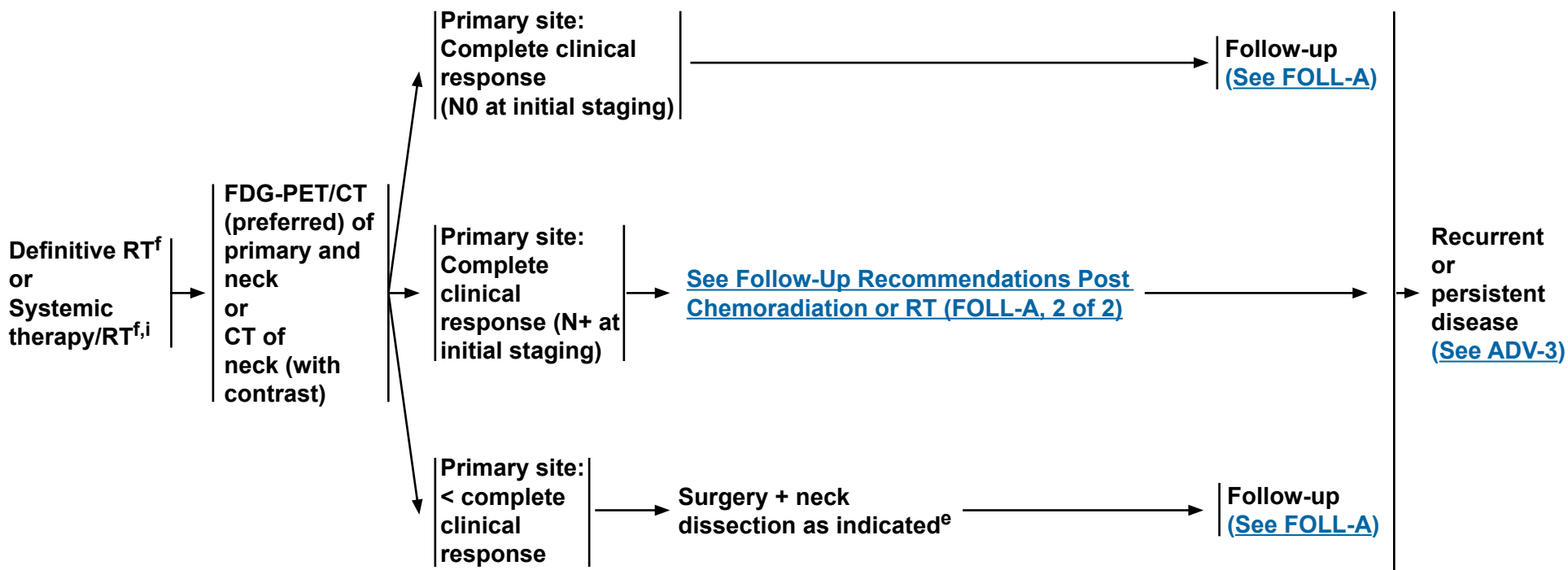
NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Lip

CLINICAL STAGING:
T3, T4a, N0; Any T, N1-3

TREATMENT OF PRIMARY AND NECK

FOLLOW-UP



^e[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)

^f[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(LIP-A\).](#)

ⁱ[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY¹

DEFINITIVE:

RT Alone

- **Planning target volume (PTV)**
 - **High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))**
 - ◊ **66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks²**
 - **Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread**
 - ◊ **44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)³**
- **External beam RT (EBRT) ± brachytherapy^{4,5}**
- **Brachytherapy**
 - **Interstitial brachytherapy is considered for selected cases.^{4,5}**
 - ◊ **Low dose-rate (LDR) brachytherapy (0.4–0.5 Gy per hour):**
 - Consider LDR boost 20–35 Gy if combined with 50 Gy EBRT or 60–70 Gy over several days if using LDR as sole therapy
 - ◊ **High dose-rate (HDR) brachytherapy:**
 - Consider HDR boost 21 Gy at 3 Gy/fraction if combined with 40–50 Gy EBRT or 45–60 Gy at 3–6 Gy/fraction if using HDR as sole therapy.

POSTOPERATIVE:

RT

- **Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks.**
- **PTV**
 - **High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (see footnote j on [LIP-3](#))**
 - ◊ **60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks**
 - **Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread**
 - ◊ **44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)³**
- **For T1-T2 simple lesions, treat with postoperative RT as per non-melanoma skin cancers. [See NCCN Guidelines for Non-Melanoma Skin Cancer](#)**

Either intensity-modulated RT (IMRT) or 3D conformal RT is recommended.

¹[See Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

²For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

³Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁴Brachytherapy should be performed at centers where there is expertise in this modality. (Nag S, Cano ER, Demanes DJ, et al. The American Brachytherapy Society recommendations for high-dose-rate brachytherapy for head-neck carcinomas. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2001;50:1190-1198; and Mazon JJ, Ardiet JM, Hale-Meder C, et al. GEC-ESTRO recommendations for brachytherapy for head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. *Radiother Oncol* 2009;91:150-156.)

⁵The interval between EBRT and brachytherapy should be as short as possible (1–2 weeks) depending on recovery from acute toxicity. The interval between HDR fractions should be at least 6 hours.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

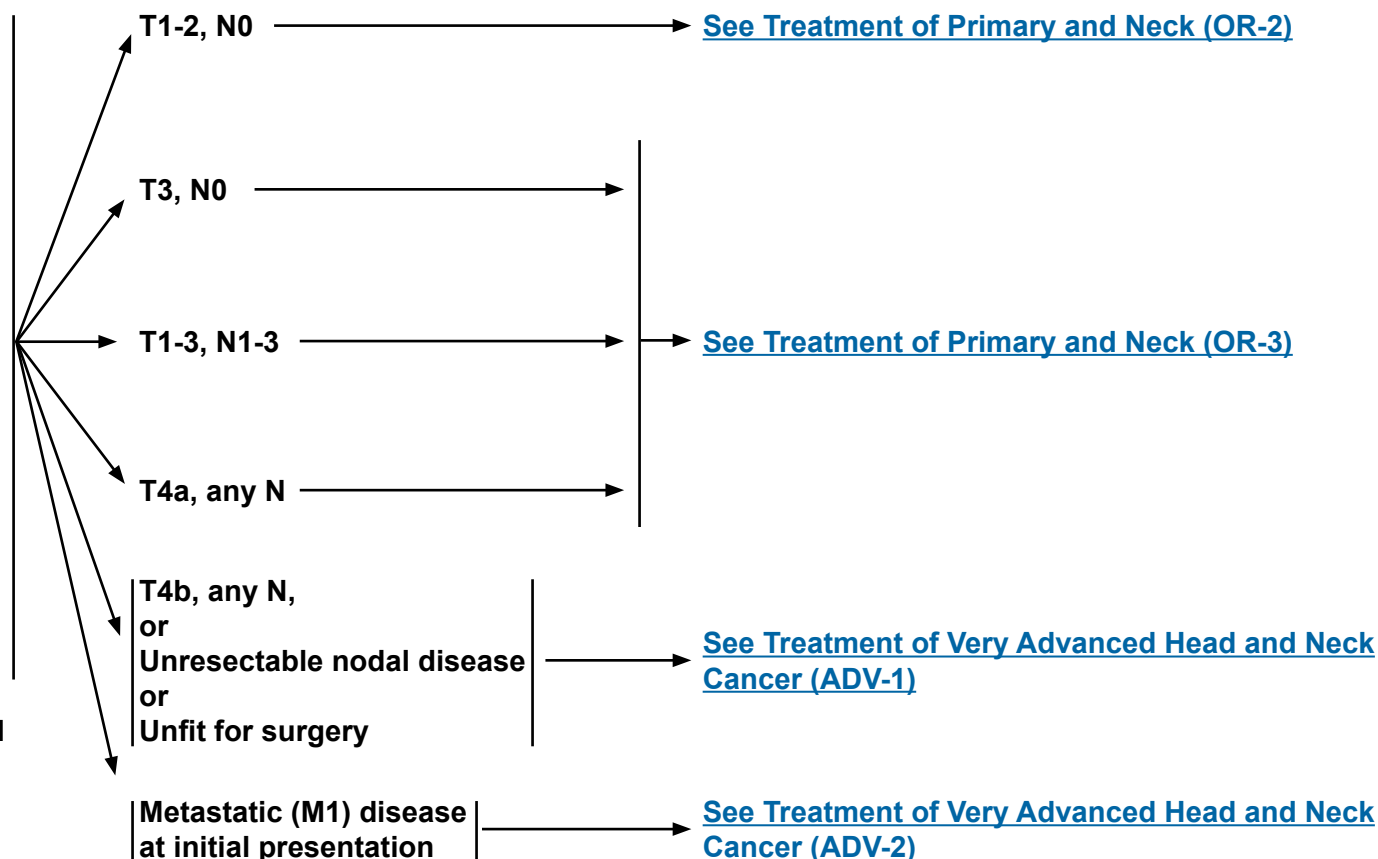
Cancer of the Oral Cavity

Buccal mucosa, floor of mouth, anterior tongue, alveolar ridge, retromolar trigone, hard palate

WORKUP

- H&P^{a,b} including a complete head and neck exam; mirror and fiberoptic examination as clinically indicated
- Biopsy
- Chest CT (with or without contrast) as clinically indicated^c
- CT with contrast and/or MRI with contrast of primary and neck as indicated
- Consider FDG-PET/CT for stage III-IV disease^d
- Examination under anesthesia (EUA) with endoscopy, if indicated
- Preanesthesia studies as clinically indicated
- Dental/prosthetic evaluation,^e including Panorex or dental CT without contrast as clinically indicated
- Nutrition, speech and swallowing evaluation/therapy as indicated^f
- Multidisciplinary consultation as indicated

CLINICAL STAGING



^aH&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the [NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation](#) and www.smokefree.gov.

^bScreen for depression ([See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management](#)).

^cChest CT is recommended for advanced nodal disease to screen for distant metastases, and for select patients who smoke to screen for lung cancer. [See NCCN Guidelines for Lung Cancer Screening](#).

^d[See Discussion](#).

^e[See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management \(DENT-A\)](#).

^f[See Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care \(NUTR-A\)](#).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

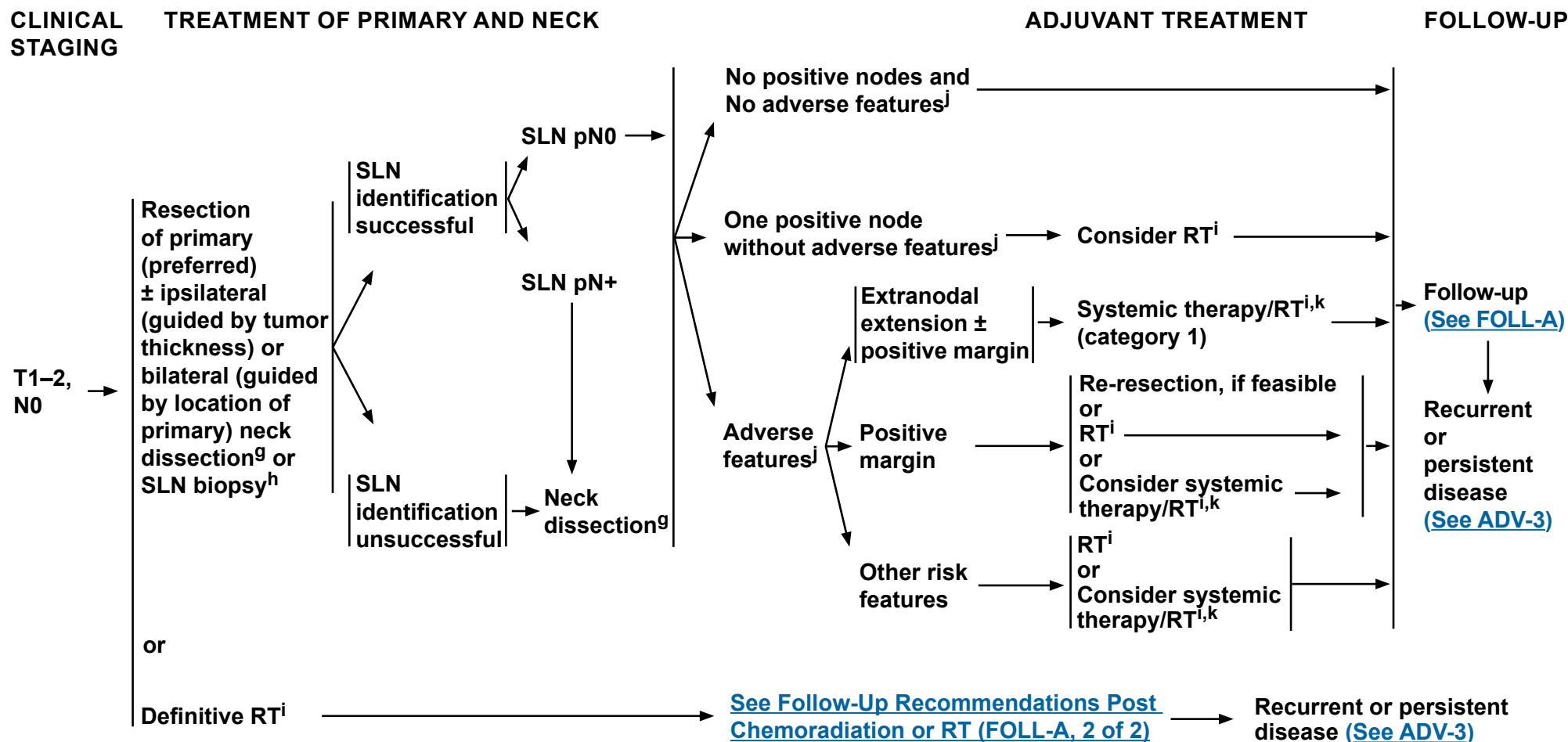
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Oral Cavity

Buccal mucosa, floor of mouth, anterior tongue, alveolar ridge, retromolar trigone, hard palate


^gSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

^hSee Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy in Principles of Surgery [SURG-A 6 of 8].

ⁱPrinciples of Radiation Therapy (OR-A).

^jAdverse risk features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, nodal disease in levels IV or V, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion (See Discussion).

^kSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

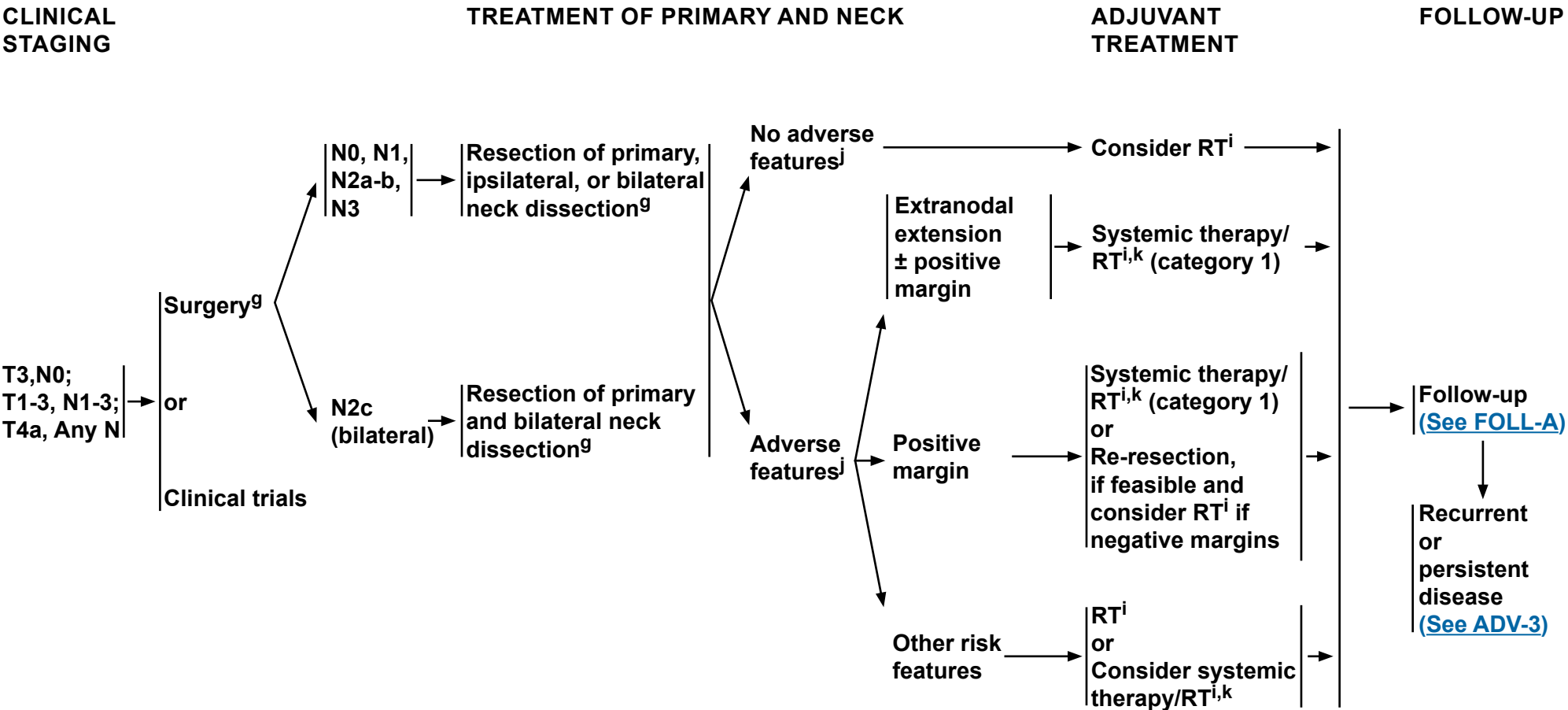
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Oral Cavity

Buccal mucosa, floor of mouth, anterior tongue, alveolar ridge, retromolar trigone, hard palate



^gSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).
ⁱSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (OR-A).
^jAdverse risk features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, nodal disease in levels IV or V, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion (See Discussion).
^kSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Oral Cavity

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY¹

DEFINITIVE:

RT Alone

• PTV:

- ▶ **High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s)):**

◊ **Fractionation:**

- 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks²
- Concomitant boost accelerated RT:
 - 72 Gy/6 weeks (1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)
 - 66–70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/wk accelerated)
- Hyperfractionation: 81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction, twice daily)

- ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread**

- ◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)³

• Brachytherapy

- ▶ **Interstitial brachytherapy is considered for selected cases.^{4,5}**

◊ **LDR brachytherapy (0.4–0.5 Gy per hour):**

- Consider LDR boost 20–35 Gy if combined with 50 Gy EBRT or 60–70 Gy over several days if using LDR as sole therapy.

◊ **HDR brachytherapy:**

- Consider HDR boost 21 Gy at 3 Gy/fraction if combined with 40–50 Gy EBRT or 45–60 Gy at 3–6 Gy/fraction if using HDR as sole therapy.

For unresectable disease, [see ADV-1](#).

Either IMRT or 3D conformal RT is recommended.

¹See [Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

²For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

³Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁴Brachytherapy should be performed at centers where there is expertise in this modality. (Nag S, Cano ER, Demanes DJ, et al. The American Brachytherapy Society recommendations for high-dose-rate brachytherapy for head-neck carcinomas. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2001;50:1190-1198; and Mazon JJ, Ardiet JM, Hale-Meder C, et al. GEC-ESTRO recommendations for brachytherapy for head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. Radiother Oncol 2009;91:150-156.)

⁵The interval between EBRT and brachytherapy should be as short as possible (1–2 weeks) depending on recovery from acute toxicity. The interval between HDR fractions should be at least 6 hours.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Oral Cavity

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY¹

POSTOPERATIVE:

RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks.
- PTV
 - ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (see footnote j on [OR-3](#))
 - ◊ 60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks
 - ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread
 - ◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)³

POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION:

- Concurrent systemic therapy⁶⁻¹⁰

Either IMRT or 3D conformal RT is recommended.

¹See [Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

³Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁶See [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

⁷Bernier J, Dommange C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.

⁸Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944.

⁹Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.

¹⁰Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



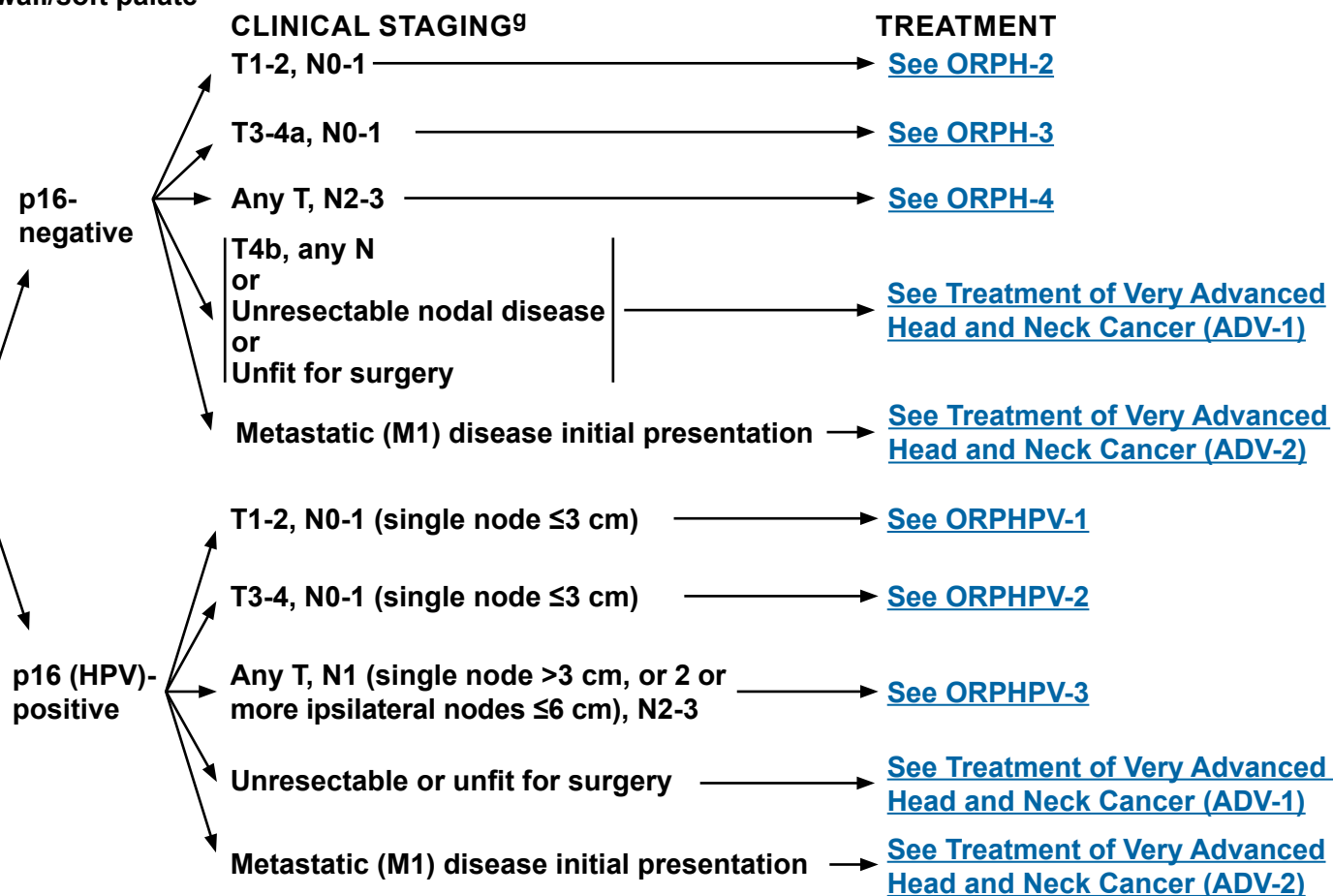
NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Oropharynx

Base of tongue/tonsil/posterior pharyngeal wall/soft palate WORKUP

- Tumor human papillomavirus (HPV) testing by p16 immunohistochemistry (IHC) required^a
- H&P^{b,c} including a complete head and neck exam; mirror and fiberoptic examination as clinically indicated
- Biopsy of primary site or fine-needle aspiration (FNA) of the neck
- CT with contrast and/or MRI with contrast of primary and neck
- Preanesthesia studies
- As clinically indicated:
 - ▶ FDG-PET/CT
 - ▶ Chest CT^d (with or without contrast)
 - ▶ Dental evaluation,^e including Panorex
 - ▶ Nutrition, speech and swallowing evaluation/therapy, and audiogram^f
 - ▶ EUA with endoscopy

Multidisciplinary consultation as clinically indicated



^aSee Principles of p16 Testing and HPV Status ([ORPH-B](#)).

^bH&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the [NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation](#) and www.smokefree.gov.

^cScreen for depression ([See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management](#)).

^dChest CT is recommended for advanced nodal disease to screen for distant metastases, and for select patients who smoke to screen for lung cancer. [See NCCN Guidelines for Lung Cancer Screening](#).

^e[See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management \(DENT-A\)](#).

^f[See Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care \(NUTR-A\)](#).

^gThe clinical staging definitions take into consideration the new AJCC 8th edition staging for oropharynx cancer, while referencing the staging criteria previously used in clinical trials on the management of oropharynx cancer.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

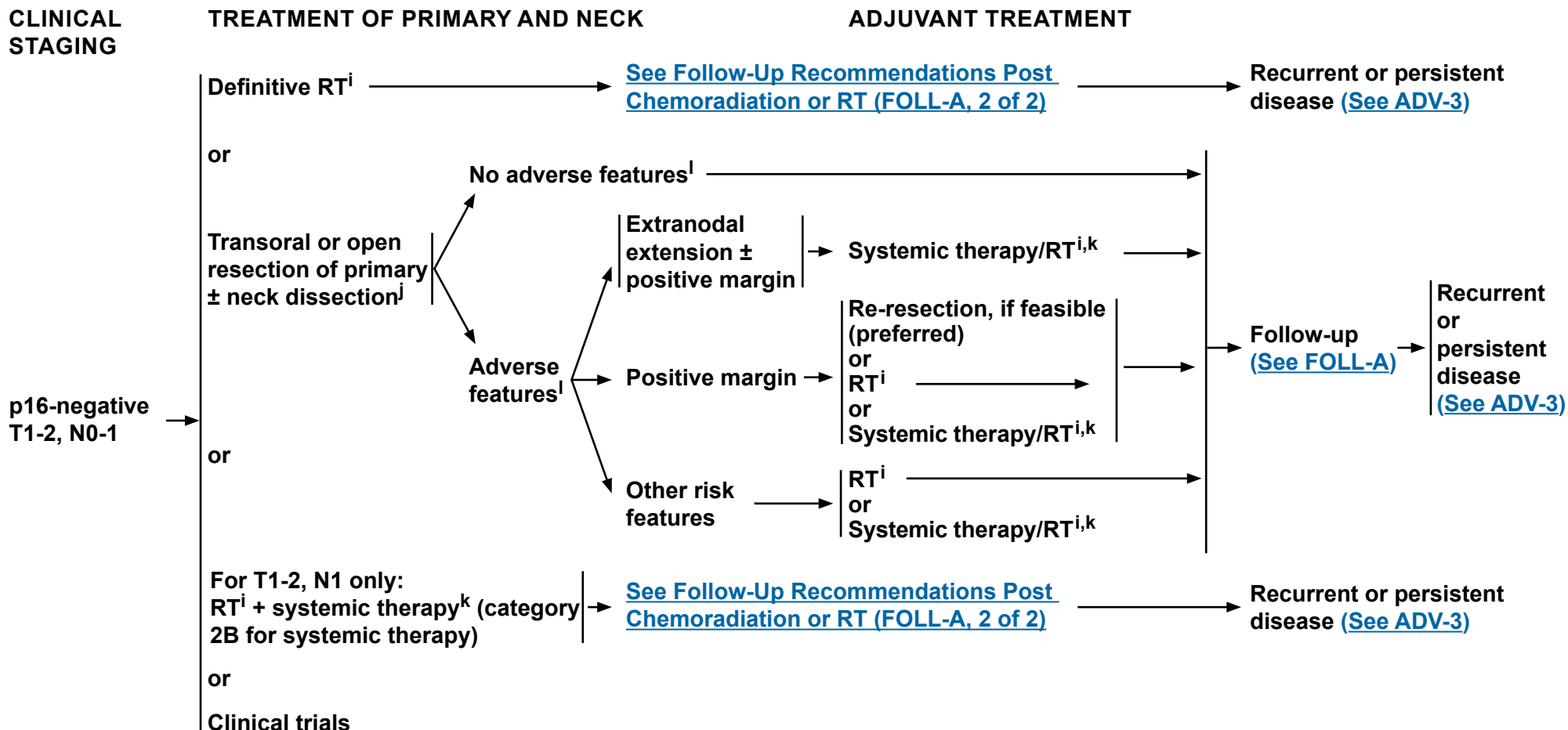
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Oropharynx (p16-negative)

Base of tongue/tonsil/posterior pharyngeal wall/soft palate


ⁱSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ORPH-A).

^jSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

^kSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

^lAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, nodal disease in levels IV or V, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion (See Discussion).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

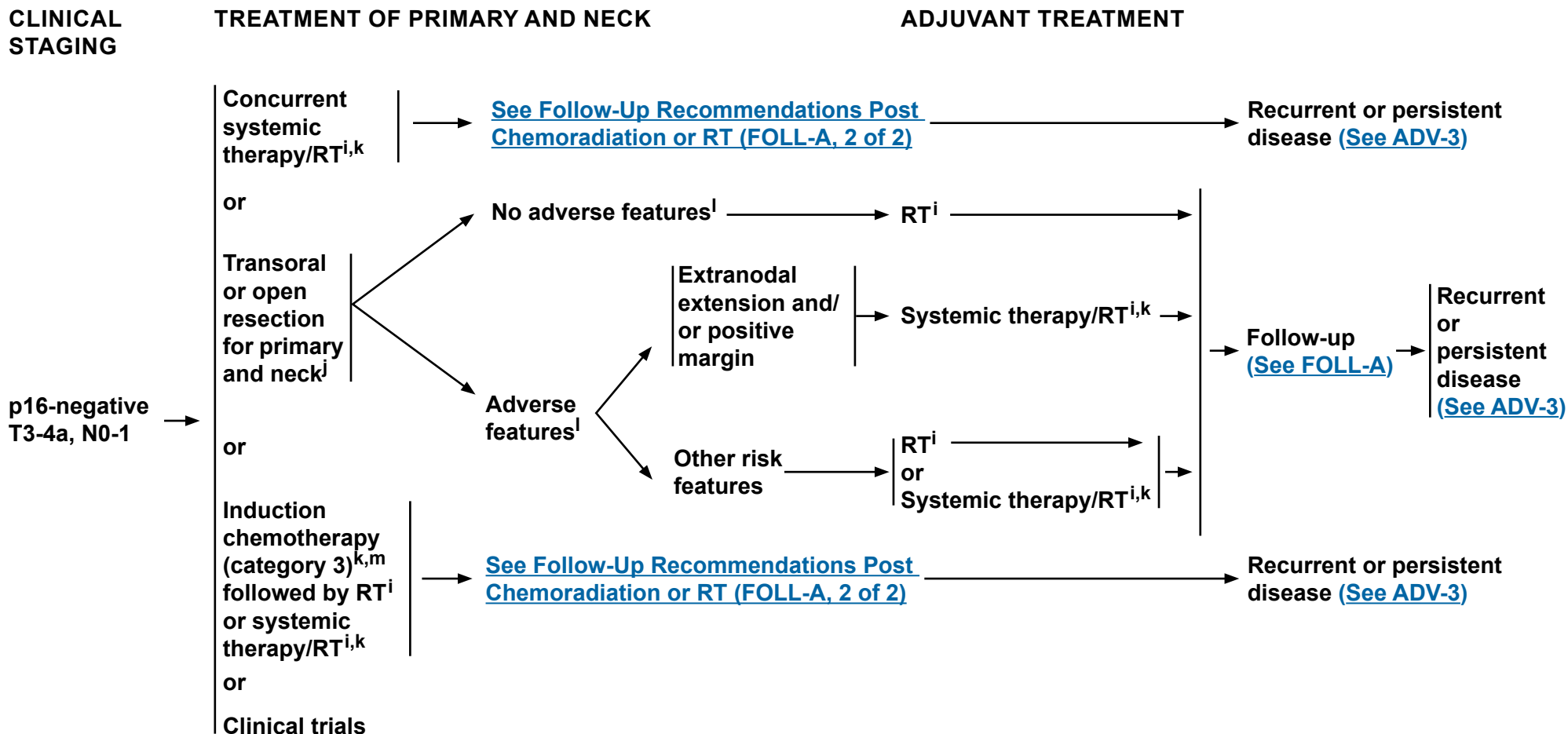
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Oropharynx (p16-negative)

Base of tongue/tonsil/posterior pharyngeal wall/soft palate

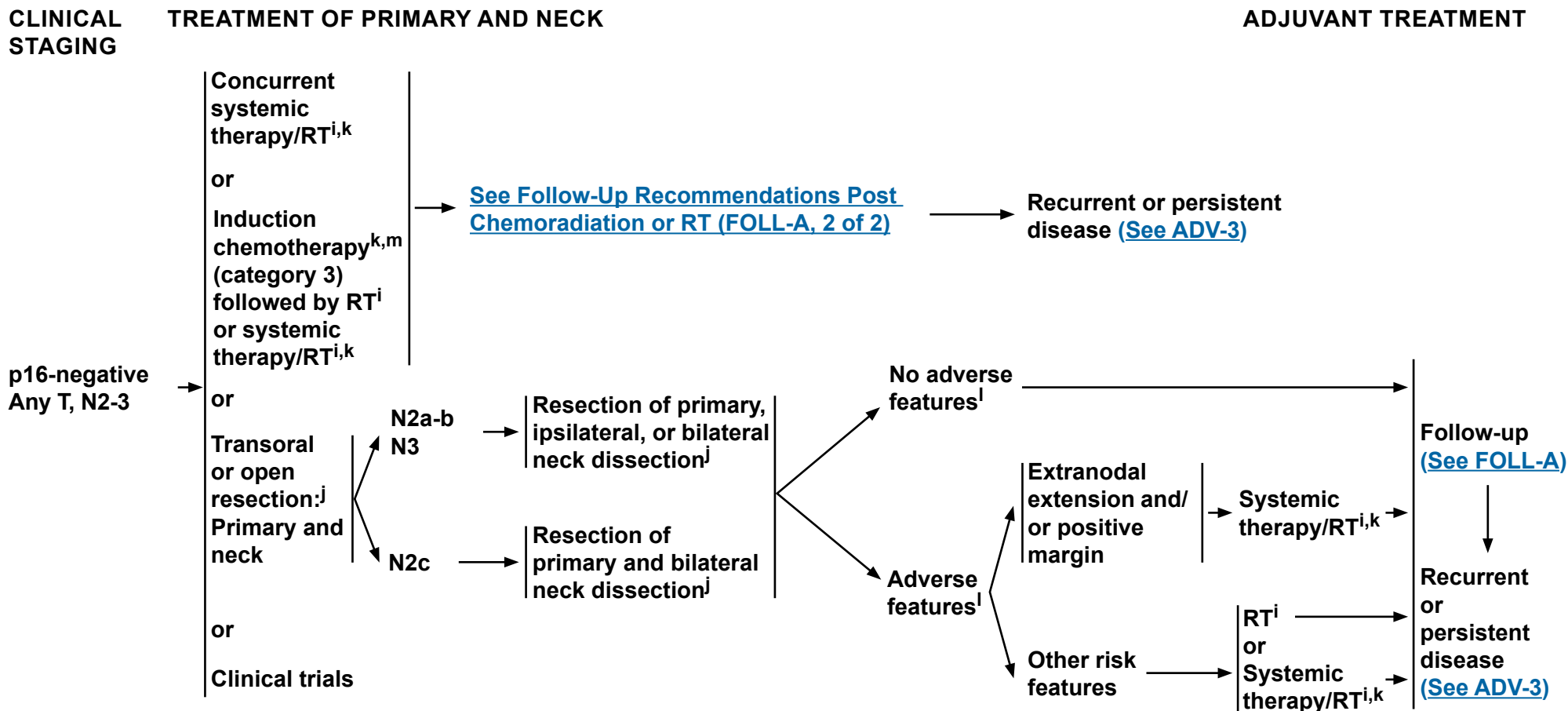
ⁱ[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(ORPH-A\).](#)^j[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)^k[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)^lAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, nodal disease in levels IV or V, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion ([See Discussion](#)).^m[See Discussion](#) on induction chemotherapy.**Note:** All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.**Clinical Trials:** NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Oropharynx (p16-negative)

Base of tongue/tonsil/posterior pharyngeal wall/soft palate



ⁱ[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(ORPH-A\).](#)

^j[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)

^k[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)

^lAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, nodal disease in levels IV or V, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion ([See Discussion](#)).

^m[See Discussion](#) on induction chemotherapy.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

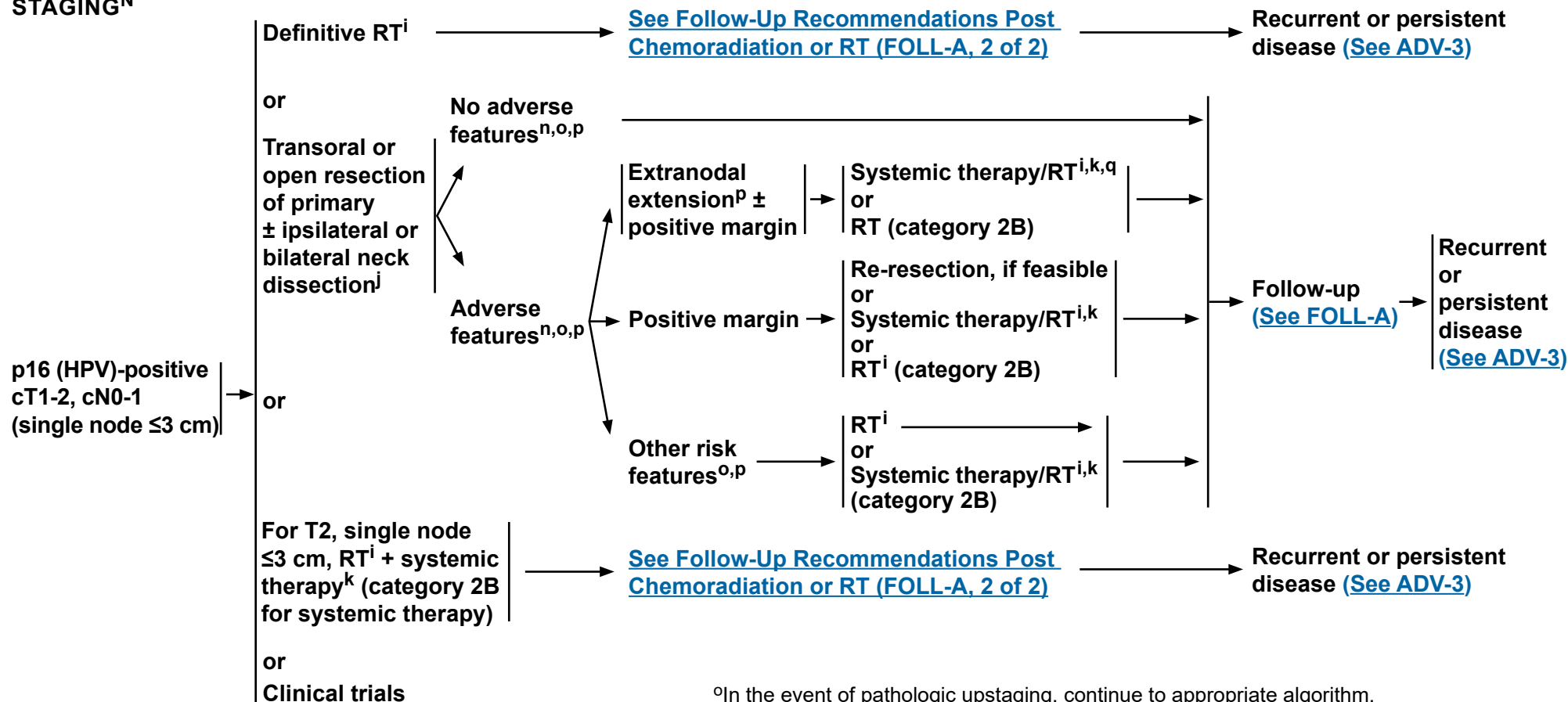
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Oropharynx (p16 [HPV]-positive)

Base of tongue/tonsil/posterior pharyngeal wall/soft palate

CLINICAL STAGING^N
TREATMENT OF PRIMARY AND NECK
ADJUVANT TREATMENT

ⁱ[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(ORPH-A\).](#)
^j[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)
^k[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)
ⁿPathologic staging criteria differ from clinical staging criteria in HPV-mediated oropharyngeal cancer. For pathologic stage following resection, see AJCC 8th edition for appropriate staging criteria ([ST-7](#)).

^oIn the event of pathologic upstaging, continue to appropriate algorithm.

^pAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, nodal disease in levels IV or V, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion ([See Discussion](#)). The definition of an adverse feature in the context of HPV+ disease is an area of active research. This includes the presence and extent of ENE, and the number of involved nodes.

^qThe recommendations for patients at high risk with extranodal extension + positive margins are based on randomized studies involving patients for whom the HPV status of their tumors was not specified.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

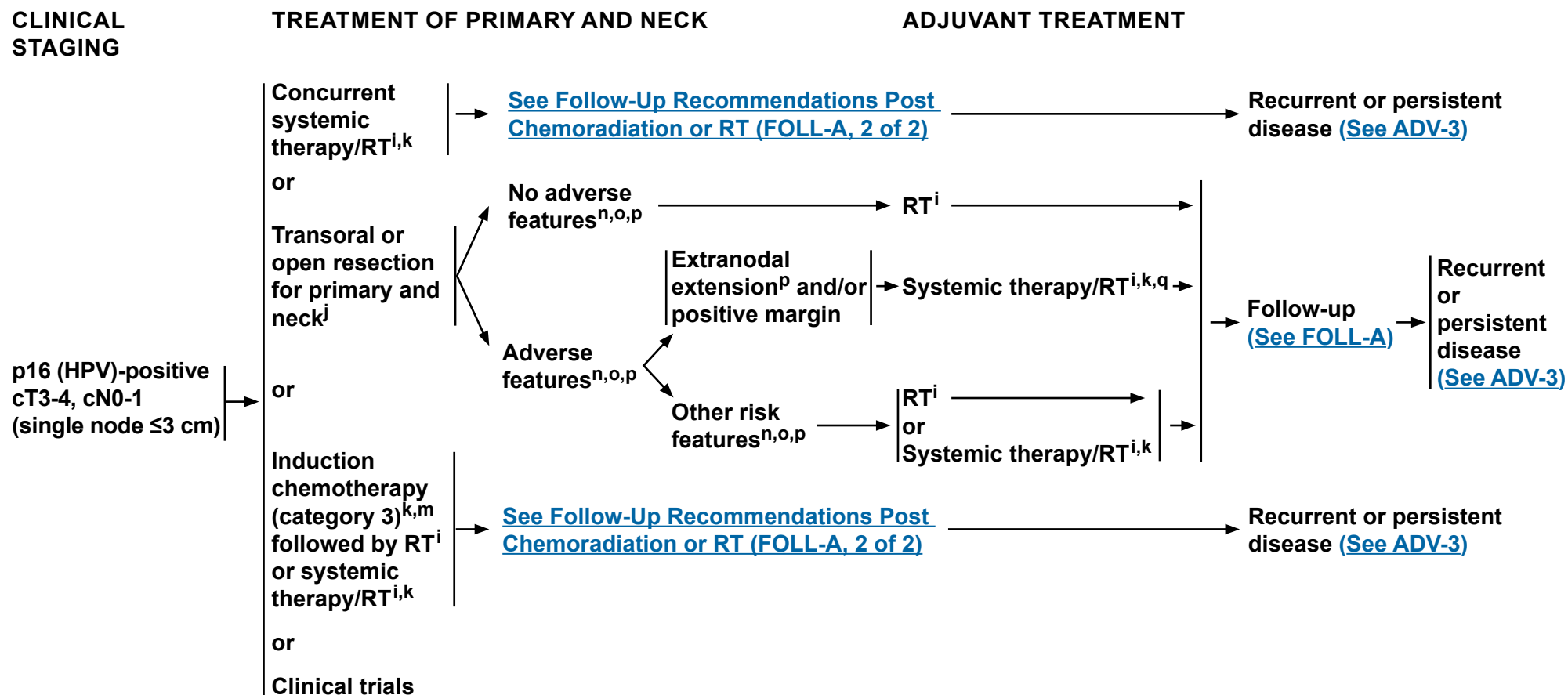
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Oropharynx (p16 [HPV]-positive)

Base of tongue/tonsil/posterior pharyngeal wall/soft palate



ⁱ[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(ORPH-A\).](#)

^j[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)

^k[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)

^m[See Discussion](#) on induction chemotherapy.

ⁿPathologic staging criteria differ from clinical staging criteria in HPV-mediated oropharyngeal cancer. For pathologic stage following resection, see AJCC 8th edition for appropriate staging criteria ([ST-7](#)).

^oIn the event of pathologic upstaging, continue to appropriate algorithm.

^pAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, nodal disease in levels IV or V, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion ([See Discussion](#)). The definition of an adverse feature in the context of HPV+ disease is an area of active research. This includes the presence and extent of ENE, and the number of involved nodes.

^qThe recommendations for patients at high risk with extranodal extension + positive margins are based on randomized studies involving patients for whom the HPV status of their tumors was not specified.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

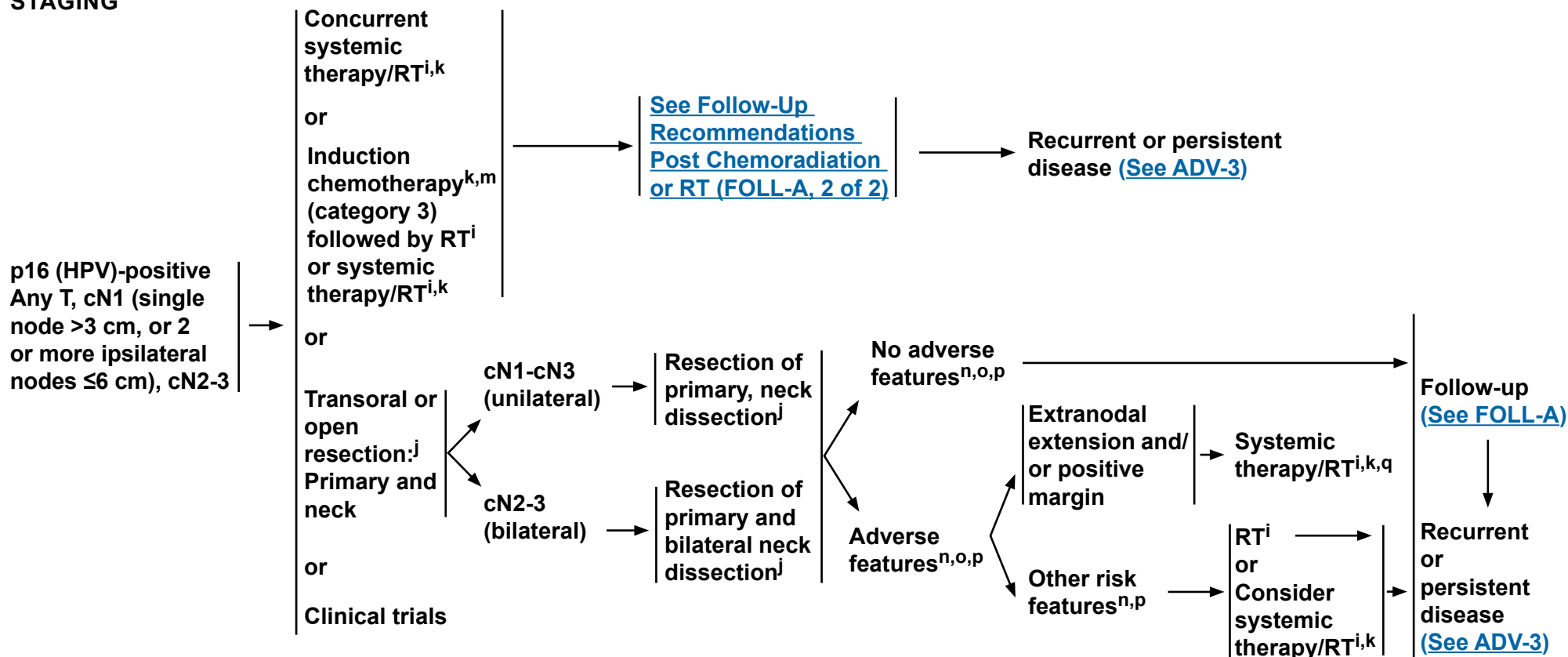


NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Oropharynx (p16 [HPV]-positive)

Base of tongue/tonsil/posterior pharyngeal wall/soft palate CLINICAL STAGING TREATMENT OF PRIMARY AND NECK

ADJUVANT TREATMENT



ⁱSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ORPH-A).

^jSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

^kSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

^mSee Discussion on induction chemotherapy.

ⁿPathologic staging criteria differ from clinical staging criteria in HPV-mediated oropharyngeal cancer. For pathologic stage following resection, see AJCC 8th edition for appropriate staging criteria (ST-7).

^oIn the event of pathologic upstaging, continue to appropriate algorithm.

^pAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, nodal disease in levels IV or V, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion (See Discussion). The definition of an adverse feature in the context of HPV+ disease is an area of active research. This includes the presence and extent of ENE, and the number of involved nodes.

^qThe recommendations for patients at high risk with extranodal extension + positive margins are based on randomized studies involving patients for whom the HPV status of their tumors was not specified.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Oropharynx

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY¹

DEFINITIVE:

RT Alone

• PTV

- ▶ **High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))**

◊ **Fractionation:**

- **66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks²**
- **Concomitant boost accelerated RT:**
 - **72 Gy/6 weeks (1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)**
 - **66–70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/wk accelerated)**
- **Hyperfractionation: 81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction, twice daily)**
- **69.96 Gy (2.12 Gy/fraction) daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks³**

- ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread**

◊ **44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁴**

CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION:^{5,6}

• PTV:

- ▶ **High risk: Typically 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)**
- ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁴**

Either IMRT (preferred) or 3D conformal RT is recommended for cancers of the oropharynx in order to minimize dose to critical structures.

¹See [Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

²For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

³Eisbruch A, Harris J, Garden AS, et al. Multi-institutional trial of accelerated hypofractionated intensity-modulated radiation therapy for early-stage oropharyngeal cancer (RTOG 00-22). *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2010;76:1333-1338.

⁴Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁵See [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

⁶Based on published data, concurrent chemoradiation most commonly uses conventional fractionation at 2.0 Gy per fraction to a typical dose of 70 Gy in 7 weeks with single-agent cisplatin given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m²; 2–3 cycles of chemotherapy are used depending on the radiation fractionation scheme (RTOG 0129) (Ang KK, Harris J, Wheeler R, et al. Human papillomavirus and survival of patients with oropharyngeal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2010;363:24-35). When carboplatin and 5-FU are used, the recommended regimen is standard fractionation plus 3 cycles of chemotherapy. (Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:145-153). Other fraction sizes (eg, 1.8 Gy, conventional), multiagent chemotherapy, other dosing schedules of cisplatin, or altered fractionation with chemotherapy are efficacious, and there is no consensus on the optimal approach. In general, the use of concurrent chemoradiation carries a high toxicity burden; altered fractionation or multiagent chemotherapy will likely further increase the toxicity burden. For any chemoradiation approach, close attention should be paid to published reports for the specific chemotherapy agent, dose, and schedule of administration. Chemoradiation should be performed by an experienced team and should include substantial supportive care.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Oropharynx

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY¹

POSTOPERATIVE:

RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks.
- PTV

High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (See footnote I on [ORPH-3](#))

◊ 60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks

► Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread

◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁴

POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION:

- Concurrent systemic therapy⁷⁻¹¹

Either IMRT (preferred) or 3D conformal RT is recommended for cancers of the oropharynx in order to minimize dose to critical structures.

¹See [Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

⁴Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁷See [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

⁸Bernier J, Domette C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.

⁹Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944.

¹⁰Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.

¹¹Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



PRINCIPLES OF P16 TESTING FOR HPV-MEDIATED OROPHARYNGEAL CANCER

- **P16 expression is highly correlated with HPV status and prognosis and is widely available.**
- **A few HPV testing options are available for use in the clinical setting. Expression of p16 as detected by IHC is a widely available surrogate biomarker that has very good agreement with HPV status as determined by the gold standard of HPV E6/E7 mRNA expression.¹⁻³ Other tests include HPV detection through PCR and in situ hybridization (ISH).^{1,3}**
- **Sensitivity of IHC staining for p16 and PCR-based assay is high, although specificity is highest for ISH.³**
- **Due to variations in sensitivity and specificity values of testing options, multiple methods may be used in combination for HPV detection, but HPV detection through PCR and ISH may provide additional sensitivity for the former and specificity for the latter in the case of an equivocal p16 or unclear clinical scenario.³⁻⁶**
- **Sufficient pathologic material for HPV testing can be obtained through FNA.^{6,7}**
- **A small proportion of tumors at non-oropharyngeal sites (eg, paranasal sinus, oral cavity, larynx) are HPV-related. However, given the small proportion and lack of consistent evidence in support of prognostic significance, routine HPV testing or p16 testing of non-oropharyngeal cancers is not recommended.**
- **Guidelines for testing are available from the College of American Pathologists.⁸**

¹Jordan RC, Lingen MW, Perez-Ordóñez B, et al. Validation of methods for oropharyngeal cancer HPV status determination in US cooperative group trials. *Am J Surg Pathol* 2012;36:945-954.

²Weinberger PM, Yu Z, Haffty BG, et al. Molecular classification identifies a subset of human papillomavirus-associated oropharyngeal cancers with favorable prognosis. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:736-747.

³Cantley RL, Gabrielli E, Montebelli F, et al. Ancillary studies in determining human papillomavirus status of squamous cell carcinoma of the oropharynx: a review. *Patholog Res Int* 2011;2011:138469.

⁴Singhi AD, Westra WH. Comparison of human papillomavirus in situ hybridization and p16 immunohistochemistry in the detection of human papillomavirus-associated head and neck cancer based on a prospective clinical experience. *Cancer* 2010;116:2166-2173.

⁵Thavaraj S, Stokes A, Guerra E, et al. Evaluation of human papillomavirus testing for squamous cell carcinoma of the tonsil in clinical practice. *J Clin Pathol* 2011;64:308-312.

⁶Snow AN, Laudadio J. Human papillomavirus detection in head and neck squamous cell carcinomas. *Adv Anat Pathol* 2010;17:394-403.

⁷Begum S, Gillison ML, Nicol TL, Westra WH. Detection of human papillomavirus-16 in fine-needle aspirates to determine tumor origin in patients with metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *Clin Cancer Res* 2007;13:1186-1191.

⁸Lewis JS, Jr., Beadle B, Bishop JA, et al. Human papillomavirus testing in head and neck carcinomas: Guideline from the College of American Pathologists. *Arch Pathol Lab Med* 2017.

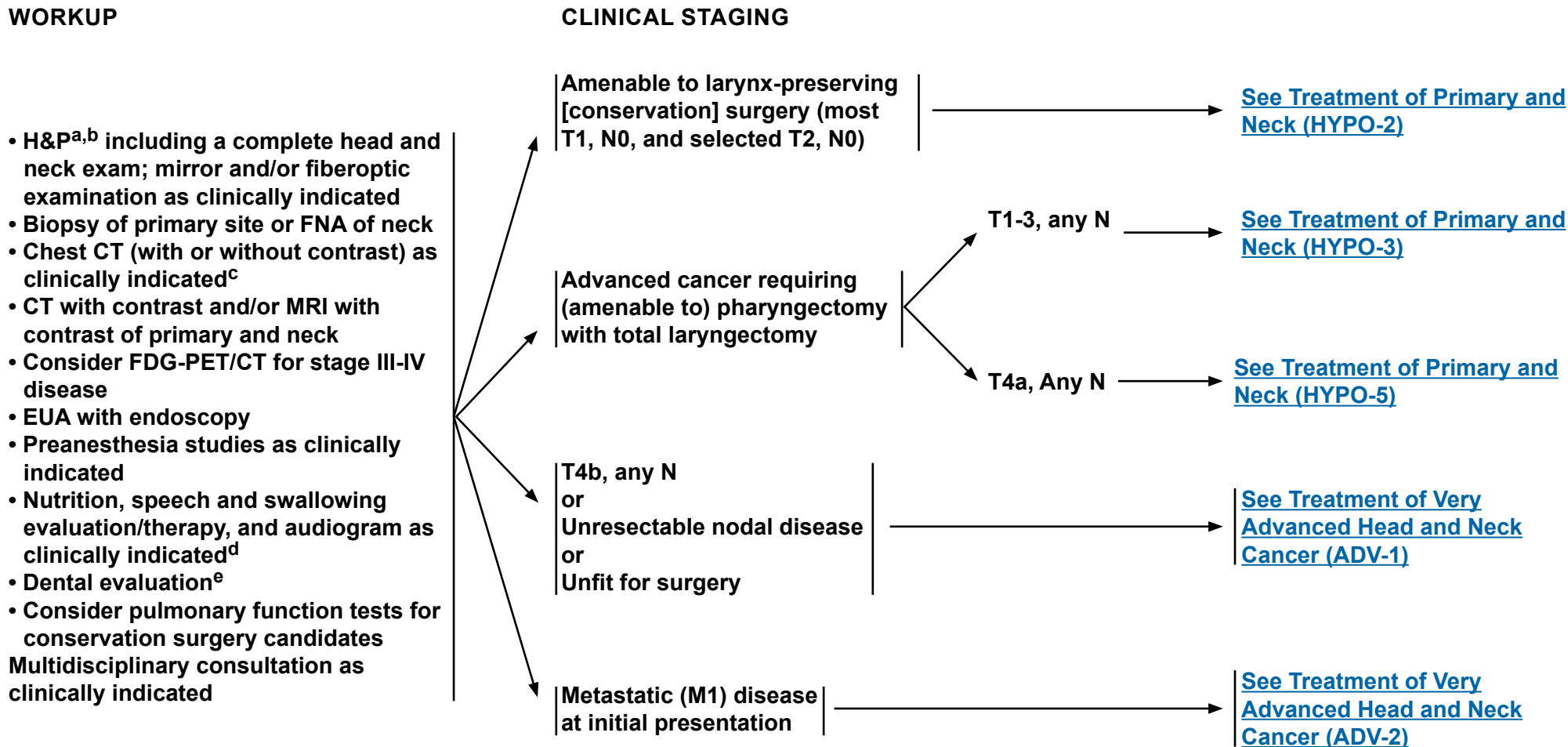
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Hypopharynx



^aH&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the [NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation](#) and www.smokefree.gov.

^bScreen for depression ([See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management](#)).

^cChest CT is recommended for advanced nodal disease to screen for distant metastases, and for select patients who smoke to screen for lung cancer. [See NCCN Guidelines for Lung Cancer Screening](#).

^d[See Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care \(NUTR-A\)](#).

^e[See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management \(DENT-A\)](#).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



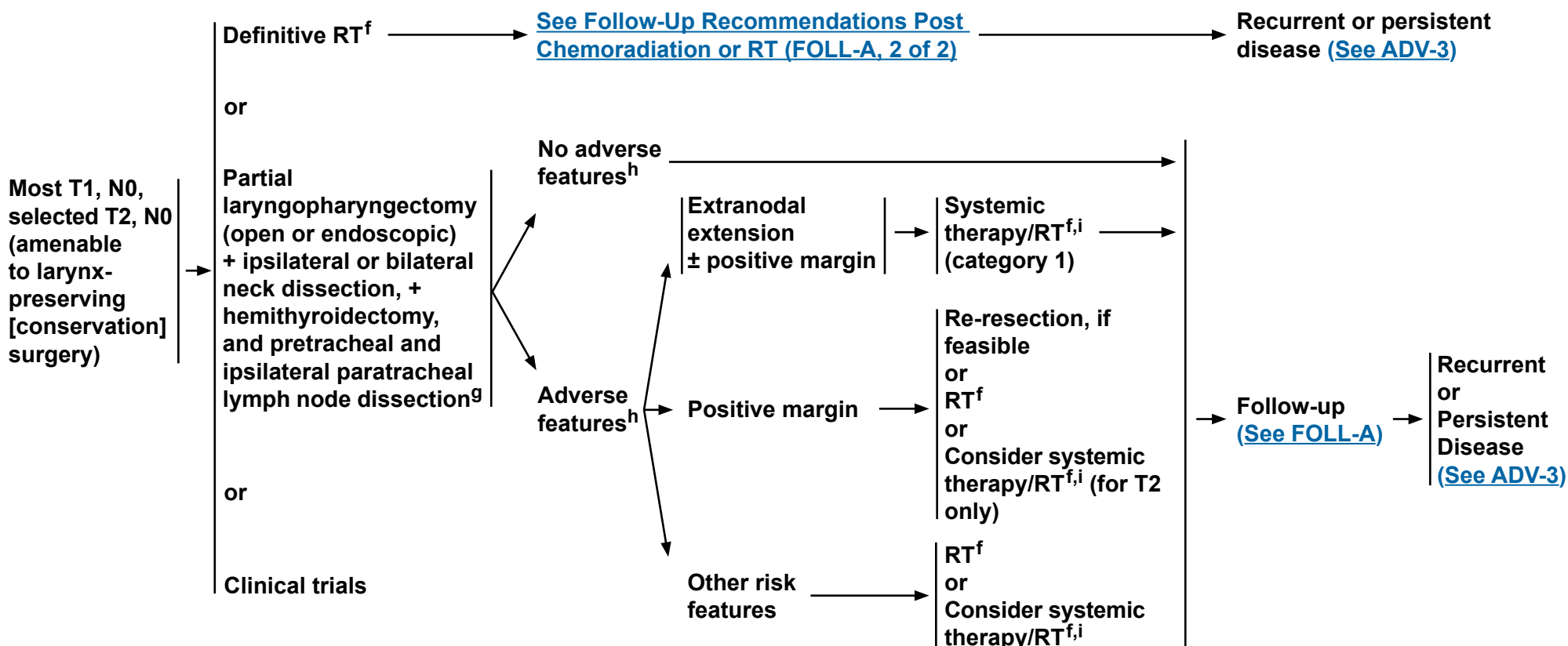
NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Hypopharynx

CLINICAL STAGING

TREATMENT OF PRIMARY AND NECK

ADJUVANT TREATMENT



^f[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(HYPO-A\).](#)

^g[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)

^hAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion ([See Discussion](#)).

ⁱ[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)

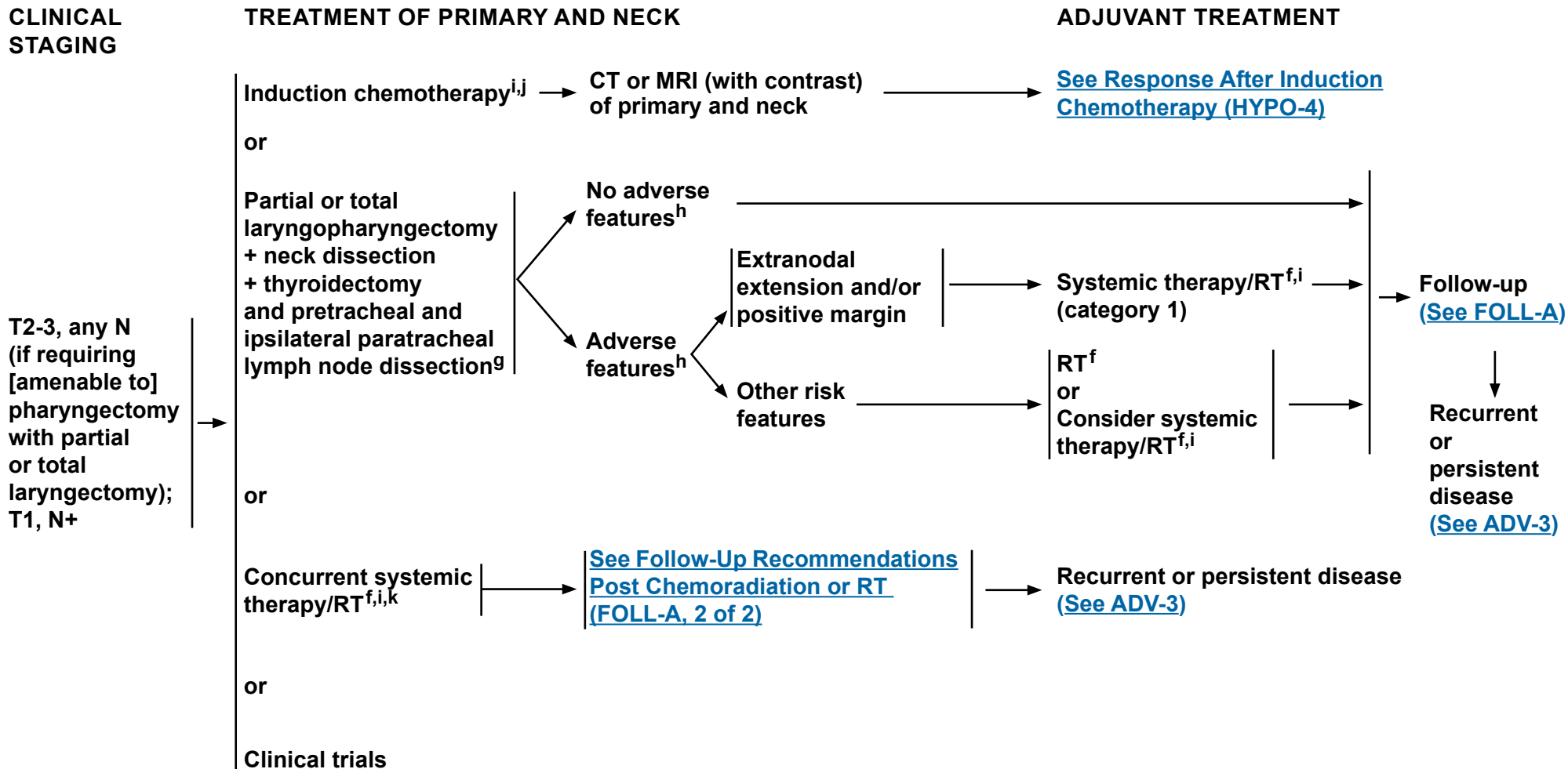
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Hypopharynx



^f[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(HYPO-A\).](#)

^g[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)

^hAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion ([See Discussion](#)).

ⁱ[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)

^jIn randomized clinical trials, assessment of response has been done after 2 or 3 cycles.

^kWhen using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1).
[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)

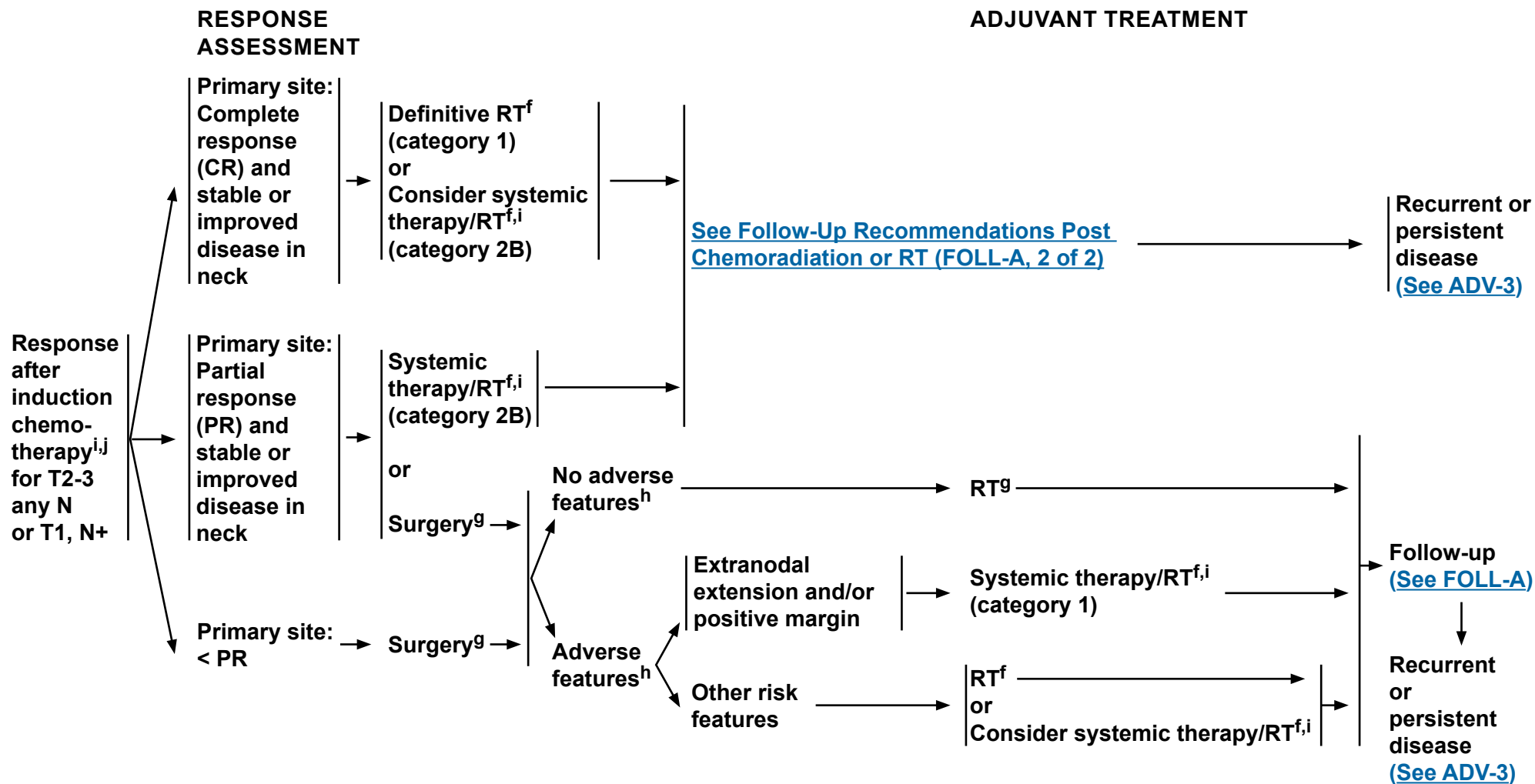
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Hypopharynx

^fSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (HYPO-A).^gSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).^hAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion (See Discussion).ⁱSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).^jIn randomized clinical trials, assessment of response has been done after 2 or 3 cycles.

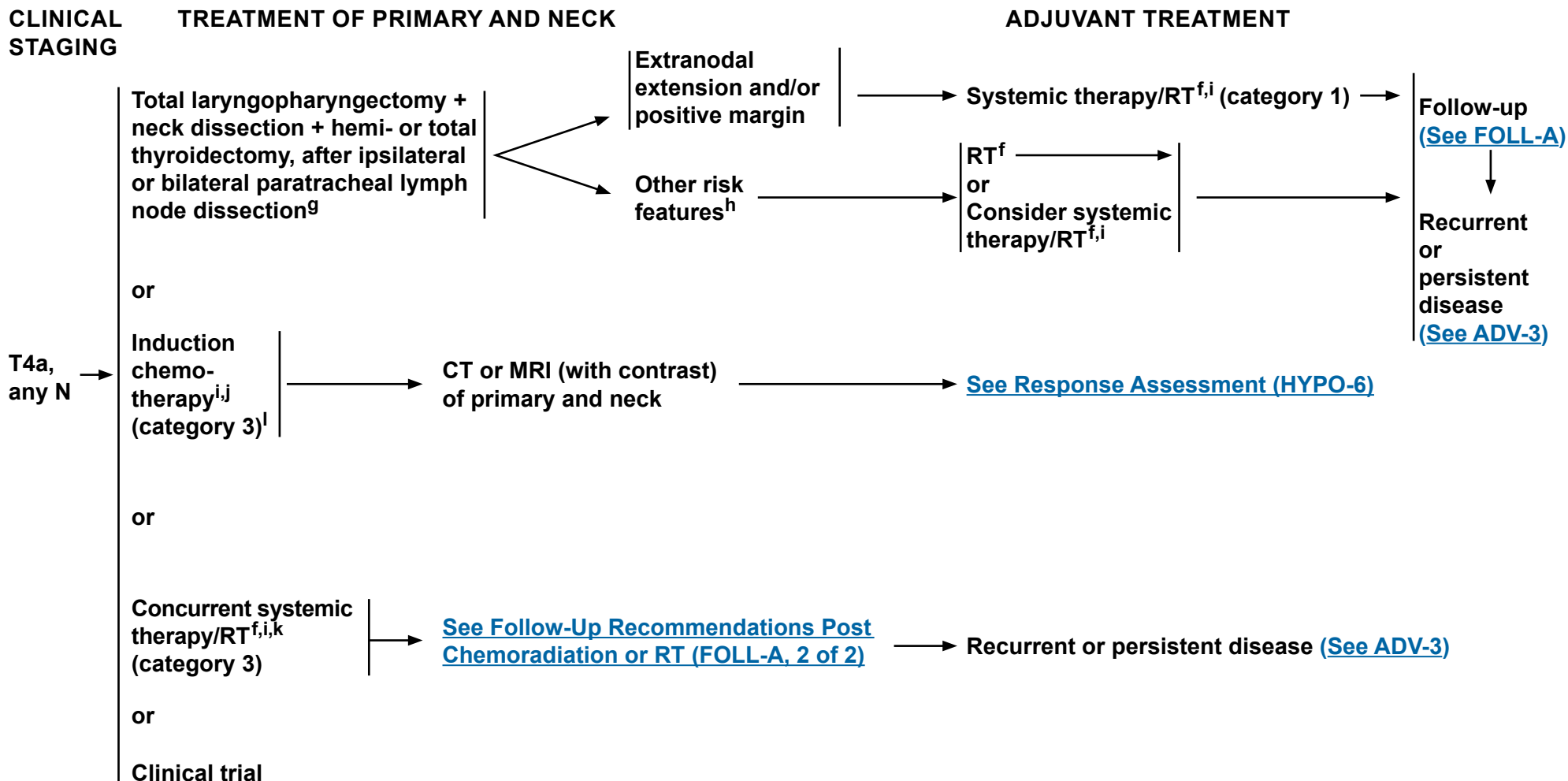
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Hypopharynx

^f[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(HYPO-A\).](#)^g[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)^hAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion ([See Discussion](#)).ⁱ[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)^jIn randomized clinical trials, assessment of response has been done after 2 or 3 cycles.^kWhen using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1). [See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)^l[See Discussion](#) on induction chemotherapy.**Note:** All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.**Clinical Trials:** NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

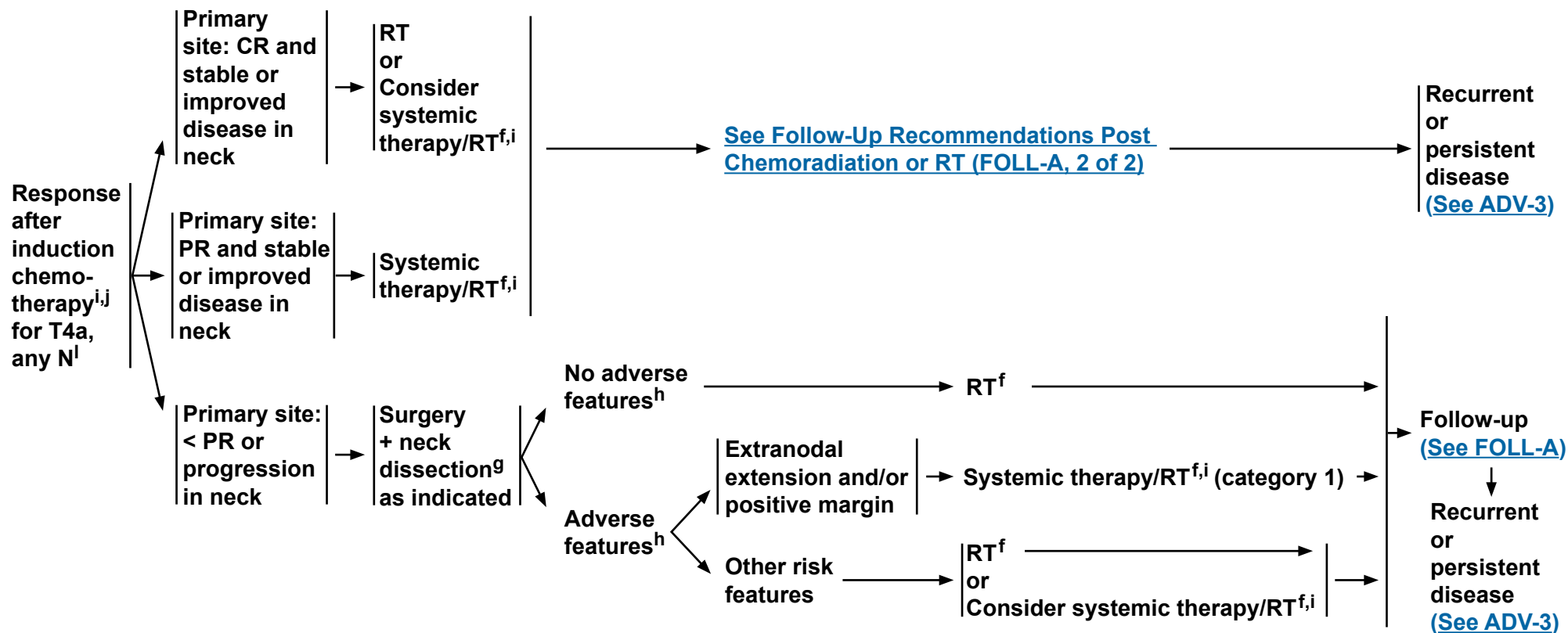


NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Hypopharynx

RESPONSE ASSESSMENT

ADJUVANT TREATMENT



^f[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(HYPO-A\).](#)

^g[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)

^hAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion ([See Discussion](#)).

ⁱ[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)

^jIn randomized clinical trials, assessment of response has been done after 2 or 3 cycles.

^l[See Discussion](#) on induction chemotherapy.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Hypopharynx

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY^{1,2}

DEFINITIVE:

RT Alone

• PTV

- ▶ **High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))**

◊ **Fractionation:**

- 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks³
- 69.96 Gy (2.12 Gy/fraction) daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks⁴
- Concomitant boost accelerated RT:
 - 72 Gy/6 weeks (1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)
 - 66–70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/wk accelerated)
- Hyperfractionation: 81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction, twice daily)

- ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread**

◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁵

CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION:^{6,7}

• PTV

- ▶ **High risk: typically 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)**
- ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁵**

Either IMRT or 3D conformal RT is recommended.

¹See [Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

²Particular attention to speech and swallowing is needed during therapy.

³For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

⁴Eisbruch A, Harris J, Garden AS, et al. Multi-institutional trial of accelerated hypofractionated intensity-modulated radiation therapy for early-stage oropharyngeal cancer (RTOG 00-22). *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2010;76:1333-1338.

⁵Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁶See [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

⁷Based on published data, concurrent chemoradiation most commonly uses conventional fractionation at 2.0 Gy per fraction to a typical dose of 70 Gy in 7 weeks with single-agent cisplatin given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m²; 2–3 cycles of chemotherapy are used depending on the radiation fractionation scheme (RTOG 0129) (Ang KK, Harris J, Wheeler R, et al. Human papillomavirus and survival of patients with oropharyngeal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2010;363:24-35). When carboplatin and 5-FU are used, the recommended regimen is standard fractionation plus 3 cycles of chemotherapy. (Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:145-153). Other fraction sizes (eg, 1.8 Gy, conventional), multiagent chemotherapy, other dosing schedules of cisplatin, or altered fractionation with chemotherapy are efficacious, and there is no consensus on the optimal approach. In general, the use of concurrent chemoradiation carries a high toxicity burden; altered fractionation or multiagent chemotherapy will likely further increase the toxicity burden. For any chemoradiation approach, close attention should be paid to published reports for the specific chemotherapy agent, dose, and schedule of administration. Chemoradiation should be performed by an experienced team and should include substantial supportive care.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Hypopharynx

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY^{1,2}

POSTOPERATIVE:

RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks.
- PTV
 - High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (See footnote h on [HYPO-3](#)).
 - ◊ 60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; daily Monday–Friday) in 6–6.5 weeks
 - Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread
 - ◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁵

POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION:

- Concurrent systemic therapy^{6,8-11}

Either IMRT or 3D conformal RT is recommended.

¹See [Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

²Particular attention to speech and swallowing is needed during therapy.

⁵Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁶See [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

⁸Bernier J, Domette C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.

⁹Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944.

¹⁰Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.

¹¹Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

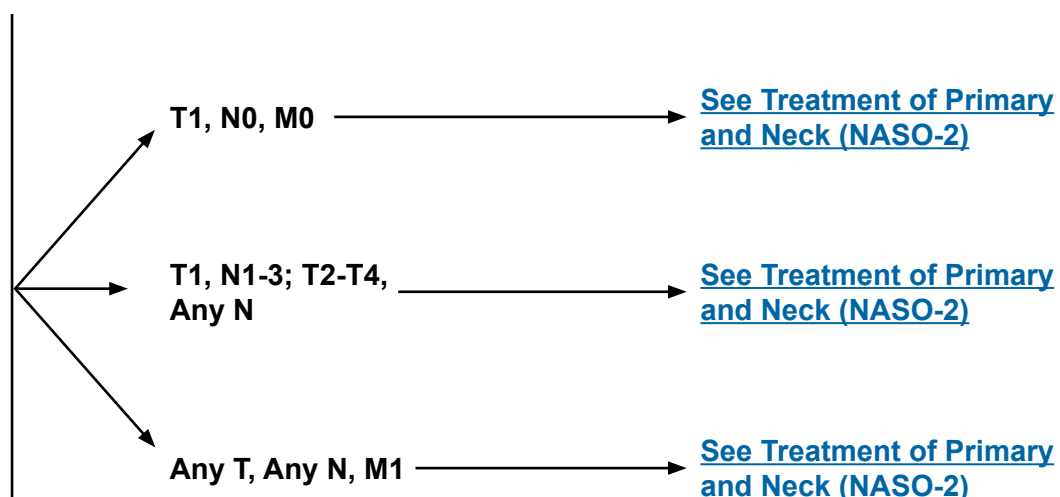
Cancer of the Nasopharynx

WORKUP

- H&P^{a,b} including a complete head and neck exam; mirror examination as clinically indicated
- Nasopharyngeal fiberoptic examination
- Biopsy of primary site or FNA of the neck
- MRI with contrast of skull base to clavicle ± CT of skull base/neck with contrast as clinically indicated to evaluate skull base erosion
- Dental,^c nutritional, speech and swallowing, and audiology evaluations as clinically indicated^d
- Imaging for distant metastases with FDG-PET/CT and/or chest CT with contrast
- Consider Epstein-Barr virus (EBV)/DNA testing^e
- Consider ophthalmologic and endocrine evaluation as clinically indicated.

Multidisciplinary consultation as clinically indicated

CLINICAL STAGING



^aH&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the [NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation](#) and www.smokefree.gov.

^bScreen for depression ([See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management](#)).

^c[See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management \(DENT-A\)](#).

^d[See Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care \(NUTR-A\)](#).

^eFor nonkeratinizing or undifferentiated histology, consider testing for EBV in tumor and blood. Common means for detecting EBV in pathologic specimens include in situ hybridization for EBV-encoded RNA (EBER) or immunohistochemical staining for latent membrane protein (LMP). The EBV DNA load within the serum or plasma may be quantified using polymerase chain reaction (PCR) targeting genomic sequences of the EBV DNA such as BamHI-W, EBNA, or LMP; these tests vary in their sensitivity. The EBV DNA load may reflect prognosis and change in response to therapy.

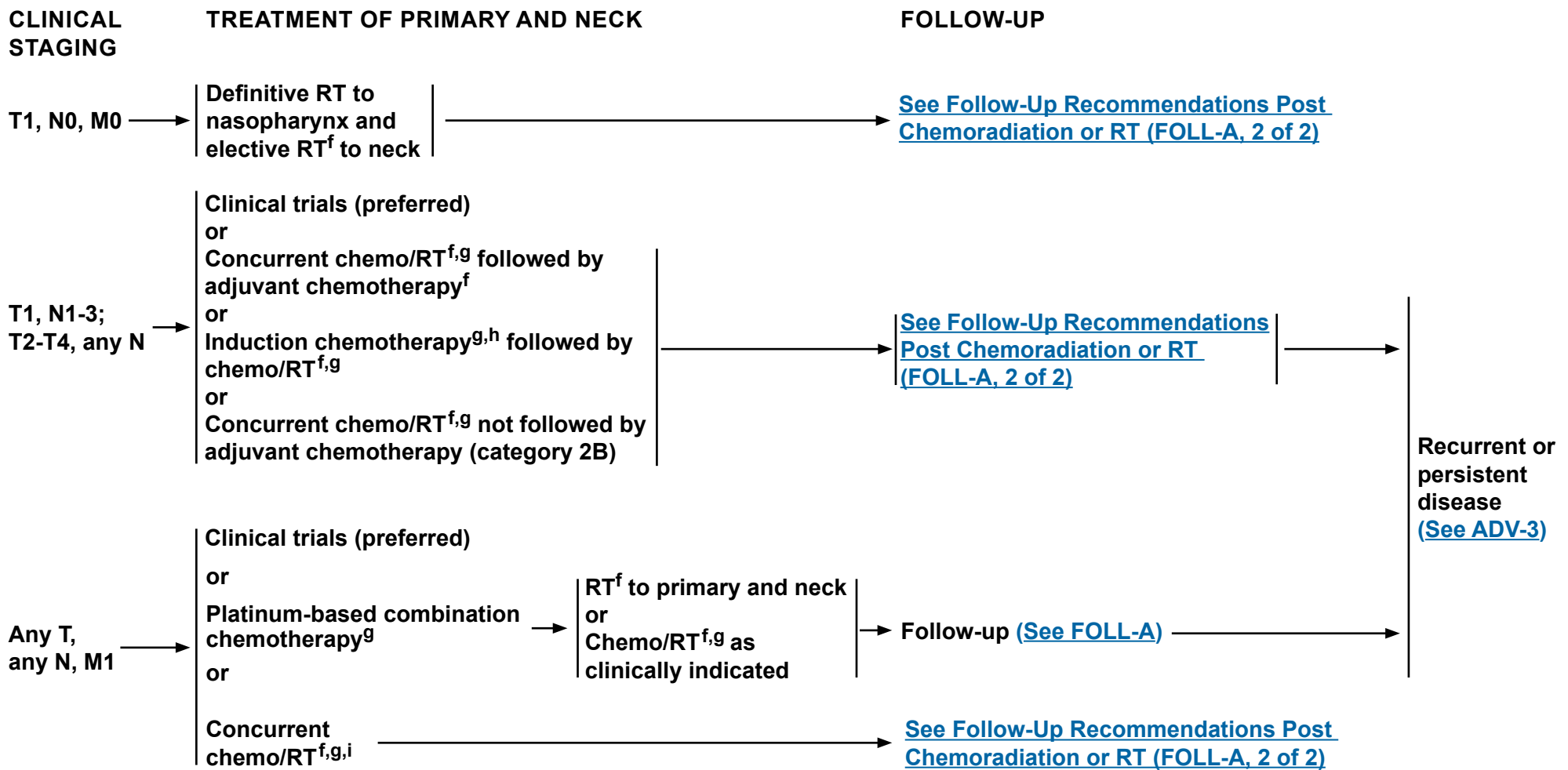
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Nasopharynx



^f[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(NASO-A\).](#)
^g[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)
^h[See Discussion](#) on induction chemotherapy.
ⁱCan be used for select patients with distant metastasis in limited site or with small tumor burden, or for patients with symptoms in the primary or any nodal site.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Nasopharynx

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY¹

DEFINITIVE:

RT Alone (for T1, N0 or patients who are not eligible to receive chemotherapy)

- **PTV**

- ▶ **High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))**

- ◊ **66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70–70.2 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks^{2,3}**

- ◊ **69.96 Gy (2.12 Gy/fraction) daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks⁴**

- **Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread**

- ▶ **44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁵**

CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION:⁶

(preferred for patients eligible for chemotherapy)

- **PTV**

- ▶ **High risk: typically 70–70.2 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 7 weeks²**

- ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁵**

Either IMRT (preferred) or 3D conformal RT is recommended for cancers of the nasopharynx to minimize dose to critical structures. Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy.

¹[See Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

²Care should be taken to avoid critical neural structures; therefore, 1.8 Gy/fraction can be considered.

³For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

⁴Lee NY, Zhang Q, Pfister DG, et al. Addition of bevacizumab to standard chemoradiation for locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma (RTOG 0615): a phase 2 multi-institutional trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:172-180.

⁵Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁶[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Glottic Larynx

WORKUP^a

- H&P^{b,c} including a complete head and neck exam; mirror and/or fiberoptic examination as clinically indicated
- Biopsy of primary site or FNA of the neck
- Chest CT (with or without contrast) as clinically indicated^d
- CT with contrast and thin angled cuts through larynx and/or MRI with contrast of primary and neck
- Consider FDG-PET/CT for stage III-IV disease
- EUA with endoscopy
- Preanesthesia studies
- Dental evaluation as clinically indicated^e
- Nutrition, speech and swallowing evaluation/therapy, and audiogram as clinically indicated^f
- Consider videostrobe for select patients
- Pulmonary function evaluation for conservation surgery candidates

Multidisciplinary consultation as clinically indicated

CLINICAL STAGING

Carcinoma in situ

Amenable to larynx-preserving (conservation) surgery (T1-T2 or Select T3)

T3 requiring (amenable to) total laryngectomy (N0-1)

T3 requiring (amenable to) total laryngectomy (N2-3)

T4a disease

T4b, any N or
Unresectable nodal disease
or
Unfit for surgery

Metastatic (M1) disease at initial presentation

TREATMENT OF PRIMARY AND NECK

[See Treatment \(GLOT-2\)](#)

[See Treatment \(GLOT-2\)](#)

[See Treatment of Primary and Neck \(GLOT-3\)](#)

[See Treatment of Primary and Neck \(GLOT-4\)](#)

[See Treatment of Primary and Neck \(GLOT-6\)](#)

[See Treatment of Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancer \(ADV-1\)](#)

[See Treatment of Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancer \(ADV-2\)](#)

^aComplete workup may not be indicated for Tis, T1, but history and physical examination and biopsy are required. Direct laryngoscopy under anesthesia is generally recommended for all cases.

^bH&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the [NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation](#) and www.smokefree.gov.

^cScreen for depression ([See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management](#)).

^dChest CT is recommended for advanced nodal disease to screen for distant metastases, and for select patients who smoke to screen for lung cancer. [See NCCN Guidelines for Lung Cancer Screening](#).

^e[See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management \(DENT-A\)](#).

^f[See Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care \(NUTR-A\)](#).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

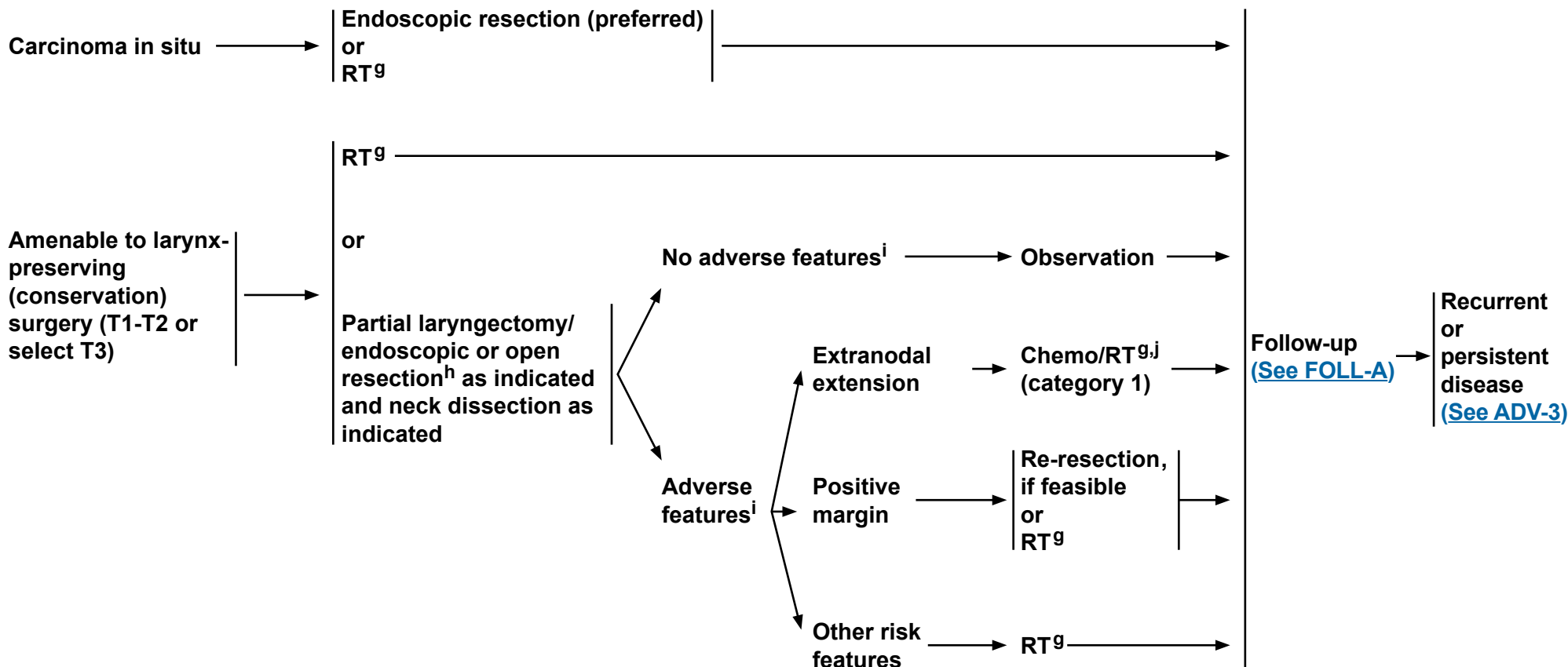
Cancer of the Glottic Larynx

CLINICAL STAGING

TREATMENT OF PRIMARY AND NECK

ADJUVANT TREATMENT

FOLLOW-UP



^gSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (GLOT-A).

^hSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

ⁱAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion (See Discussion).

^jSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

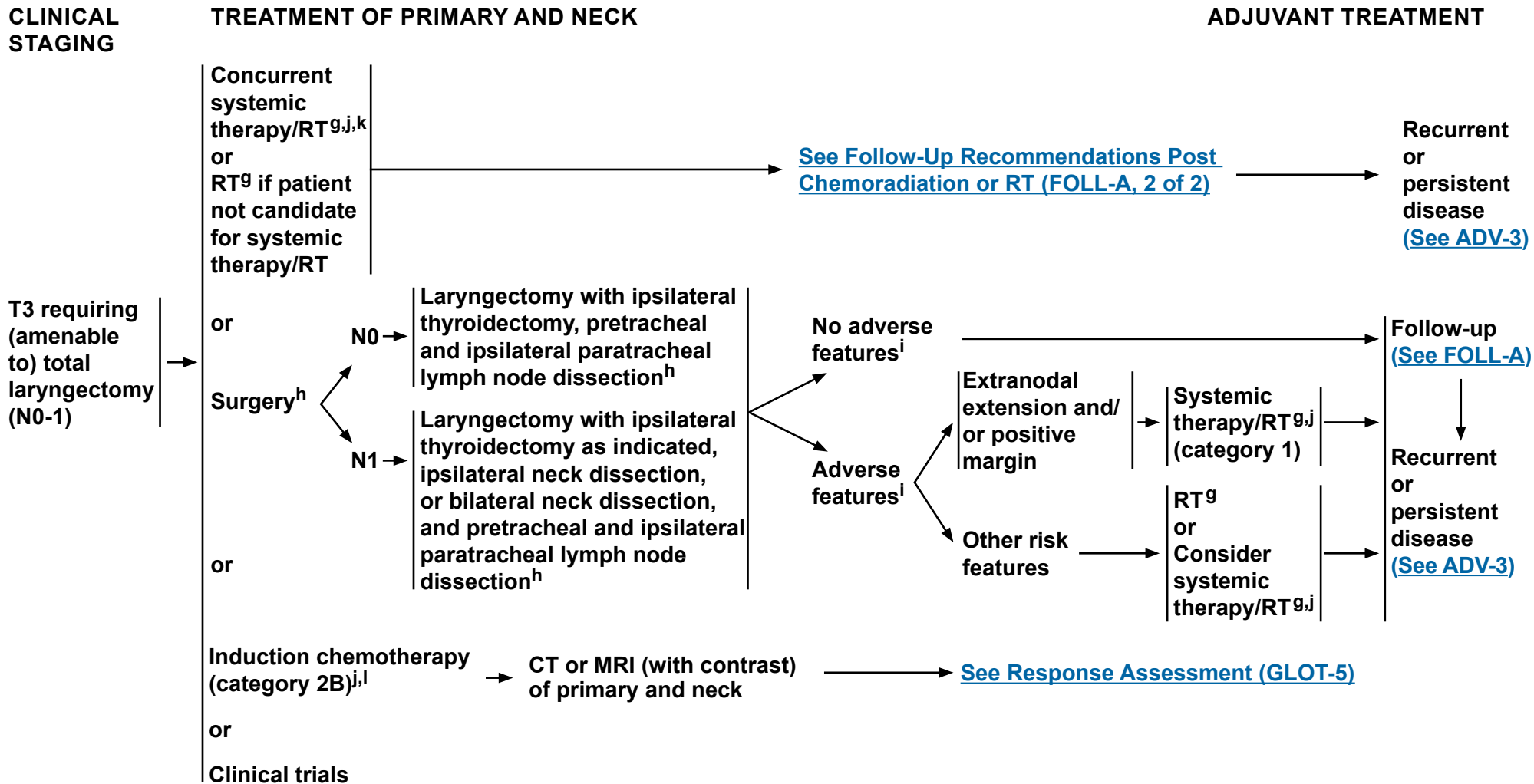
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Glottic Larynx

^gSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (GLOT-A).^hSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).ⁱAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion (See Discussion).^jSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).^kWhen using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1). See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).^lSee Discussion on induction chemotherapy.

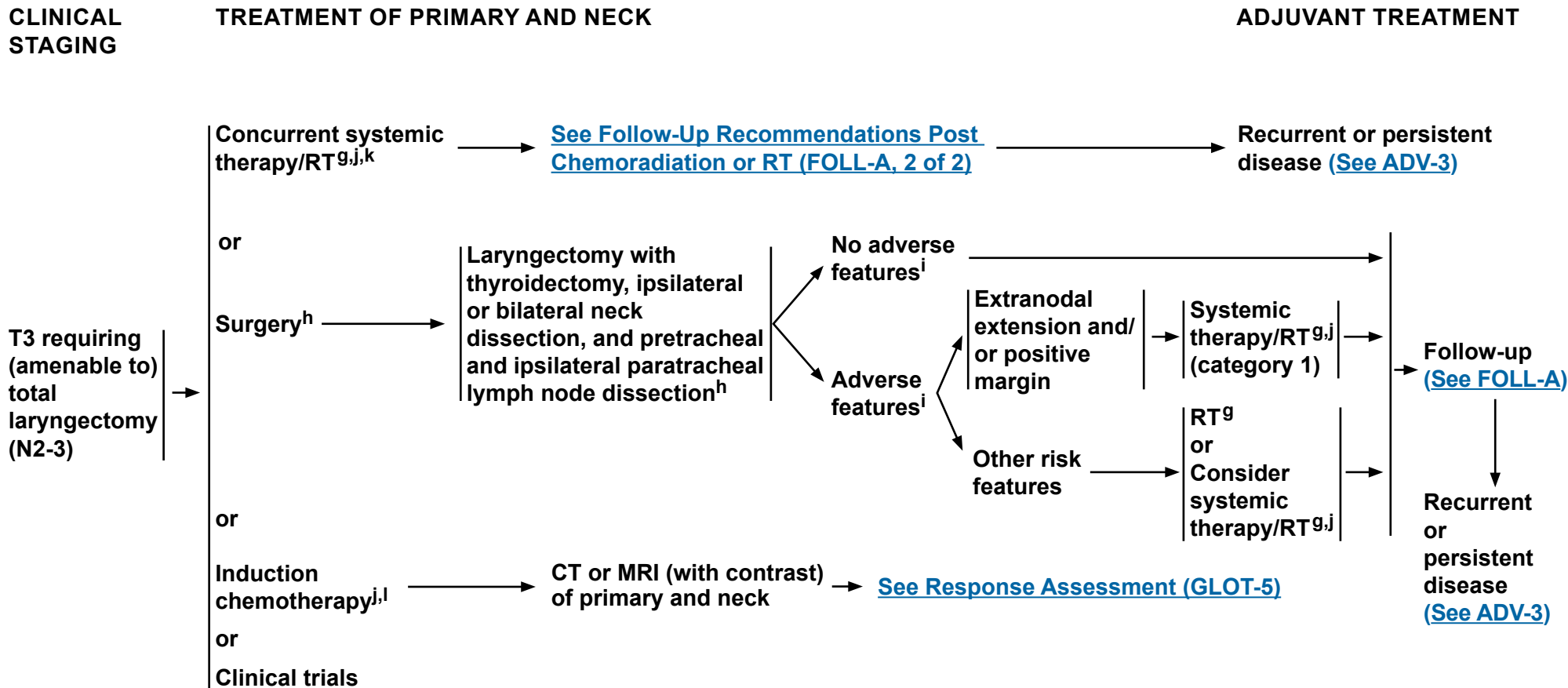
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Glottic Larynx

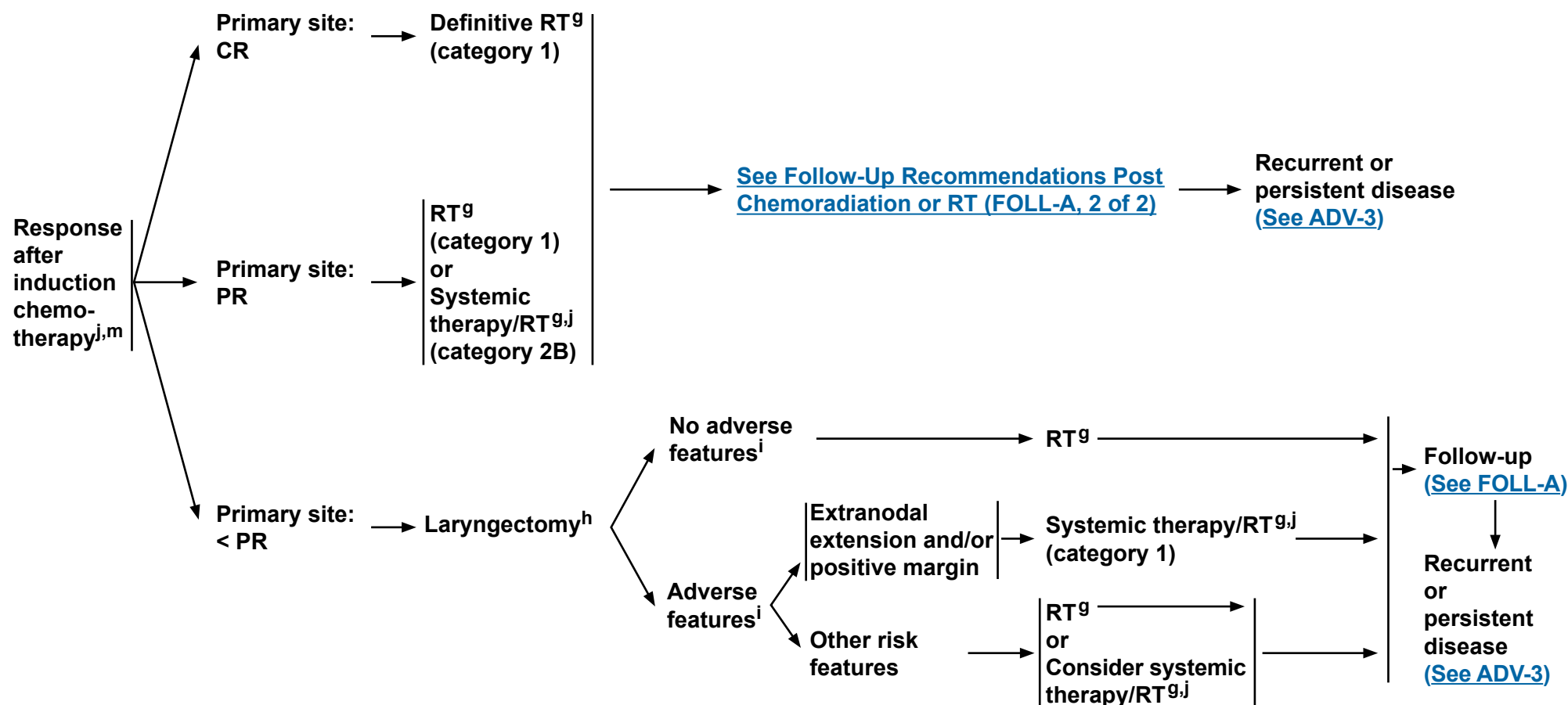
^g[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(GLOT-A\).](#)^h[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)ⁱAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion ([See Discussion](#)).^j[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)^kWhen using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1).[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)^l[See Discussion](#) on induction chemotherapy.**Note:** All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.**Clinical Trials:** NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Glottic Larynx

RESPONSE ASSESSMENT



^gSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (GLOT-A).

^hSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

ⁱAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion (See Discussion).

^jSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

^mIn randomized clinical trials, assessment of response has been done after 2 or 3 cycles.

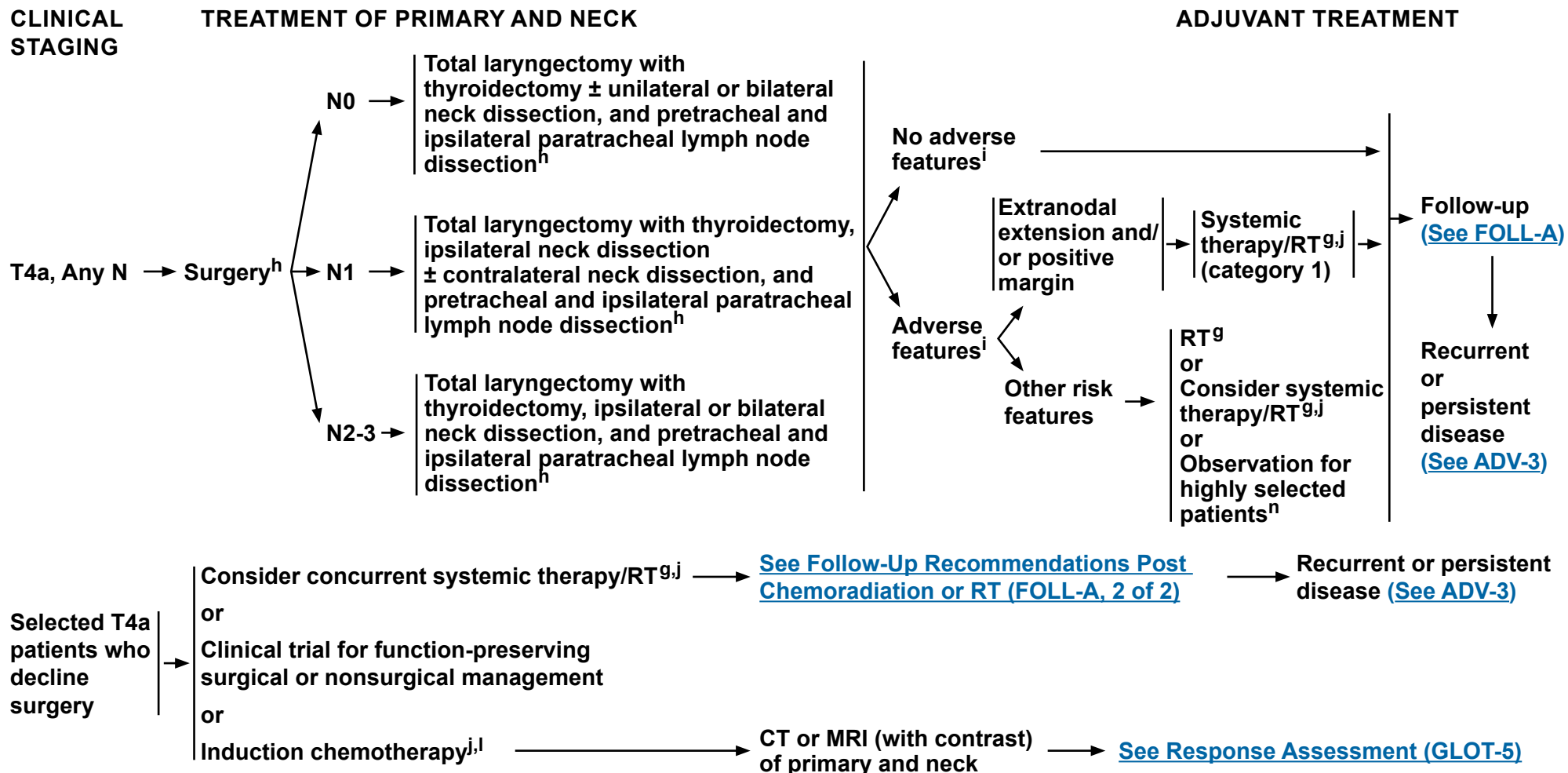
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Glottic Larynx


^gSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (GLOT-A).

^hSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

ⁱAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion (See Discussion).

^jSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

^lSee Discussion on induction chemotherapy.

ⁿGood-risk features for favorable T4a patients who could be observed after surgery include:

- Indolent histopathology: papillary variant of squamous cell carcinoma, verrucous carcinoma.
- Widely negative margins, pN0 neck, especially central compartment (Level VI) without perineural invasion, or lymphovascular invasion.
- Low-volume disease with microscopic extralaryngeal extension beyond the laryngeal skeleton and widely negative margins.
- pN0, Broders' grade I-II, subglottic extension <1 cm.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Glottic Larynx

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY¹

DEFINITIVE:

RT Alone

- Tis, N0: 60.75 Gy (2.25 Gy/fraction) to 66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)
- T1, N0: 63 Gy (2.25 Gy/fraction) to 66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)
- T2, N0: 65.25 (2.25 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)
- ≥ T2, N1:
 - ▶ PTV
 - ◊ High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))
 - Fractionation: 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks²
 - Concomitant boost accelerated RT:
 - 72 Gy/6 weeks (1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)
 - 66–70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/wk accelerated)
 - Hyperfractionation: 79.2–81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction, twice daily)
 - ◊ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread
 - 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)³

CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION:^{4,5}

• PTV

- ▶ High risk: typically 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)³

Either IMRT or 3D conformal RT is recommended.

¹See [Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

²For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

³Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁴See [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

⁵Based on published data, concurrent chemoradiation most commonly uses conventional fractionation at 2.0 Gy per fraction to a typical dose of 70 Gy in 7 weeks with single-agent cisplatin given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m²; 2–3 cycles of chemotherapy are used depending on the radiation fractionation scheme (RTOG 0129) (Ang KK, Harris J, Wheeler R, et al. Human papillomavirus and survival of patients with oropharyngeal cancer. N Engl J Med 2010;363:24-35). When carboplatin and 5-FU are used, then

the recommended regimen is standard fractionation plus 3 cycles of chemotherapy. (Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:145-153). Other fraction sizes (eg, 1.8 Gy, conventional), multiagent chemotherapy, other dosing schedules of cisplatin, or altered fractionation with chemotherapy are efficacious, and there is no consensus on the optimal approach. In general, the use of concurrent chemoradiation carries a high toxicity burden; altered fractionation or multiagent chemotherapy will likely further increase the toxicity burden. For any chemoradiation approach, close attention should be paid to published reports for the specific chemotherapy agent, dose, and schedule of administration. Chemoradiation should be performed by an experienced team and should include substantial supportive care.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Glottic Larynx

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY¹

POSTOPERATIVE:

RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks.
- PTV
 - ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (See footnote i on [GLOT-3](#)).
 - ◊ 60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks
 - ▶ Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread
 - ◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)³

POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION:

- Concurrent systemic therapy^{4,6-9}

Either IMRT or 3D conformal RT is recommended.

¹See [Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

³Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁴See [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

⁶Bernier J, Dornge C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.

⁷Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944.

⁸Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.

⁹Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx

WORKUP

- H&P^{a,b} including a complete head and neck exam; mirror and/or fiberoptic examination as clinically indicated
- Biopsy of primary site or FNA of the neck
- Chest CT (with or without contrast) as clinically indicated^c
- CT with contrast and thin angled cuts through larynx and/or MRI of primary and neck
- Consider FDG-PET/CT for stage III-IV disease
- EUA with endoscopy
- Preanesthesia studies
- Dental evaluation^d as clinically indicated
- Nutrition, speech and swallowing evaluation/therapy, and audiogram as clinically indicated^e
- Consider videostrobe for select patients
- Consider pulmonary function tests for conservation surgery candidates

Multidisciplinary consultation as indicated

CLINICAL STAGING

Amenable to larynx-preserving (conservation) surgery (Most T1-2, N0; Selected T3)

[See Treatment of Primary and Neck \(SUPRA-2\)](#)

Requiring (amenable to) total laryngectomy (T3, N0)

[See Treatment of Primary and Neck \(SUPRA-3\)](#)

T4a, N0

[See Treatment of Primary and Neck \(SUPRA-8\)](#)

Node-positive disease

[See Clinical Staging \(SUPRA-4\)](#)

T4b, any N or
Unresectable nodal disease or
Unfit for surgery

[See Treatment of Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancer \(ADV-1\)](#)

Metastatic (M1) disease at initial presentation

[See Treatment of Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancer \(ADV-2\)](#)

^aH&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the [NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation](#) and www.smokefree.gov.

^bScreen for depression ([See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management](#)).

^cChest CT is recommended for advanced nodal disease to screen for distant metastases, and for select patients who smoke to screen for lung cancer. [See NCCN Guidelines for Lung Cancer Screening](#).

^d[See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management \(DENT-A\)](#).

^e[See Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care \(NUTR-A\)](#).

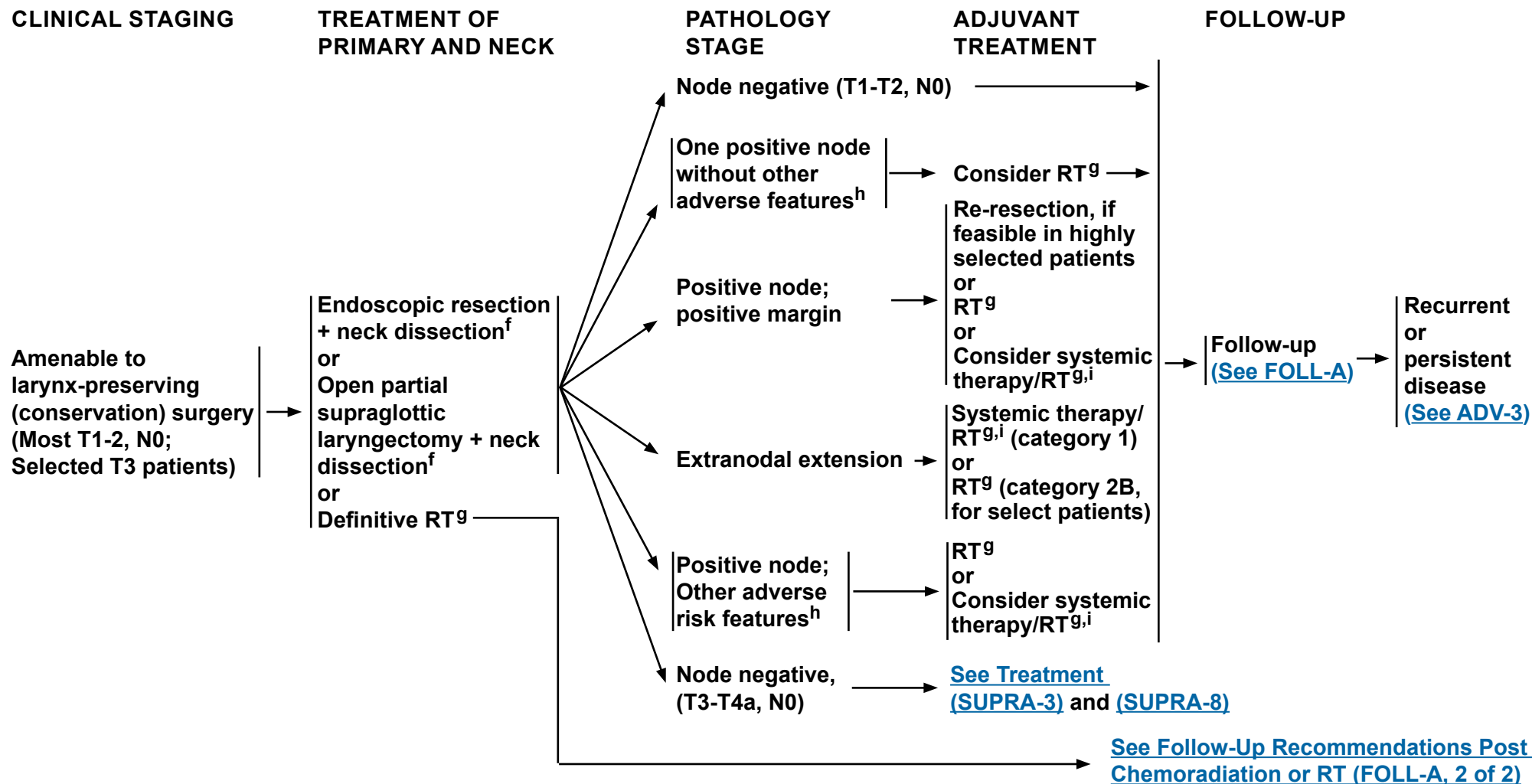
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx


^f[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)
^g[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(SUPRA-A\).](#)
^hAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion ([See Discussion](#)).

ⁱ[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



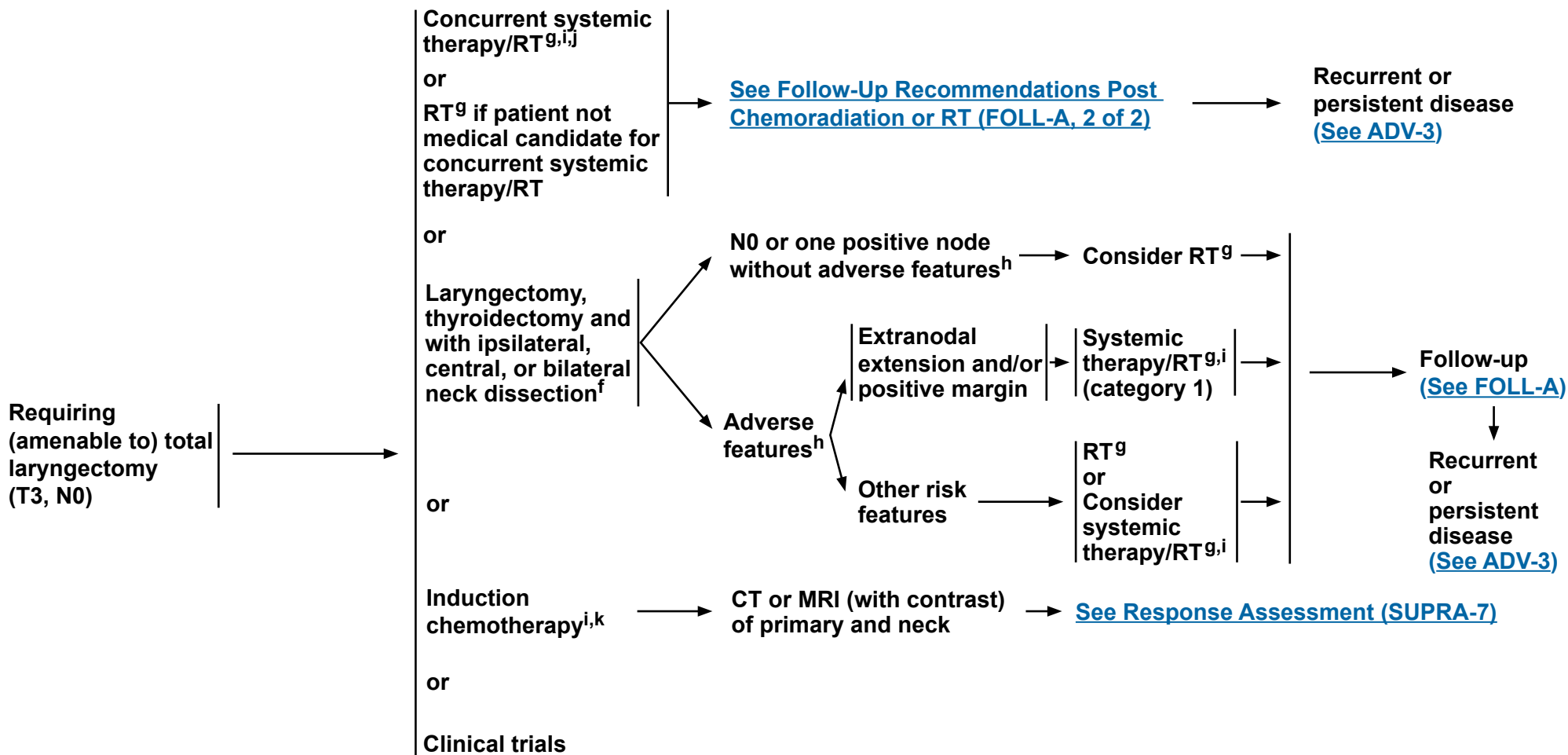
NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx

CLINICAL STAGING

TREATMENT OF PRIMARY AND NECK

ADJUVANT TREATMENT


^fSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

^gSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (SUPRA-A).

^hAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion (See Discussion).

ⁱSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

^jWhen using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1). See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

^kSee Discussion on induction chemotherapy.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

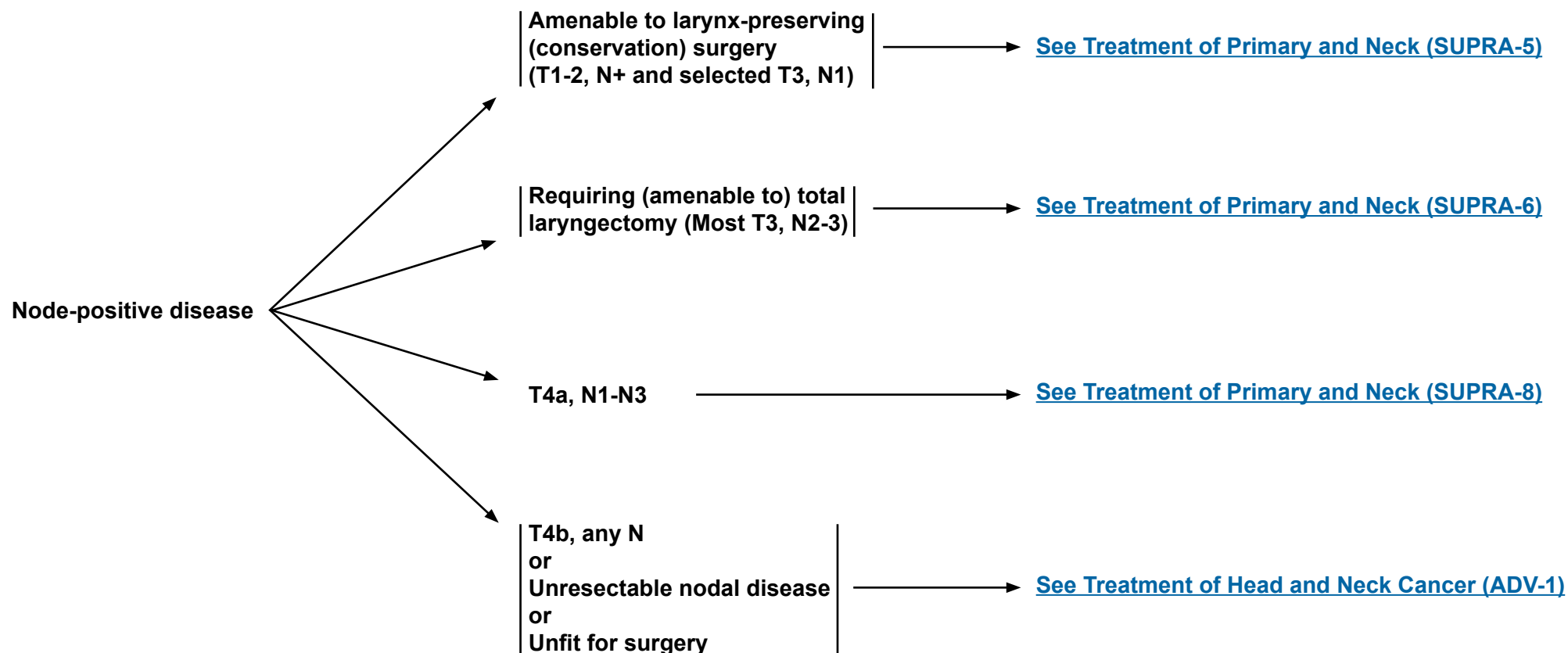
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx

CLINICAL STAGING



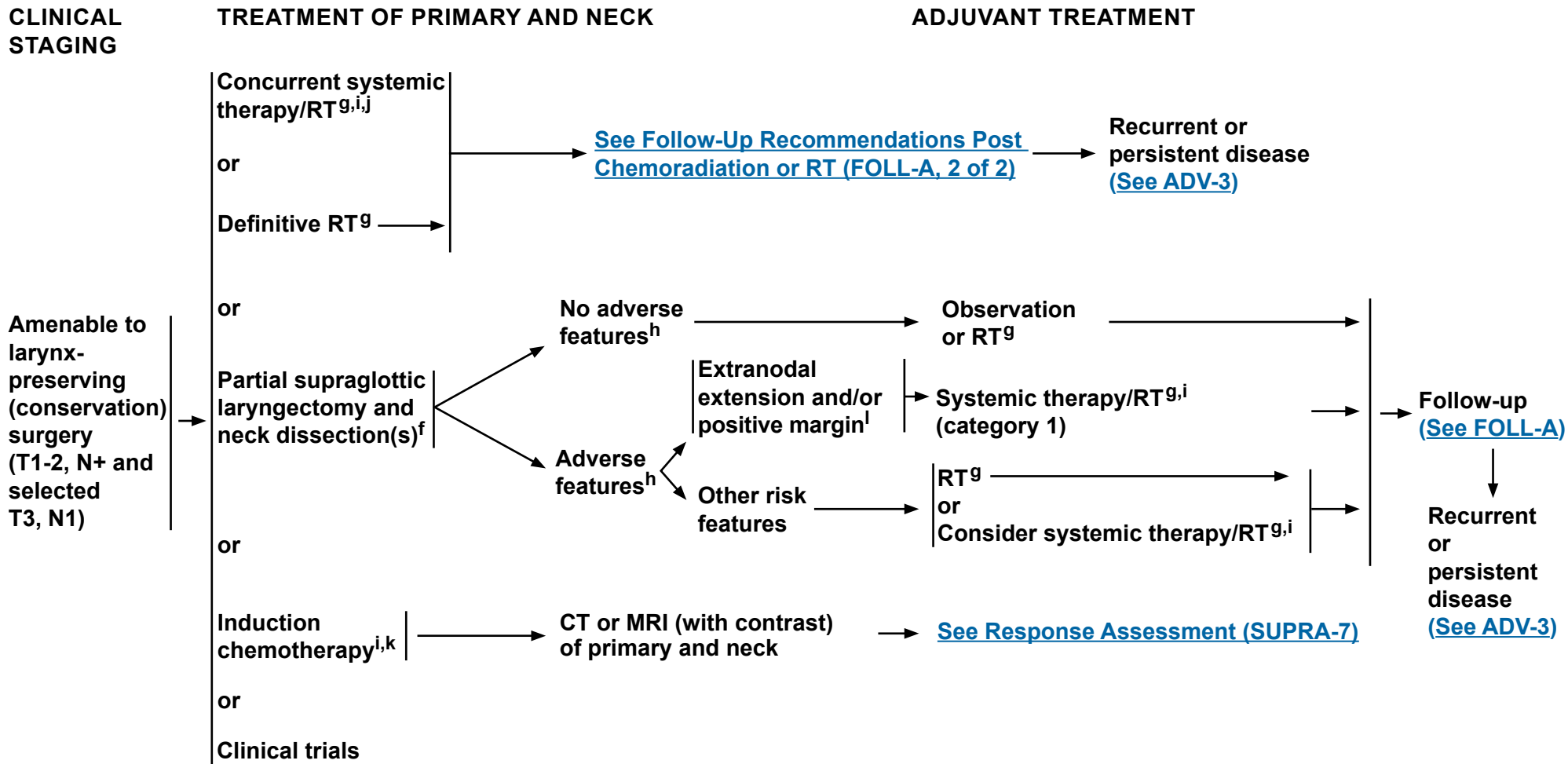
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx

^f[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)^g[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(SUPRA-A\).](#)^hAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion ([See Discussion](#)).ⁱ[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)^jWhen using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1). [See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)^k[See Discussion](#) on induction chemotherapy.^lIn highly select patients, re-resection (if negative margins are feasible and can be achieved without total laryngectomy) where it would potentially change the subsequent indication for chemotherapy.**Note:** All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.**Clinical Trials:** NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



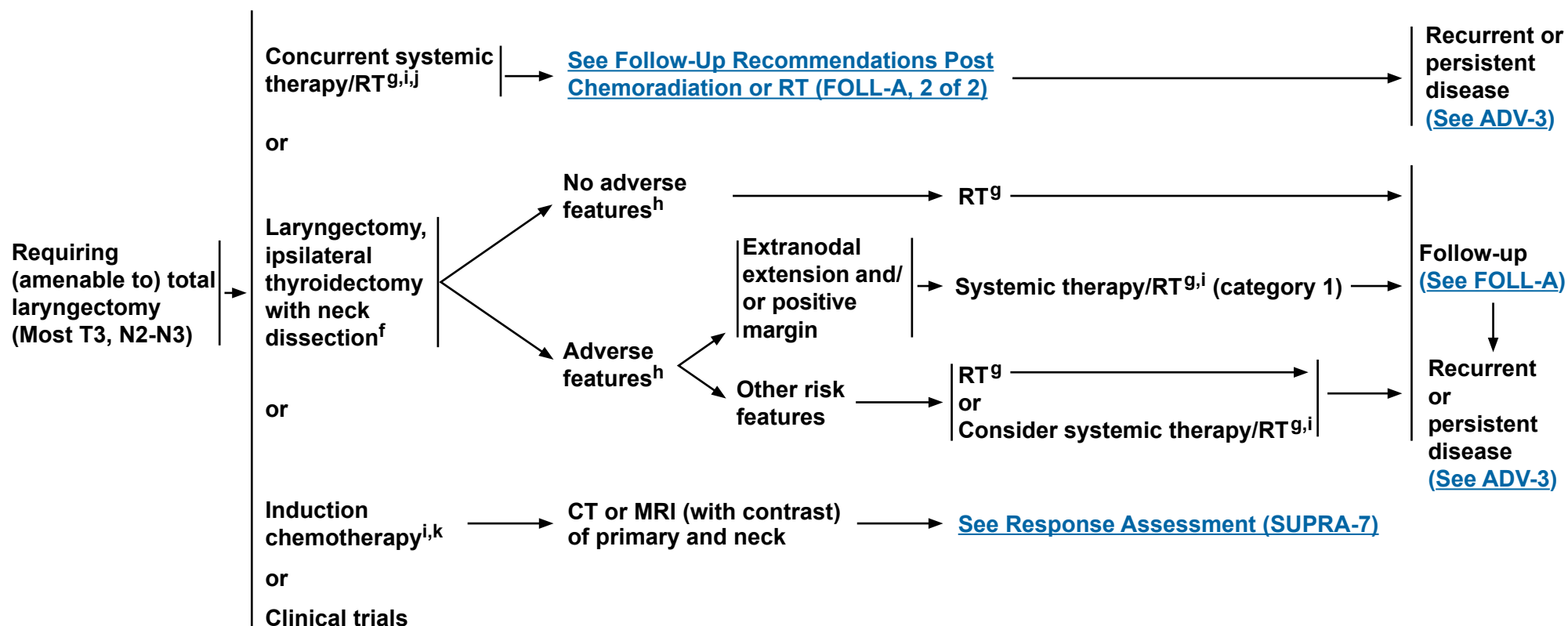
NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx

CLINICAL STAGING

TREATMENT OF PRIMARY AND NECK

ADJUVANT TREATMENT


^f[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)
^g[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(SUPRA-A\).](#)
^hAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion ([See Discussion](#)).

ⁱ[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)
^jWhen using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1). [See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)
^k[See Discussion](#) on induction chemotherapy.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

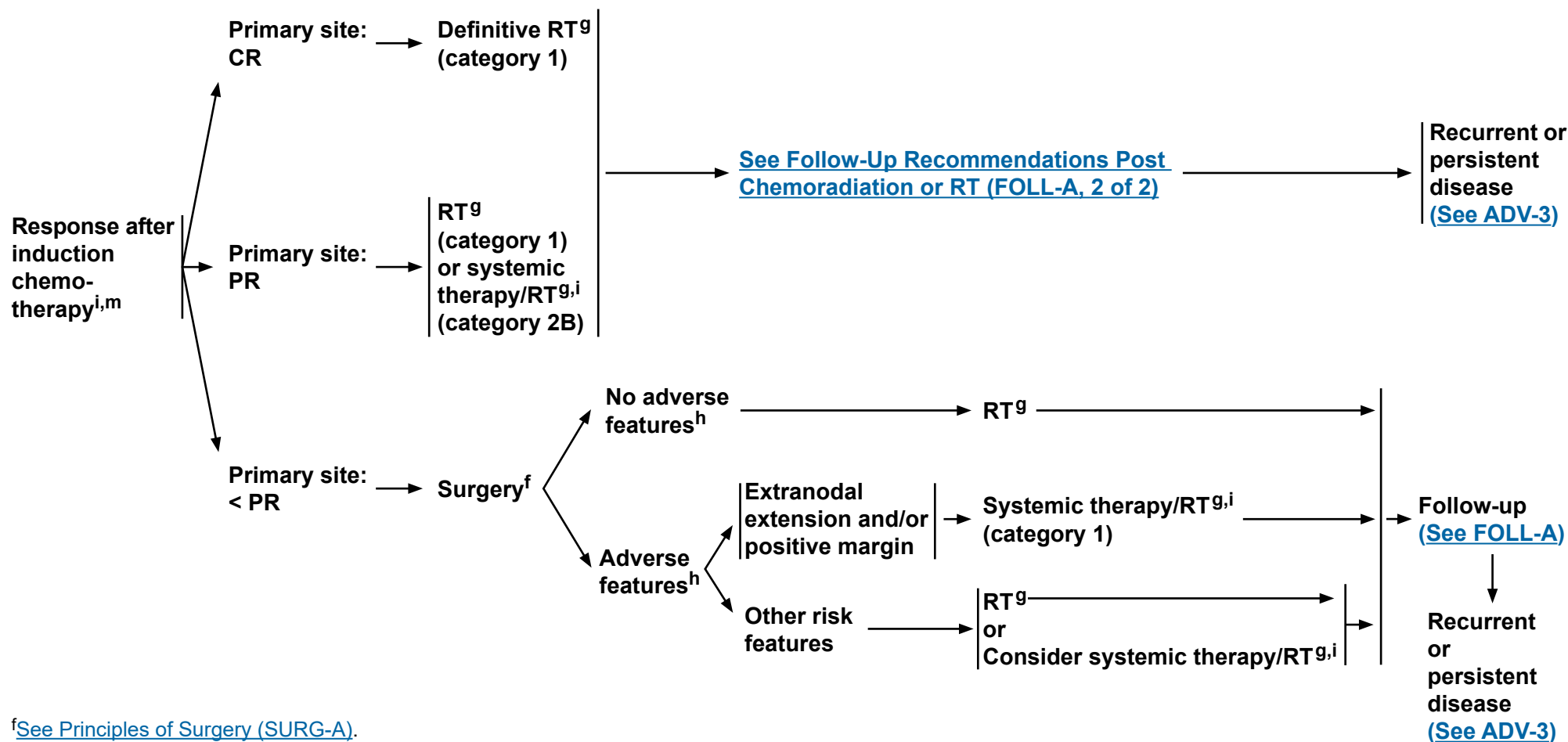
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx

RESPONSE ASSESSMENT



^f[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)

^g[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(SUPRA-A\).](#)

^hAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion ([See Discussion](#)).

ⁱ[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)

^mIn randomized clinical trials, assessment of response has been done after 2 or 3 cycles.

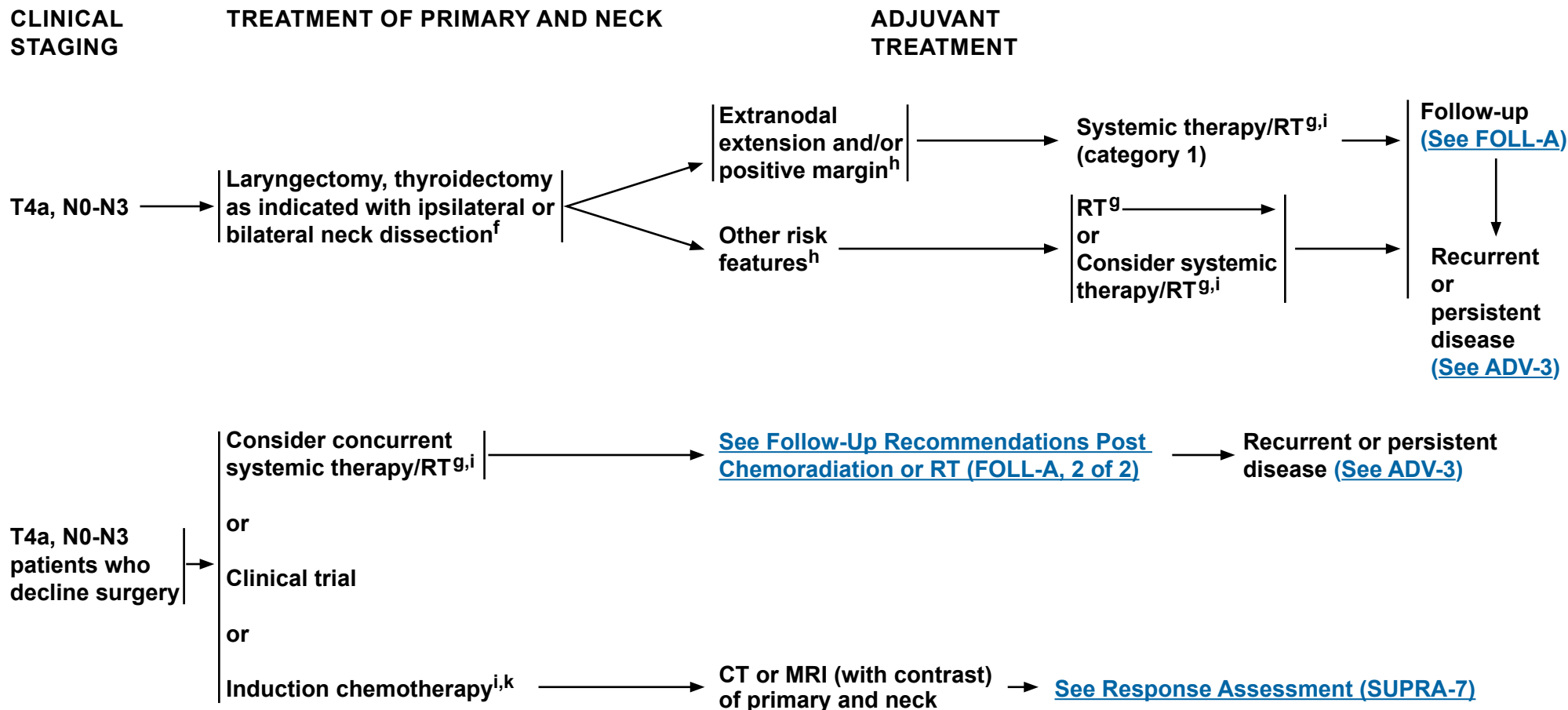
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx


^f See Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

^g See Principles of Radiation Therapy (SUPRA-A).

^h Adverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion (See Discussion).

ⁱ See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

^k See Discussion on induction chemotherapy.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY¹

DEFINITIVE:

RT Alone

• T1-2, N0: 66–70 Gy conventional (2.0 Gy/fraction)²

• T2-3, N0-1:

▶ PTV

◇ High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))

– Fractionation: 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks³

– Concomitant boost accelerated RT:

▪ 72 Gy/6 weeks (1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)

▪ 66–70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/wk accelerated)

– Hyperfractionation: 79.2–81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction twice daily)

◇ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread

– 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁴

CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION:^{5,6}

• PTV

▶ High risk: typically 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)

▶ Low to intermediate and low risk: 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁴

Either IMRT or 3D conformal RT is recommended.

¹See [Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

²For select T1-2, N0 tumors, accelerated fractionation may be used.

³For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

⁴Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁵See [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

⁶Based on published data, concurrent chemoradiation most commonly uses conventional fractionation at 2.0 Gy per fraction to a typical dose of 70 Gy in 7 weeks with single-agent cisplatin given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m²; 2–3 cycles of chemotherapy are used depending on the radiation fractionation scheme (RTOG) (Ang KK, Harris J, Wheeler R, et al. Human papillomavirus and survival of patients with oropharyngeal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2010;363:24-35). When carboplatin and 5-FU are used, the recommended regimen is standard fractionation plus 3 cycles of chemotherapy. (Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:145-153). Other fraction sizes (eg, 1.8 Gy, conventional), multiagent chemotherapy, other dosing schedules of cisplatin, or altered fractionation with chemotherapy are efficacious, and there is no consensus on the optimal approach. In general, the use of concurrent chemoradiation carries a high toxicity burden; altered fractionation or multiagent chemotherapy will likely further increase the toxicity burden. For any chemoradiation approach, close attention should be paid to published reports for the specific chemotherapy agent, dose, and schedule of administration. Chemoradiation should be performed by an experienced team and should include substantial supportive care.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY¹

POSTOPERATIVE:

RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks.
- PTV
 - High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (See footnote h on [SUPRA-3](#)).
 - ◊ 60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks
 - Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread
 - ◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁴

POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION:

- Concurrent systemic therapy^{5,7-10}

Either IMRT or 3D conformal RT is recommended.

¹See [Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

⁴Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁵See [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

⁷Bernier J, Domette C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.

⁸Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944.

⁹Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.

¹⁰Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Ethmoid Sinus Tumors

WORKUP

- H&P^{a,b} including a complete head and neck exam; nasal endoscopy as clinically indicated
- CT with contrast or MRI with contrast of skull base
- Dental consultation^c as clinically indicated
- Chest CT (with or without contrast) as clinically indicated^d
- Consider FDG-PET/CT for stage III or IV

Multidisciplinary consultation as indicated

→ Biopsy

PATHOLOGY

- Squamous cell carcinoma
- Adenocarcinoma
- Minor salivary gland tumor^e
- Esthesioneuroblastoma
- Undifferentiated carcinoma (sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma [SNUC], small cell, or sinonasal neuroendocrine carcinoma [SNEC])^f

→ [See Primary Treatment \(ETHM-2\)](#)

Mucosal melanoma
([See NCCN Guidelines for Mucosal Melanoma MM-1](#))

Sarcoma
([See NCCN Guidelines for Soft Tissue Sarcoma](#))

Lymphoma
([See NCCN Guidelines for Non-Hodgkin's Lymphomas](#))

^aH&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the [NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation](#) and www.smokefree.gov.

^bScreen for depression ([See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management](#)).

^c[See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management \(DENT-A\)](#).

^dChest CT is recommended for advanced nodal disease to screen for distant metastases.

^eAlso see the [NCCN Guidelines for Salivary Gland Tumors \(SALI-1\)](#).

^fFor SNUC, small cell, or SNEC histologies, systemic therapy should be a part of the overall treatment. Consider a clinical trial and referral to a major medical center that specializes in these diseases.

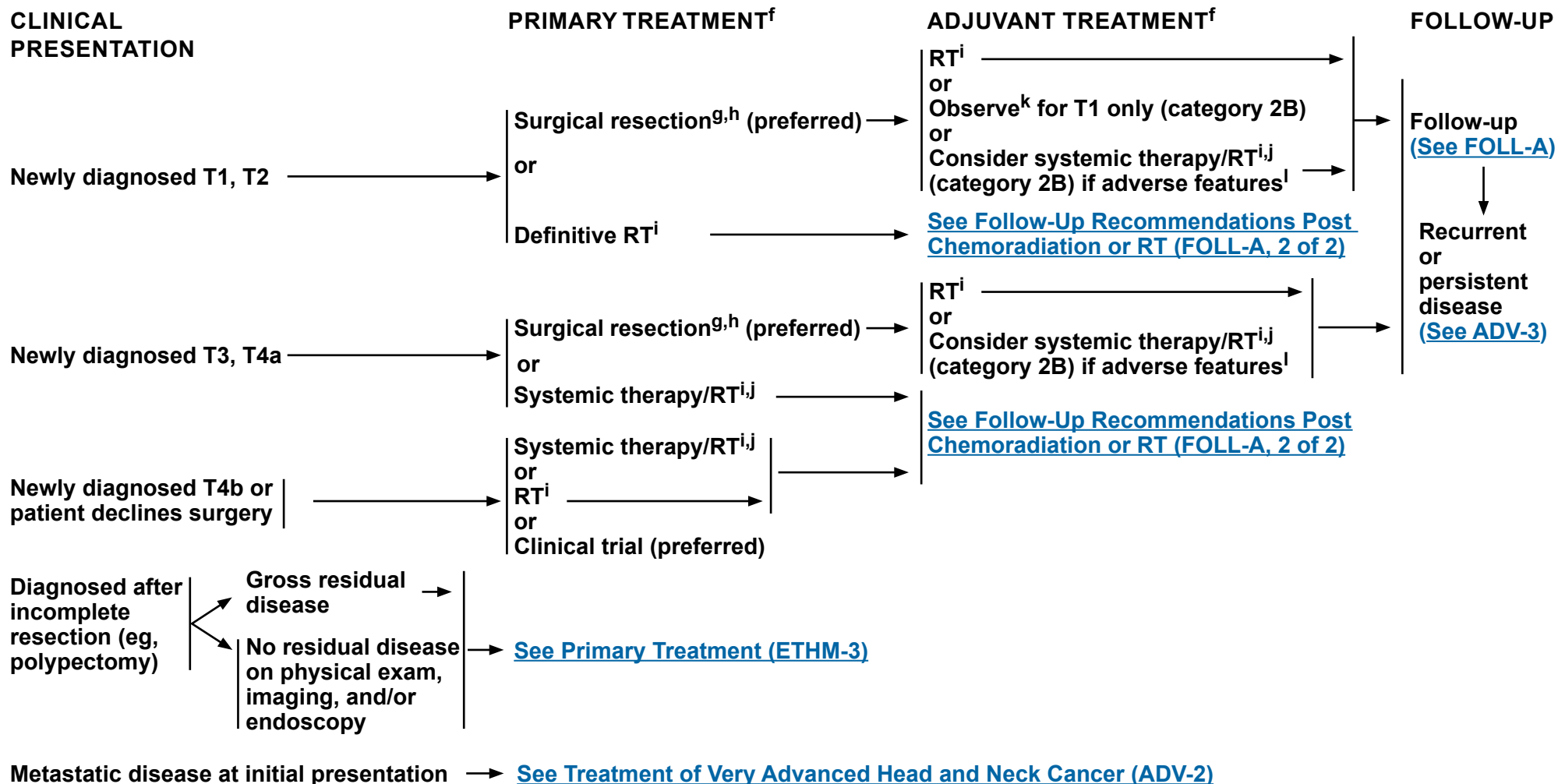
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Ethmoid Sinus Tumors



^fFor SNUC, small cell, or SNEC histologies, systemic therapy should be a part of the overall treatment. Consider a clinical trial and referral to a major medical center that specializes in these diseases.

^gN+ neck disease is uncommon in ethmoid cancers, but, if present, requires neck dissection and appropriate risk-based adjuvant therapy.

^hSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

ⁱSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ETHM-A). For minor salivary gland tumors, see [SALI-A](#).

^jSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

^kPathologic features: negative margins, central tumors, and low-grade tumors.

^lAdverse features include positive margins, high-grade lesions, and intracranial extension (See Discussion).

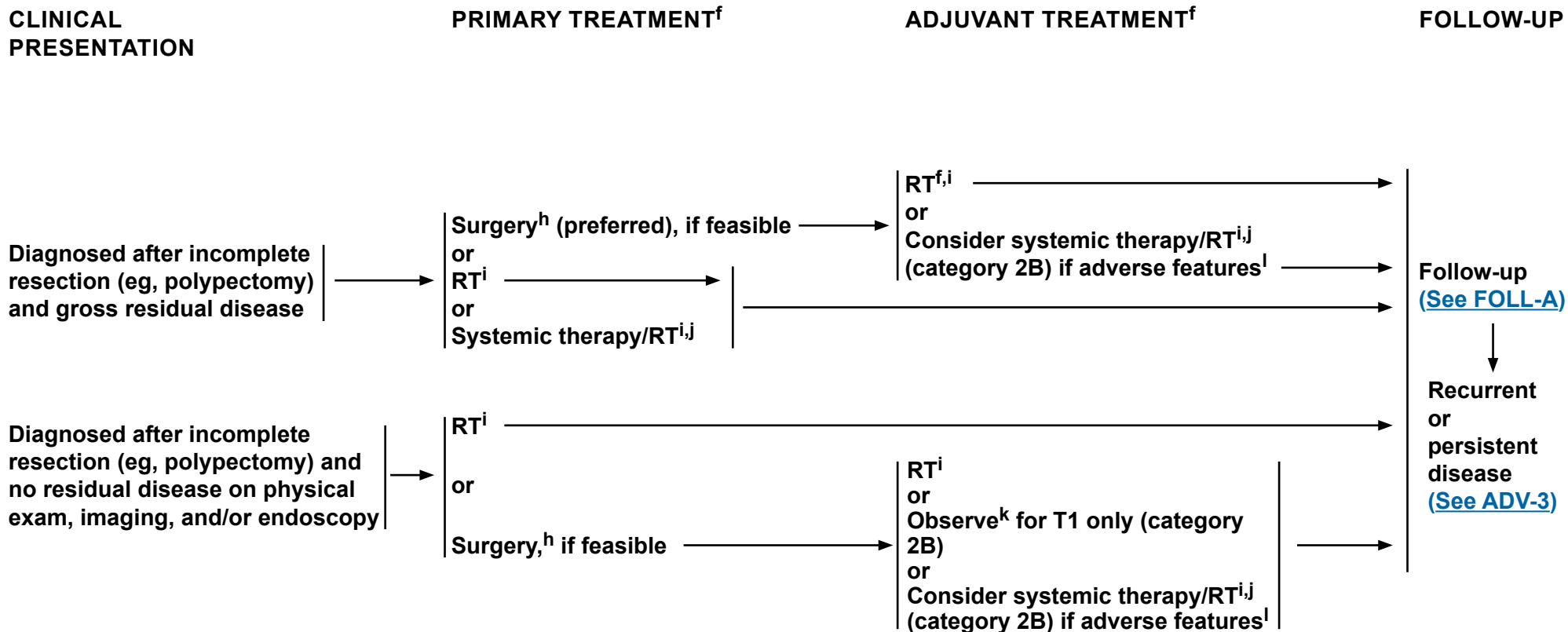
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Ethmoid Sinus Tumors



^fFor SNUC, small cell, or SNEC histologies, systemic therapy should be a part of the overall treatment. Consider a clinical trial and referral to a major medical center that specializes in these diseases.

^hSee [Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\)](#).

ⁱSee [Principles of Radiation Therapy \(ETHM-A\)](#). For minor salivary gland tumors, see [SALI-A](#).

^jSee [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

^kPathologic features: negative margins, favorable histology, central tumors, and low-grade tumors.

^lAdverse features include positive margins, high-grade lesions, and intracranial extension ([See Discussion](#)).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Ethmoid Sinus Tumors

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY¹

DEFINITIVE:

RT Alone

• PTV

- ▶ **High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))**
 - ◊ **Fractionation:**
 - 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70–70.2 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks^{2,3}
 - Concomitant boost accelerated RT:
 - 72 Gy/6 weeks (2 Gy once daily and then 1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)
 - 66–70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/wk accelerated)
 - Hyperfractionation: 81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction, twice daily)
 - ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread**
 - ◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)^{4,5}

CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION:⁶

• PTV

- ▶ **High risk: typically 70–70.2 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 7 weeks²**
- ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)^{4,5}**

POSTOPERATIVE:

RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks
- PTV
 - ▶ **High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins (See footnote 1 on [ETHM-2](#))**
 - ◊ 60–66 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks²
 - ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread**
 - ◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)^{4,5}

POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION

- Concurrent systemic therapy⁶

Either IMRT(preferred) or 3D conformal RT is recommended for maxillary sinus or paranasal/ethmoid sinus tumors to minimize dose to critical structures. Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy.

¹See [Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

²In the paranasal sinus area, care should be taken to avoid critical neural structures; therefore, 1.8 Gy/fraction can be considered.

³For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

⁴Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁵Treatment to sites of suspected subclinical spread is not consistently performed at all institutions. (Le QT, Fu KK, Kaplan MJ, et al. Lymph node metastasis in maxillary sinus carcinoma. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2000;46:541-549.)

⁶See [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Maxillary Sinus Tumors

WORKUP

- H&P^{a,b} including a complete head and neck exam; nasal endoscopy as clinically indicated
- Complete head and neck CT with contrast and/or MRI with contrast
- Dental^c/prosthetic consultation as clinically indicated
- Chest CT (with or without contrast) as clinically indicated^d
- Consider FDG-PET/CT for Stage III or IV

Multidisciplinary consultation as indicated

→ Biopsy^e

PATHOLOGY

- Squamous cell carcinoma
- Adenocarcinoma
- Minor salivary gland tumor^f
- Esthesioneuroblastoma
- Undifferentiated carcinoma (sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma [SNUC], small cell, or sinonasal neuroendocrine carcinoma [SNEC])^g

T1-2, N0
All histologies

[See Primary Treatment \(MAXI-2\)](#)

T3-4, N0, Any T, N+
All histologies

[See Primary Treatment \(MAXI-3\)](#)

Mucosal melanoma
[\(See NCCN Guidelines for Mucosal Melanoma MM-1\)](#)

Sarcoma
[\(See NCCN Guidelines for Soft Tissue Sarcoma\)](#)

Lymphoma
[\(See NCCN Guidelines for Non-Hodgkin's Lymphomas\)](#)

^aH&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the [NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation](#) and www.smokefree.gov.

^bScreen for depression ([See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management](#)).

^c[See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management \(DENT-A\)](#).

^dChest CT is recommended for advanced nodal disease to screen for distant metastases.

^eBiopsy:

- Preferred route is transnasal.
- Needle biopsy may be acceptable.
- Avoid canine fossa puncture or Caldwell-Luc approach.

^fAlso see the [NCCN Guidelines for Salivary Gland Tumors \(SALI-1\)](#).

^gFor SNUC, small cell, or SNEC histologies, systemic therapy should be a part of the overall treatment. Consider a clinical trial and referral to a major medical center that specializes in these diseases.

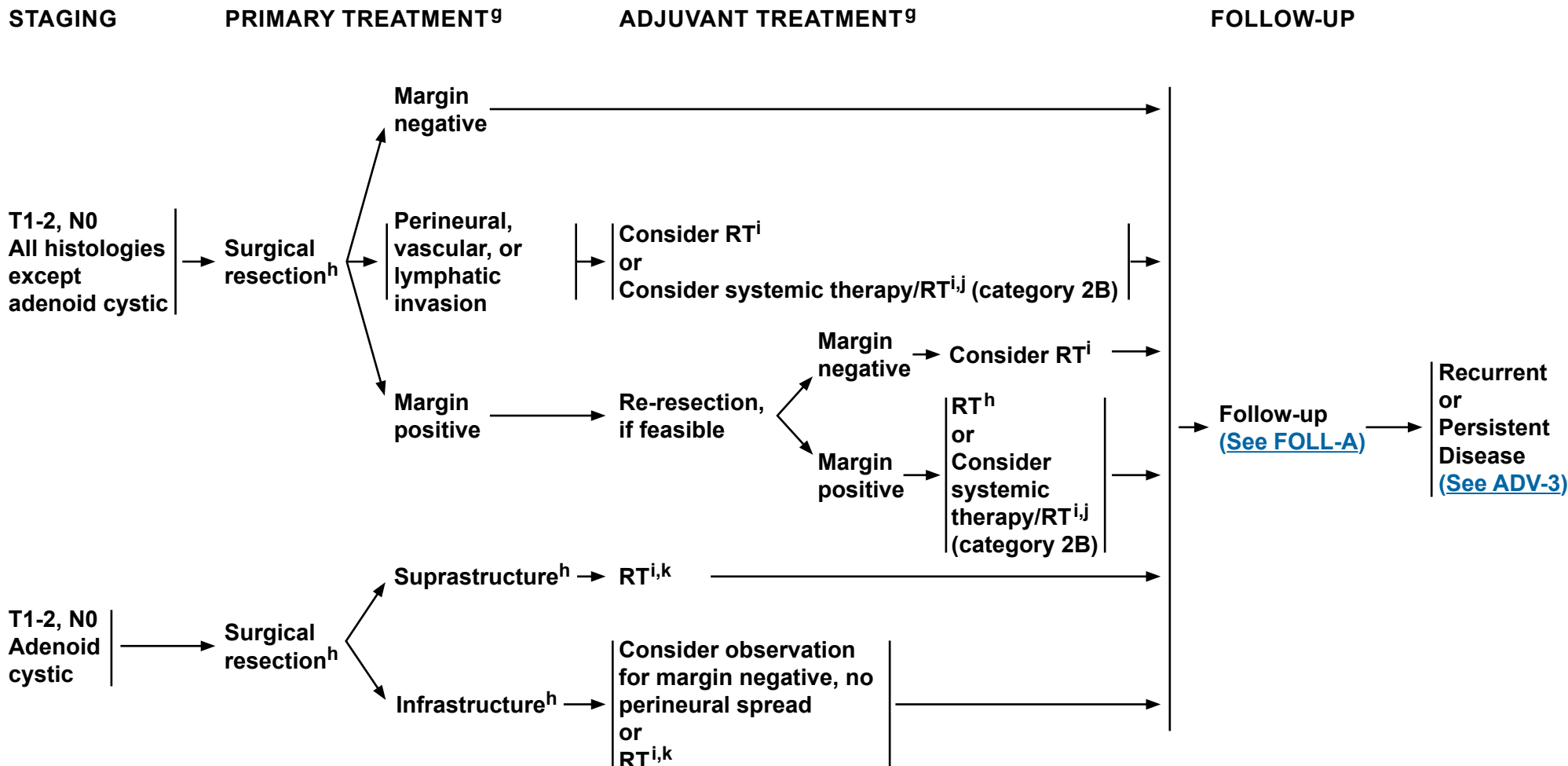
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Maxillary Sinus Tumors



^gFor SNUC, small cell, or SNEC histologies, systemic therapy should be a part of the overall treatment. Consider a clinical trial and referral to a major medical center that specializes in these diseases.

^h[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)

ⁱ[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(MAXI-A\).](#)

^j[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)

^kFor adenoid cystic tumors and minor salivary gland tumors, see [SALI-A](#).

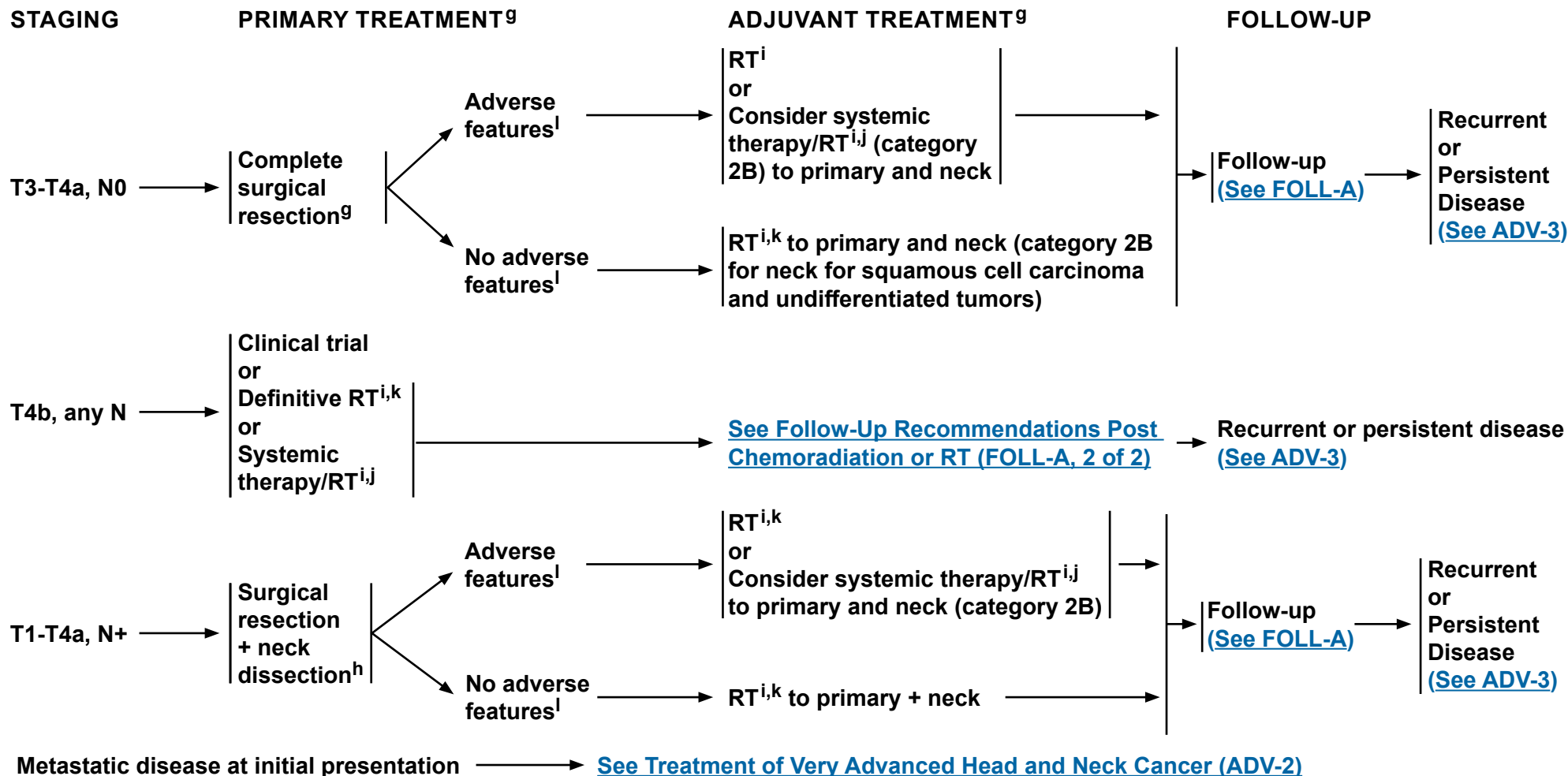
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Maxillary Sinus Tumors



^gFor SNUC, small cell, or SNEC histologies, systemic therapy should be a part of the overall treatment. Consider a clinical trial and referral to a major medical center that specializes in these diseases.

^hSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

ⁱSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (MAXI-A).

^jSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

^kFor adenoid cystic tumors and minor salivary gland tumors, see SALI-A.

^lAdverse features include positive margins or extranodal extension (See Discussion).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Maxillary Sinus Tumors

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY¹

DEFINITIVE:

RT Alone

• PTV

- ▶ **High risk:** Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))

◊ **Fractionation:**

- 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70–70.2 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction) daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks^{2,3}
- Concomitant boost accelerated RT:
 - 72 Gy/6 weeks (2 Gy once daily and then 1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)
 - 66–70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/wk accelerated)
- Hyperfractionation: 81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction, twice daily)

- ▶ **Low to intermediate risk:** Sites of suspected subclinical spread

- ◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)^{4,5}

CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION:⁶

• PTV

- ▶ **High-risk:** typically 70–70.2 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 7 weeks²
- ▶ **Low to intermediate risk:** 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)^{4,5}

Either IMRT (preferred) or 3D conformal RT is recommended for maxillary sinus or paranasal/ethmoid sinus tumors to minimize dose to critical structures. Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy.

¹[See Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

²In the paranasal sinus area, care should be taken to avoid critical neural structures; therefore, 1.8 Gy/fraction can be considered.

³For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

⁴Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁵Treatment to sites of suspected subclinical spread is not consistently performed at all institutions. (Le QT, Fu KK, Kaplan MJ, et al. Lymph node metastasis in maxillary sinus carcinoma. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2000;46:541-549) and (Jeremic B, Nguyen-Tan PF, Bamberg M. Elective neck irradiation in locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the maxillary sinus: a review. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 2002;128:235-238.)

⁶[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

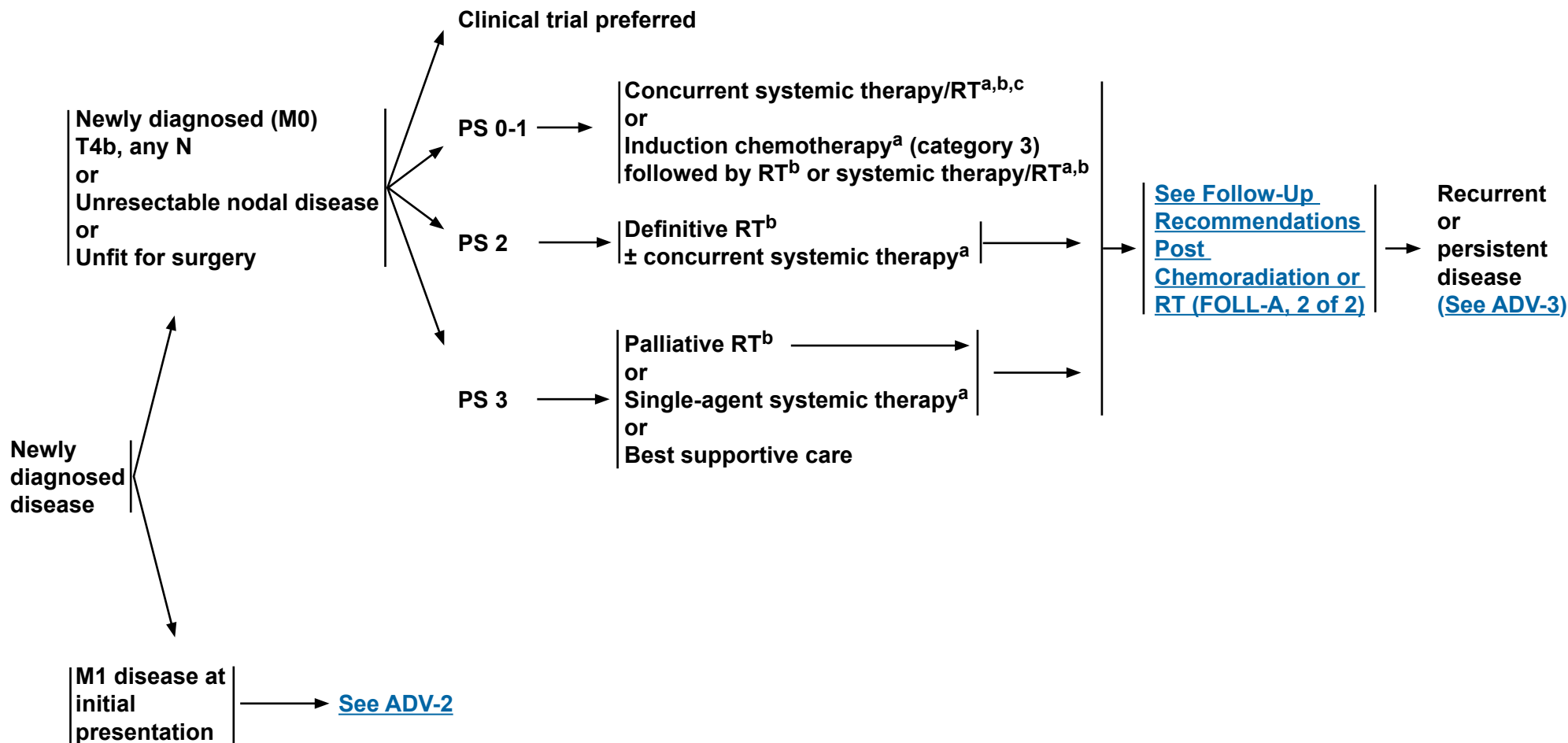


NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancer

DIAGNOSIS

TREATMENT OF HEAD AND NECK CANCER



PS = Performance Status
(Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group [ECOG])

^a[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)

^b[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(ADV-A\).](#)

^cWhen using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1). [See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

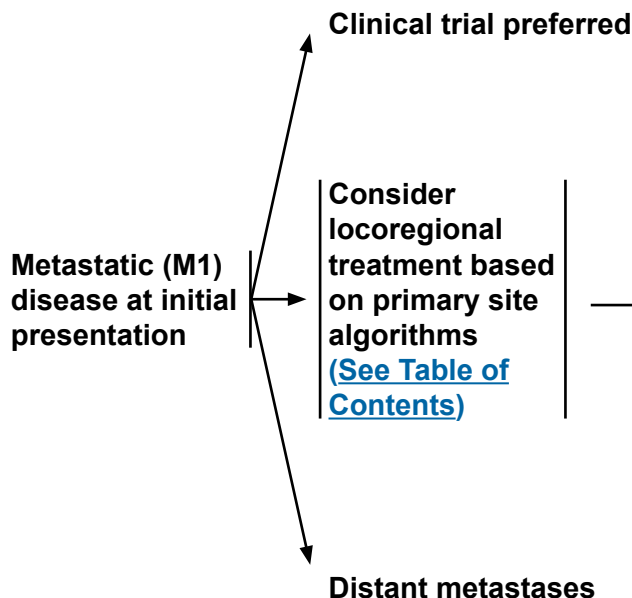
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

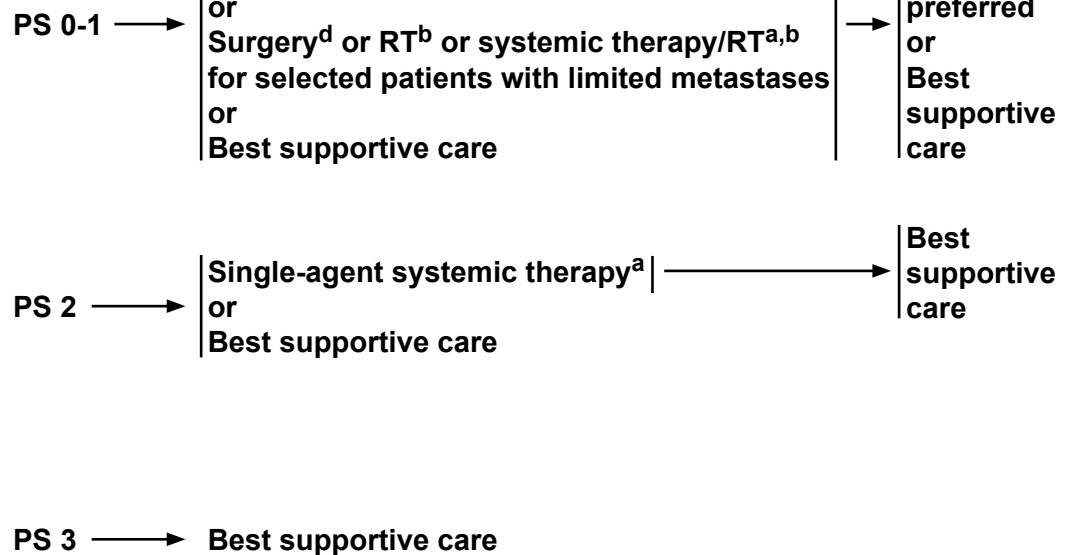
Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancer

DIAGNOSIS



TREATMENT OF HEAD AND NECK CANCER

PERSISTENT DISEASE OR PROGRESSION



^a[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)

^b[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(ADV-A\).](#)

^d[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)

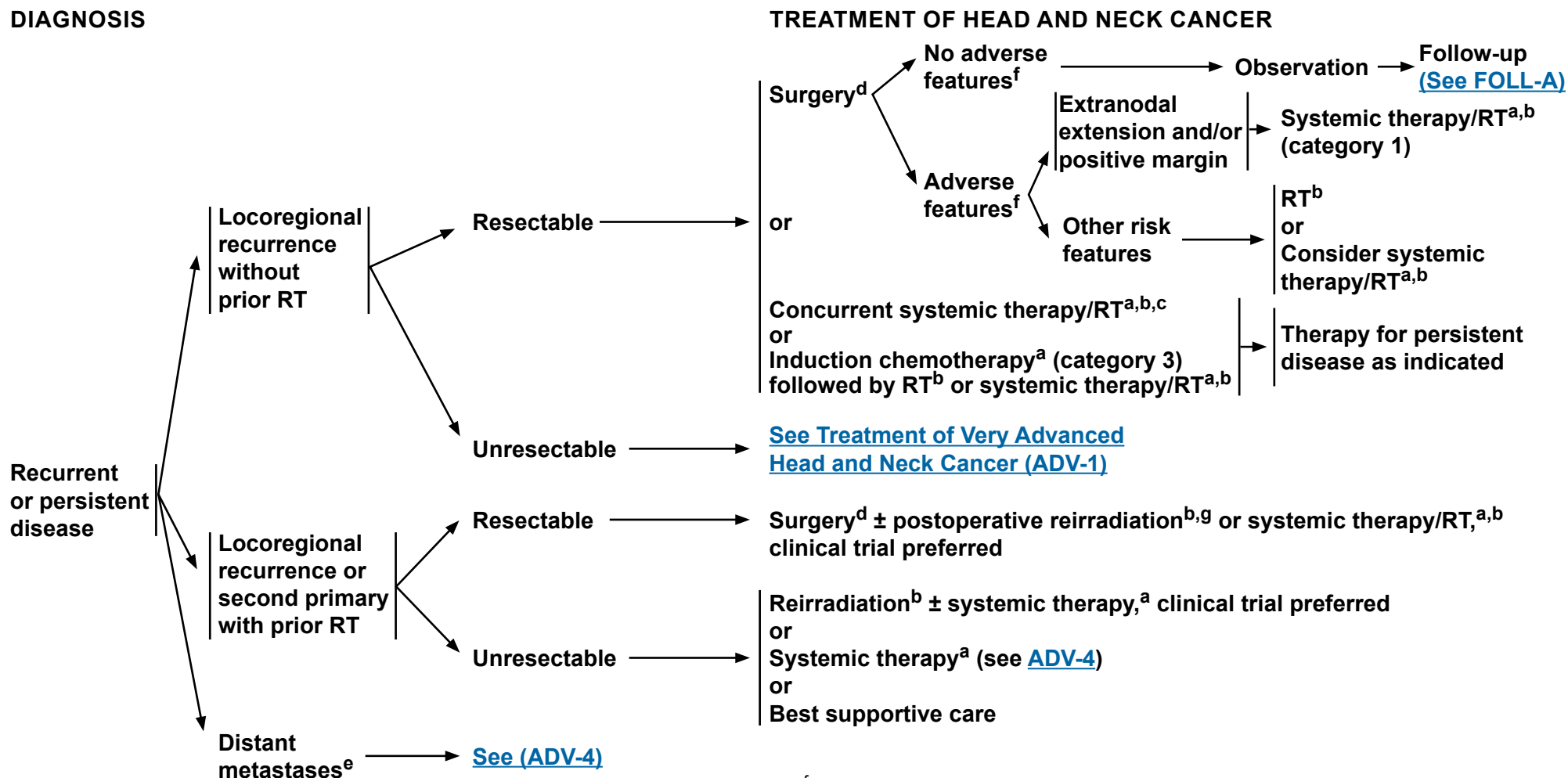
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancer

DIAGNOSIS



^aSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

^bSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ADV-A).

^cWhen using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred agent is cisplatin (category 1). See Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

^dSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

^eConsider palliative RT as clinically indicated (eg, bone metastases). (See RAD-A).

^fAdverse features: extranodal extension, positive margins, pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, perineural invasion, vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion (See Discussion).

⁹Reirradiation should be limited to a highly select subset of patients (Janot F, de Raucourt D, Benhamou E, et al. Randomized trial of postoperative reirradiation combined with chemotherapy after salvage surgery compared with salvage surgery alone in head and neck carcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:5518-5523).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



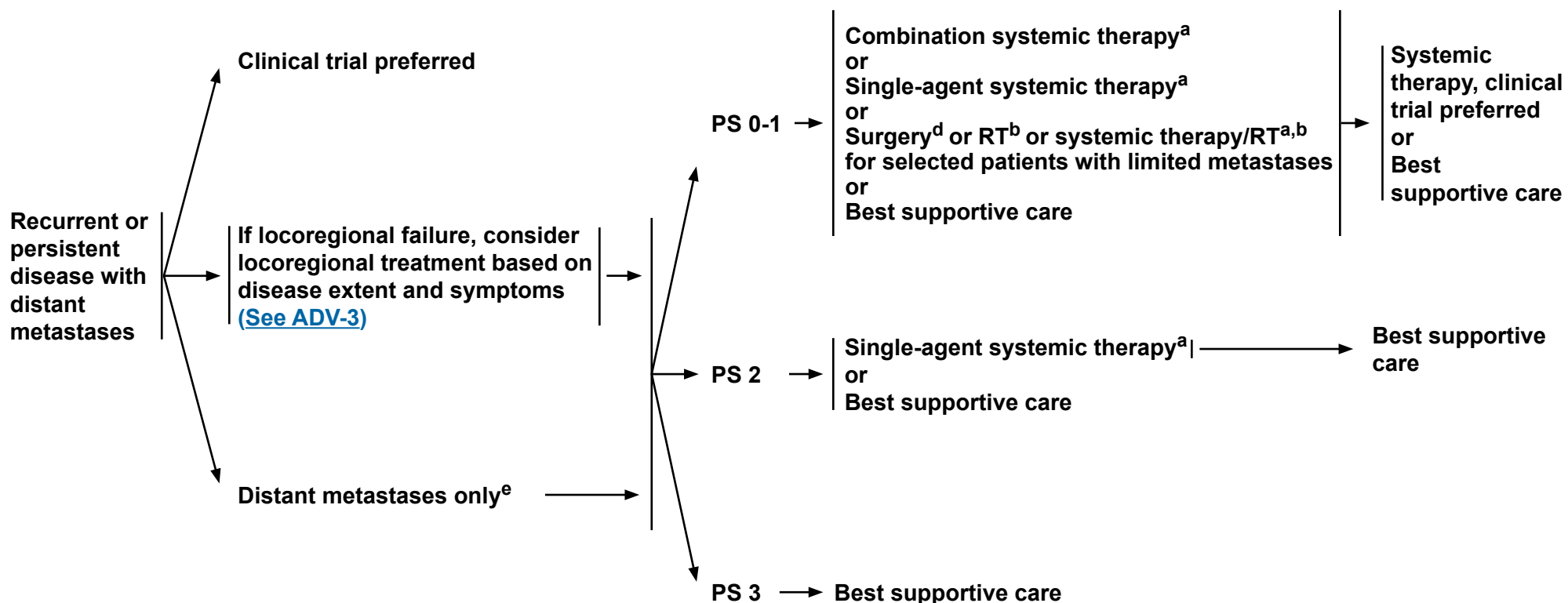
NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancer

DIAGNOSIS

TREATMENT

PERSISTENT DISEASE OR PROGRESSION



^aSee Principles of Systemic Therapy (CHEM-A).

^bSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (ADV-A).

^dSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

^eConsider palliative RT as clinically indicated (eg, bone metastases). (See RAD-A).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancer

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY^{1,2}

CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION³ (preferred for patients eligible for chemotherapy):

• PTV

- ▶ High risk: typically 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)
- ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread
 - ◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁴

CHEMORADIATION:³

Based on published data, concurrent chemoradiation most commonly uses conventional fractionation at 2.0 Gy per fraction to a typical dose of 70 Gy in 7 weeks with single-agent cisplatin given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m²; 2–3 cycles of chemotherapy are used depending on the radiation fractionation scheme (RTOG 0129) (Ang KK, Harris J, Wheeler R, et al. Human papillomavirus and survival of patients with oropharyngeal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2010;363:24-35). When carboplatin and 5-FU are used, then the recommended regimen is standard fractionation plus 3 cycles of chemotherapy (Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:145-53). Other fraction sizes (eg, 1.8 Gy, conventional), multiagent chemotherapy, other dosing schedules of cisplatin, or altered fractionation with chemotherapy are efficacious, and there is no consensus on the optimal approach.⁵ Data indicate that accelerated fractionation does not offer improved efficacy over conventional fractionation.^{6,7} In general, the use of concurrent chemoradiation carries a high toxicity burden; altered fractionation or multiagent chemotherapy will likely further increase the toxicity burden. For any chemoradiation approach, close attention should be paid to published reports for the specific chemotherapy agent, dose, and schedule of administration. Chemoradiation should be performed by an experienced team and should include substantial supportive care.

¹See [Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

²In general, the reirradiated population of head and neck cancer patients described in current literature represents a diverse but highly selected group of patients treated in centers where there is high level of expertise and systems in place for managing acute and long-term toxicities. When the goal of treatment is curative and surgery is not an option, reirradiation strategies can be considered for patients who: develop locoregional failures or second primaries at ≥6 months after the initial radiotherapy; can receive additional doses of radiotherapy of at least 60 Gy; and can tolerate concurrent chemotherapy. Organs at risk for toxicity should be carefully analyzed through review of dose-volume histograms, and consideration for acceptable doses should be made on the basis of time interval since original radiotherapy, anticipated volumes to be included, and patient's life expectancy. Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy. (Takiar V, Garden AS, Ma D, et al. Reirradiation of head and neck cancers with intensity modulated radiation therapy: Outcomes and analyses. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;95:1117-1131.)

³See [Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

⁴Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁵RTOG 0522: a randomized phase III trial of concurrent accelerated radiation and cisplatin versus concurrent accelerated radiation, cisplatin, and cetuximab [followed by surgery for selected patients] for stage III and IV head and neck carcinomas. *Clin Adv Hematol Oncol* 2007;5:79-81.

⁶Ang K, Zhang Q, Wheeler RH, et al. A phase III trial (RTOG 0129) of two radiation-cisplatin regimens for head and neck carcinomas (HNC): Impact of radiation and cisplatin intensity on outcome [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28(Suppl 15):Abstract 5507.

⁷Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:145-153.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancer

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY^{1,2}

DEFINITIVE:

RT Alone

• PTV

- ▶ **High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))**

◊ Fractionation:

- **70–72 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) daily Monday–Friday in 7–7.5 weeks⁸**
- **Concomitant boost accelerated RT:**
 - **72 Gy/6 weeks (1.8 Gy/fraction, large field; 1.5 Gy boost as second daily fraction during last 12 treatment days)**
 - **66–70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; 6 fractions/wk accelerated)**
- **Hyperfractionation: 81.6 Gy/7 weeks (1.2 Gy/fraction, twice daily)**
- **Modified fractionation: total dose >70 Gy and treatment course <7 weeks**

- ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread**

◊ **44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁴**

Either IMRT or 3D conformal RT is recommended.

¹[See Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

²In general, the reirradiated population of head and neck cancer patients described in current literature represents a diverse but highly selected group of patients treated in centers where there is high level of expertise and systems in place for managing acute and long-term toxicities. When the goal of treatment is curative and surgery is not an option, reirradiation strategies can be considered for patients who: develop locoregional failures or second primaries at ≥6 months after the initial radiotherapy; can receive additional doses of radiotherapy of at least 60 Gy; and can tolerate concurrent chemotherapy. Organs at risk for toxicity should be carefully analyzed through review of dose-volume histograms, and consideration for acceptable doses should be made on the basis of time interval since original radiotherapy, anticipated volumes to be included, and patient's life expectancy. Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy. (Takiar V, Garden AS, Ma D, et al. Reirradiation of head and neck cancers with intensity modulated radiation therapy: Outcomes and analyses. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;95:1117-1131.)

POSTOPERATIVE:

RT

- **Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks.**

• PTV

- ▶ **High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins**

(See footnote f on [ADV-3](#))

- ◊ **60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–6.5 weeks**

- ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread**

- ◊ **44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁴**

POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION:

- **Concurrent systemic therapy^{3,9-11}**

³[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

⁴Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁸For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

⁹Bernier J, Dommene C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2004;350:1945-1952.

¹⁰Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *N Engl J Med* 2004;350:1937-1944.

¹¹Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). *Head Neck* 2005;27:843-850.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



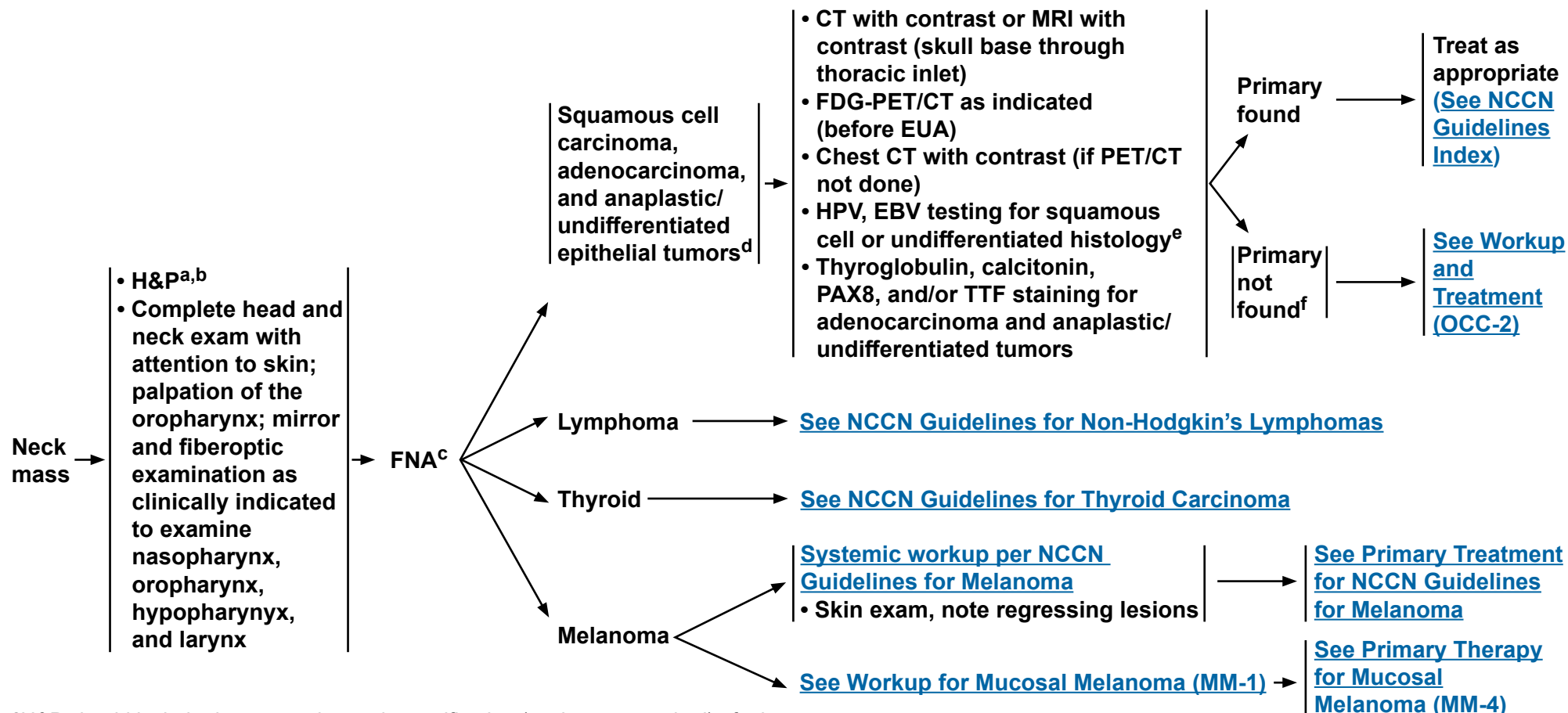
NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Occult Primary

PRESENTATION

PATHOLOGY

WORKUP



^aH&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the [NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation](#) and www.smokefree.gov.

^bScreen for depression ([See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management](#)).

^cRepeat FNA, core, or open biopsy may be necessary for uncertain or non-diagnostic histologies. Patient should be prepared for neck dissection at time of open biopsy, if indicated.

^dDetermined with appropriate immunohistochemical stains.

^eWhether HPV or EBV positive status may help to define the radiation fields is being investigated ([See Principles of Surgery \[SURG-A 2 of 8\]](#) and [Discussion](#)).

^fStrongly consider referral to a high-volume, multidisciplinary cancer center.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

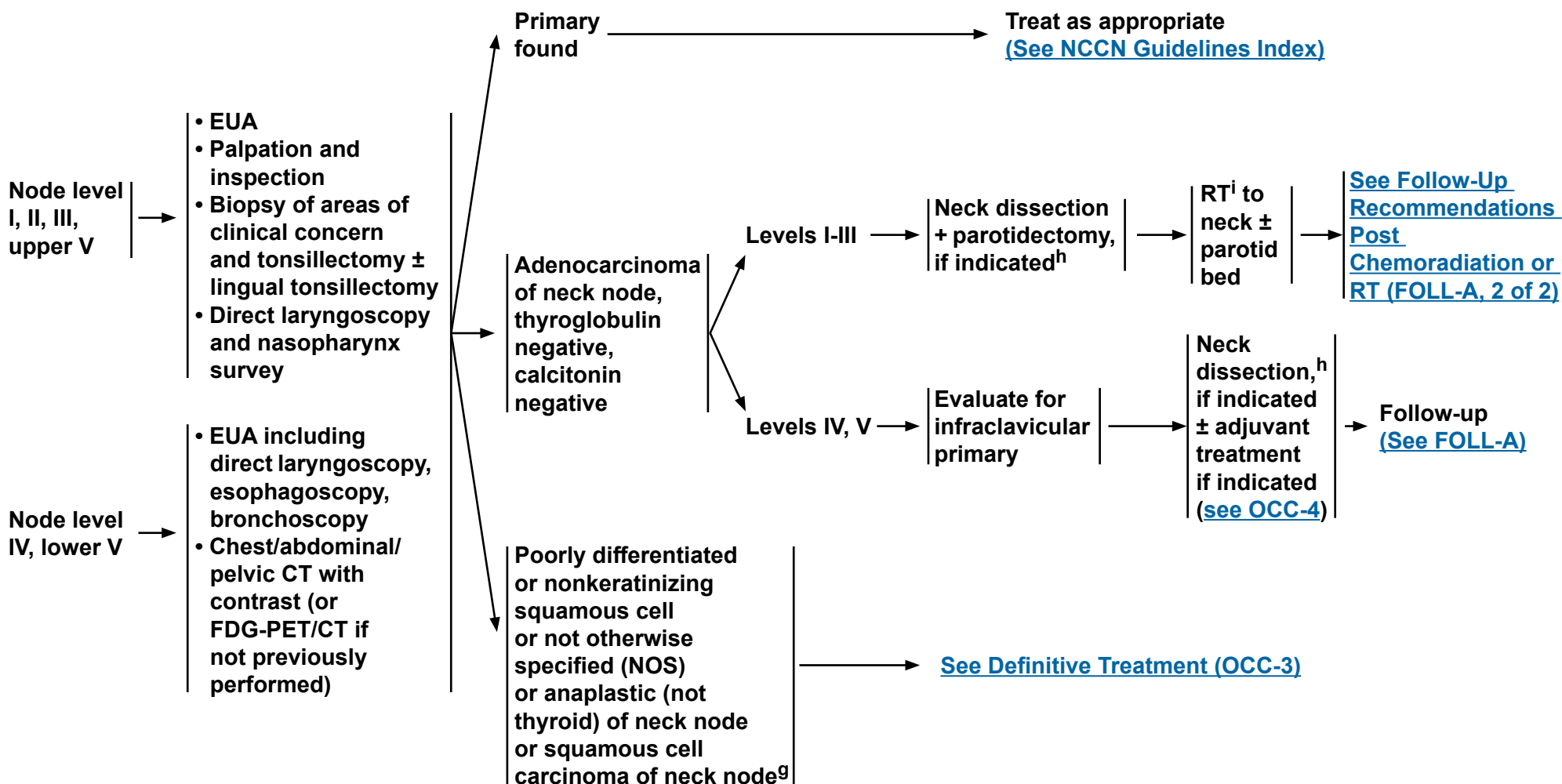


NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Occult Primary

PATHOLOGIC WORKUP FINDINGS

DEFINITIVE TREATMENT


^gHPV and EBV testing are suggested if not yet done.

^h[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)
ⁱ[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(OCC-A\).](#)
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

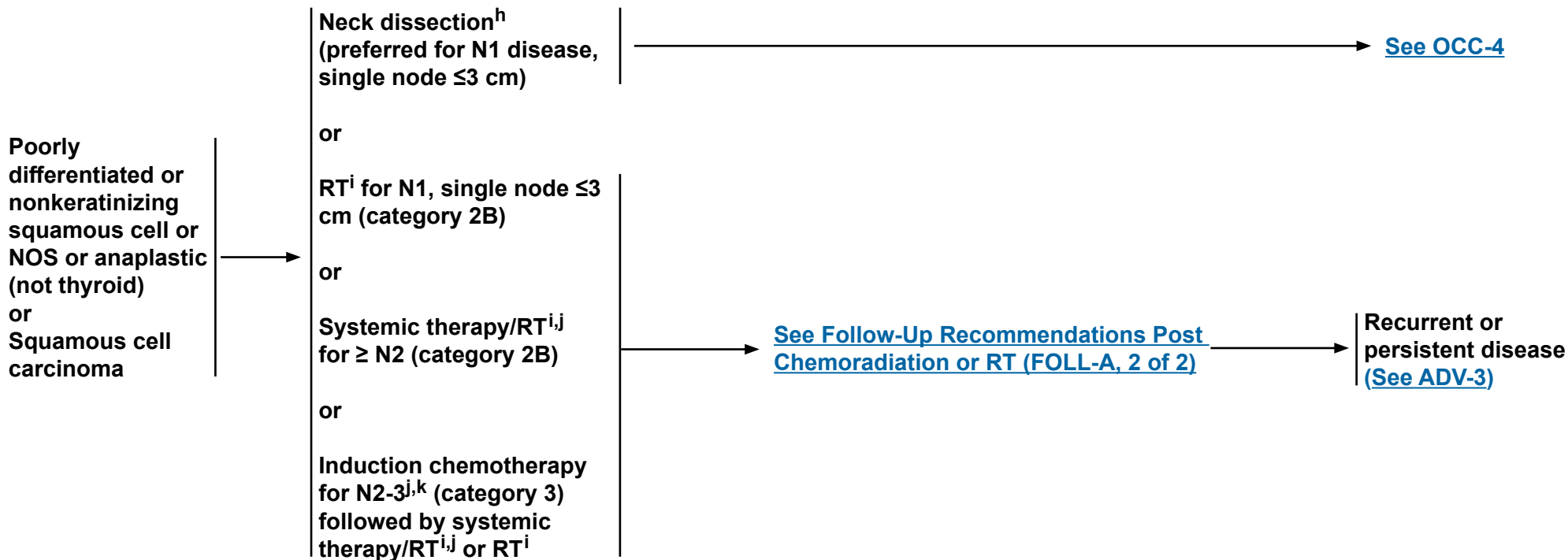


NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Occult Primary

HISTOLOGY

DEFINITIVE TREATMENT



^h[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)

ⁱ[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(OCC-A\).](#)

^j[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\).](#)

^k[See Discussion](#) on induction chemotherapy.

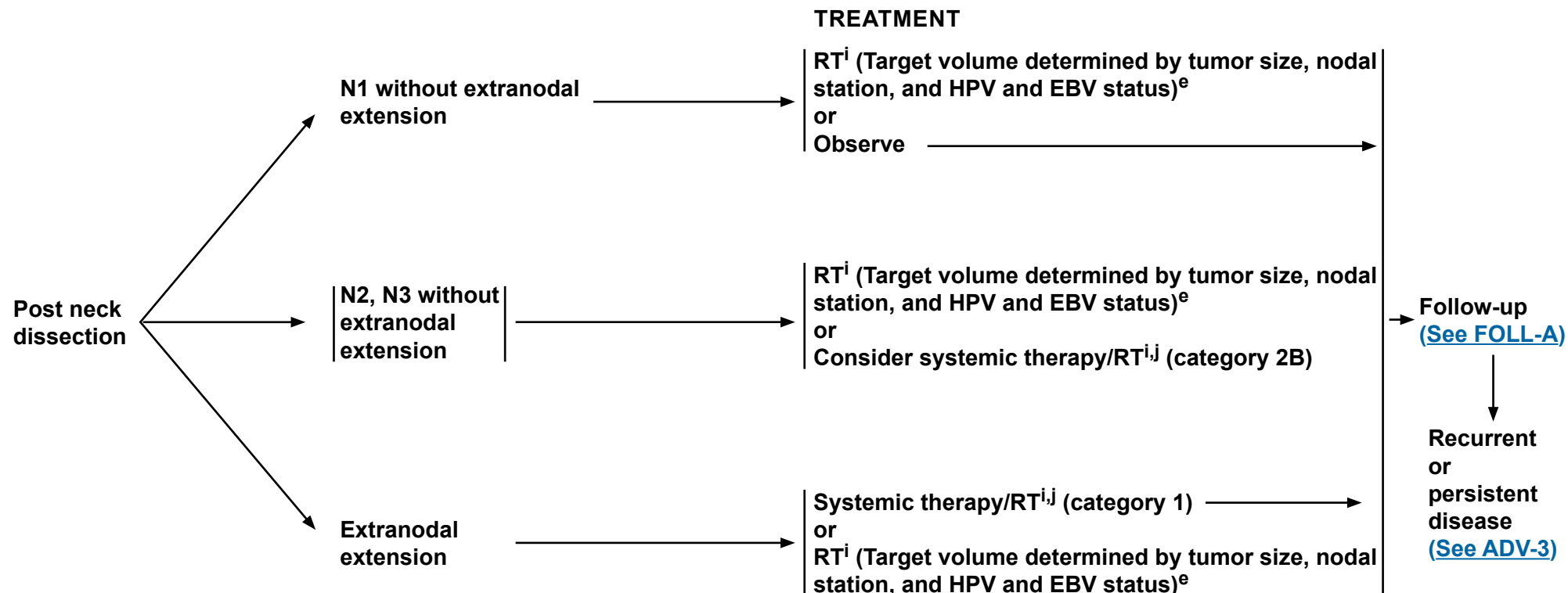
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Occult Primary



^eWhether HPV or EBV positive status may help to define the radiation fields is being investigated ([See Principles of Surgery \[SURG-A 2 of 8\]](#) and [Discussion](#)).

ⁱ[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(OCC-A\)](#).

^j[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Occult Primary

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY^{1,2}

DEFINITIVE:**RT Alone****• PTV**

- ▶ **High risk: Involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the high-risk level lymph node(s))**
 - ◊ **Fractionation:**
 - **66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks³**
 - **Mucosal dosing: 50–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to putative mucosal sites, depending on field size. Consider higher dose to 60–66 Gy to particularly suspicious areas**
- ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread**
 - ◊ **44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁴**

CONCURRENT CHEMORADIATION:^{5,6}**• PTV**

- ▶ **High risk: typically 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction)**
- ▶ **Mucosal dosing: 50–60 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to putative mucosal primary sites, depending on field size and use of chemotherapy. Consider higher dose to 60–66 Gy to particularly suspicious areas**
- ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁴**

Either IMRT or 3D conformal RT is recommended when targeting the oropharynx to minimize the dose to critical structures.

¹For squamous cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, and poorly differentiated carcinoma.

²[See Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

³For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

⁴Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁵[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

⁶Based on published data, concurrent chemoradiation most commonly uses conventional fractionation at 2.0 Gy per fraction to a typical dose of 70 Gy in 7 weeks with single-agent cisplatin given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m²; 2–3 cycles of chemotherapy are used depending on the radiation fractionation scheme (RTOG 0129) (Ang KK, Harris J, Wheeler R, et al. Human papillomavirus and survival of patients with oropharyngeal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2010;363:24-35). When carboplatin and 5-FU are used, the recommended regimen is standard fractionation plus 3 cycles of chemotherapy. (Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:145-153). Other fraction sizes (eg, 1.8 Gy, conventional), multiagent chemotherapy, other dosing schedules of cisplatin, or altered fractionation with chemotherapy are efficacious, and there is no consensus on the optimal approach. In general, the use of concurrent chemoradiation carries a high toxicity burden; altered fractionation or multiagent chemotherapy will likely further increase the toxicity burden. For any chemoradiation approach, close attention should be paid to published reports for the specific chemotherapy agent, dose, and schedule of administration. Chemoradiation should be performed by an experienced team and should include substantial supportive care.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY^{1,2}

POSTOPERATIVE:

RT

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks
- PTV
 - ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as extranodal extension (See [OCC-4](#))
 - ◊ Mucosal dose: 50–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to putative mucosal sites, depending on field size. Consider higher dose to 60–66 Gy to particularly suspicious areas
 - ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread
 - ◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁴

POSTOPERATIVE CHEMORADIATION:

- Concurrent systemic therapy^{5,7-10}

Either IMRT or 3D conformal RT is recommended when targeting the oropharynx to minimize the dose to critical structures.

¹For squamous cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, and poorly differentiated carcinoma.

²[See Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

⁴Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

⁵[See Principles of Systemic Therapy \(CHEM-A\)](#).

⁷Bernier J, Dumege C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1945-1952.

⁸Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. N Engl J Med 2004;350:1937-1944.

⁹Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (#9501). Head Neck 2005;27:843-850.

¹⁰Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:1198-1205.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

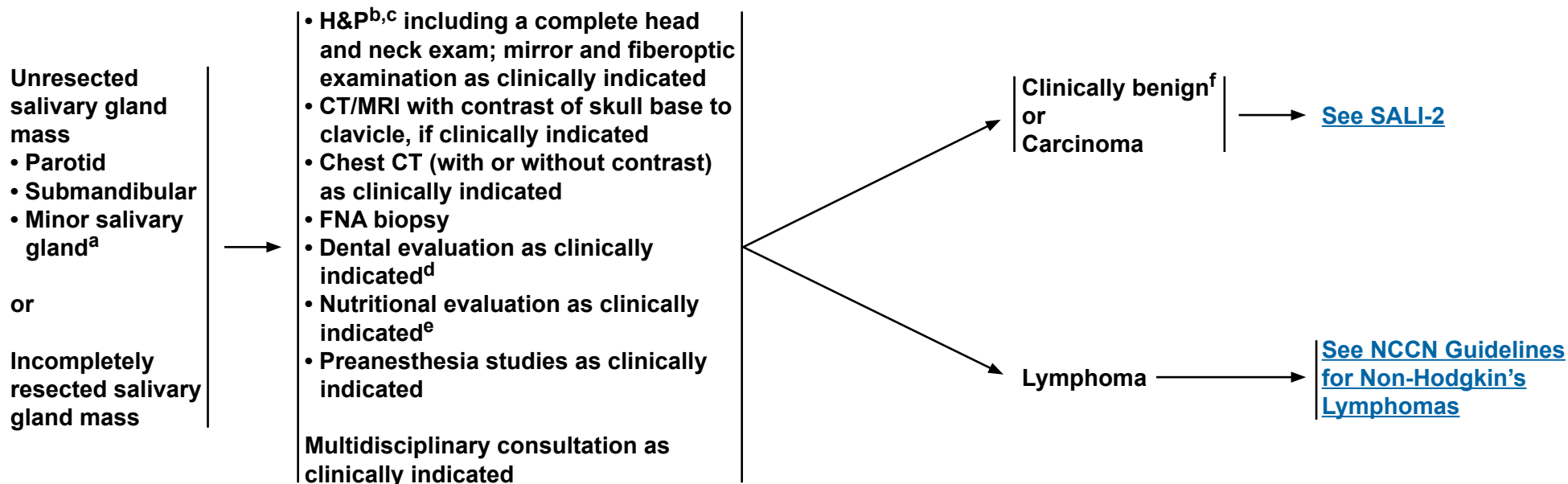


NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Salivary Gland Tumors

CLINICAL PRESENTATION

WORKUP



^aSite and stage determine therapeutic approaches.

^bH&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the [NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation](#) and www.smokefree.gov.

^cScreen for depression ([See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management](#)).

^d[See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management \(DENT-A\)](#).

^e[See Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care \(NUTR-A\)](#).

^fCharacteristics of a benign tumor include mobile superficial lobe, slow growth, painless, V and/or VII intact, and no neck nodes.

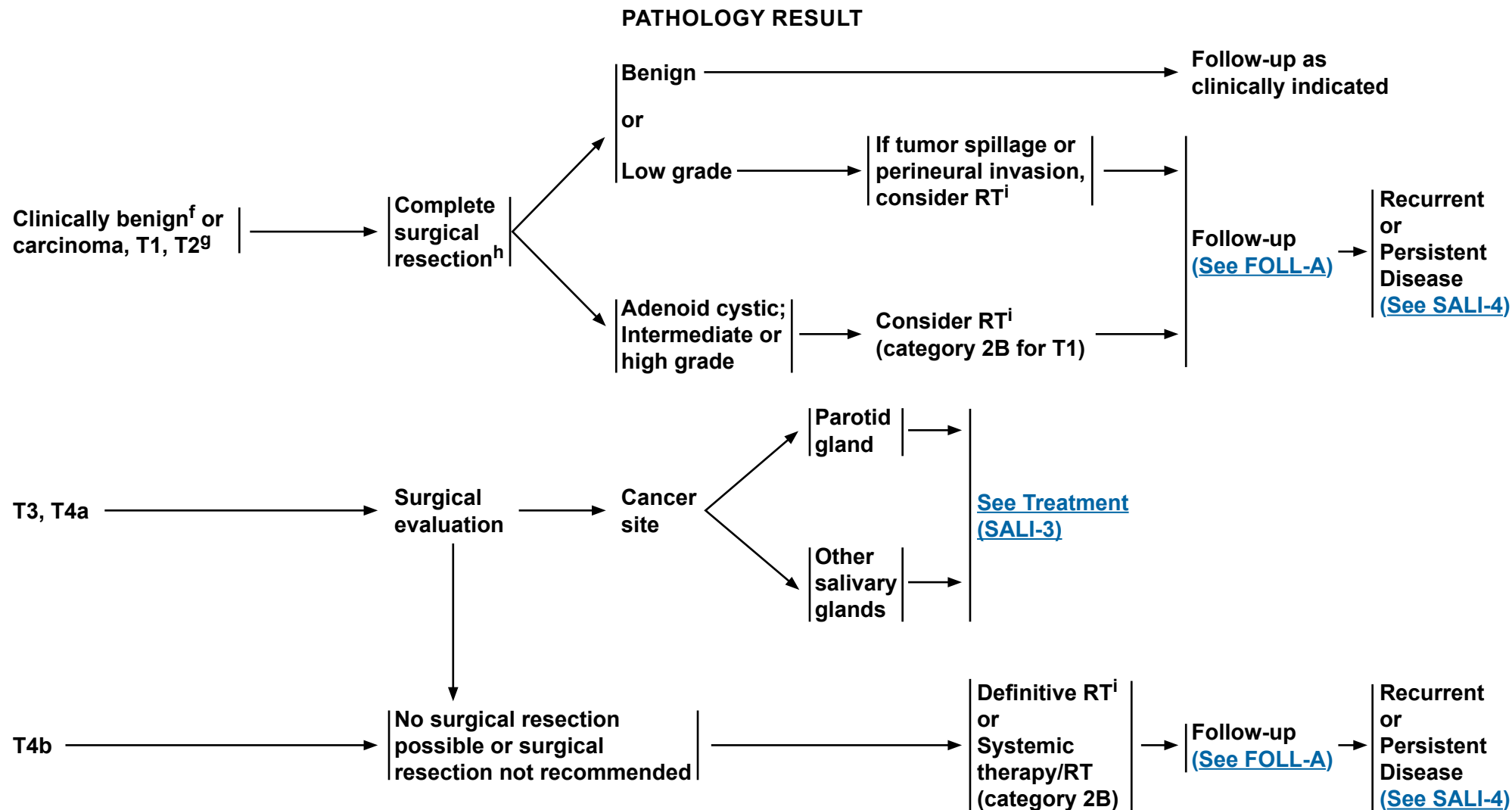
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Salivary Gland Tumors



^fCharacteristics of a benign tumor include mobile superficial lobe, slow growth, no pain, VII intact, and no neck nodes.

^gIf incidental N+ disease is present go to [SALI-3](#).

^hSurgical resection of a clinically benign tumor includes: no enucleation of lateral lobe and intraoperative communication with pathologist if indicated.

ⁱ[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(SALI-A\)](#).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

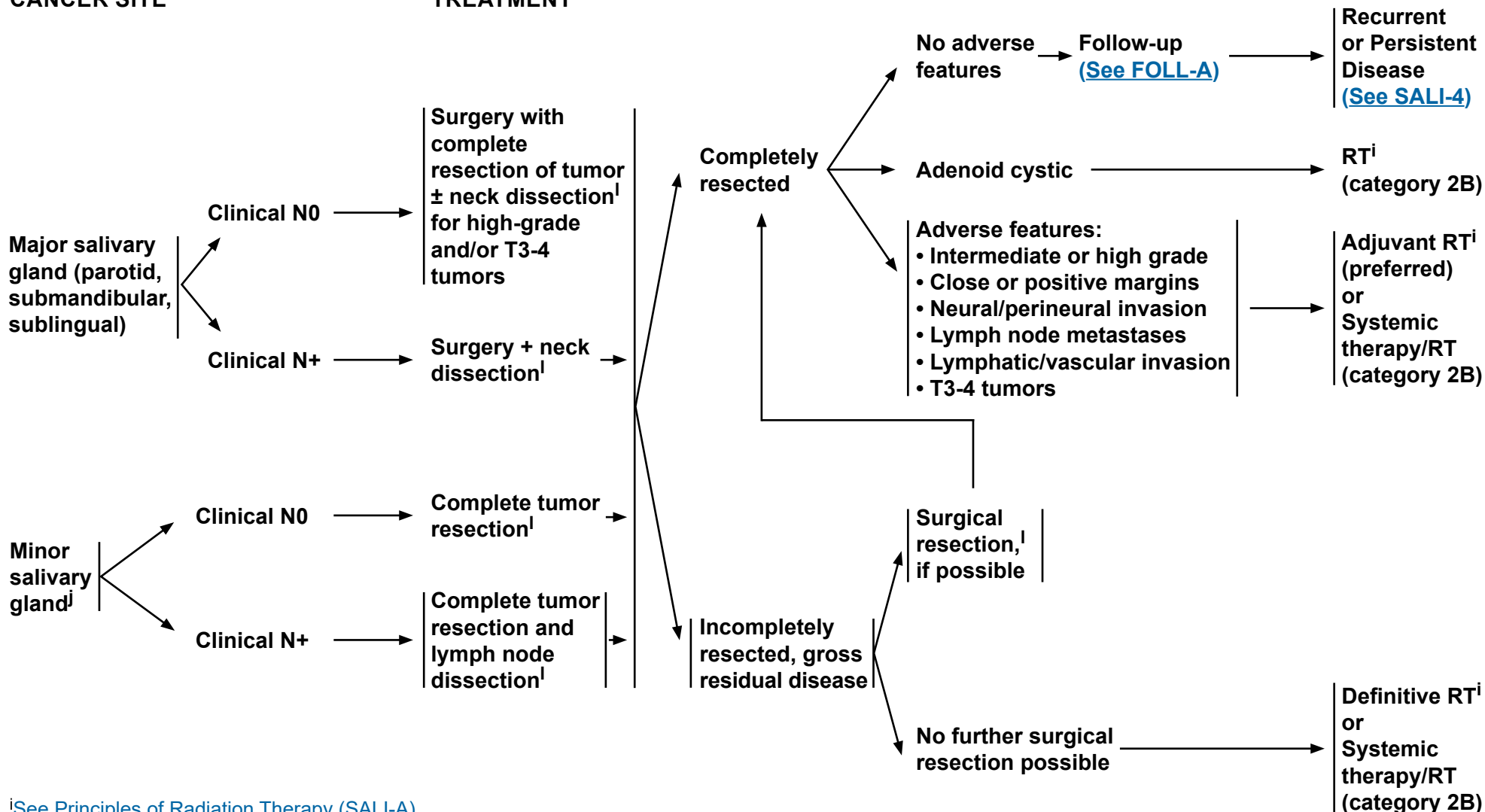


NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Salivary Gland Tumors

CANCER SITE

TREATMENT^k


ⁱSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (SALI-A).

^jFor submandibular and sublingual gland tumors, complete gland and tumor resection is recommended.

^kThe facial nerve should be preserved if possible; strongly consider referral to a specialized center with reconstructive expertise.

^lSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

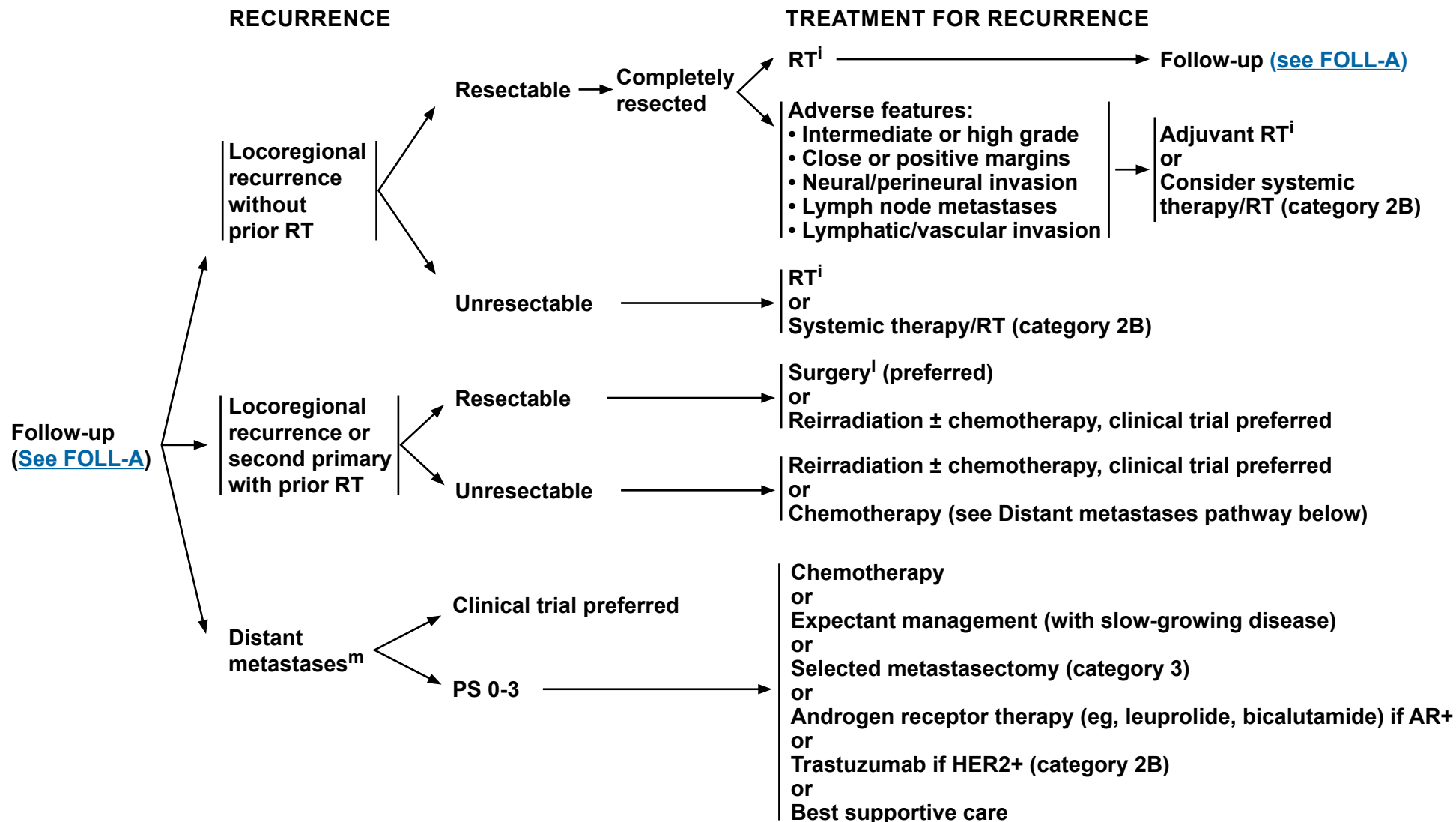
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Salivary Gland Tumors



ⁱSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (SALI-A).

^lSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

^mCheck androgen receptor (AR) status and HER2 status prior to treatment for distant metastases.

PS = Performance Status (ECOG)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Salivary Gland Tumors

PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY^{1,2,3}

DEFINITIVE:

RT Alone

- Photon or photon/electron therapy or highly conformal radiation therapy techniques
- PTV:
 - ▶ High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary and at the high-risk level lymph node(s))
 - ◊ Fractionation: 66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 70–70.2 Gy (1.8–2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks⁴
 - ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread
 - ◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁵

POSTOPERATIVE RT:

- Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is ≤6 weeks
- Photon or photon/electron therapy
- PTV
 - ▶ High risk: Adverse features such as positive margins ([see SALI-3](#))
 - ◊ 60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction); daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks
 - ▶ Low to intermediate risk: Sites of suspected subclinical spread
 - ◊ 44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)⁵

Either IMRT or 3D conformal RT is recommended. Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy.

¹[See Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

²Neutron therapy was historically considered a promising solution for unresectable salivary gland cancers, but this therapy is currently offered at only one center in the United States. Pfister DG, Spencer S, Brizel DM, et al. NCCN Head and Neck Cancers, Version 1.2015. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2015;13:847-856.

³In general, the reirradiated population of head and neck cancer patients described in current literature represents a diverse but highly selected group of patients treated in centers where there is high level of expertise and systems in place for managing acute and long-term toxicities. When the goal of treatment is curative and surgery is not an option, reirradiation strategies can be considered for patients who: develop locoregional failures or second primaries at ≥6 months after the initial radiotherapy; can receive additional doses of radiotherapy of at least 60 Gy; and can tolerate concurrent chemotherapy. Organs at risk for toxicity should be carefully analyzed through review of dose-volume histograms, and consideration for acceptable doses should be made on the basis of time interval since original radiotherapy, anticipated volumes to be included, and patient's life expectancy. Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy. (Takiar V, Garden AS, Ma D, et al. Reirradiation of head and neck cancers with intensity modulated radiation therapy: Outcomes and analyses. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2016;95:1117-1131.)

⁴For doses >70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity. An additional 2–3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances.

⁵Suggest 44–50 Gy in 3D conformal RT and sequentially planned IMRT or 54–63 Gy with IMRT dose painting technique (dependent on dose per fraction).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



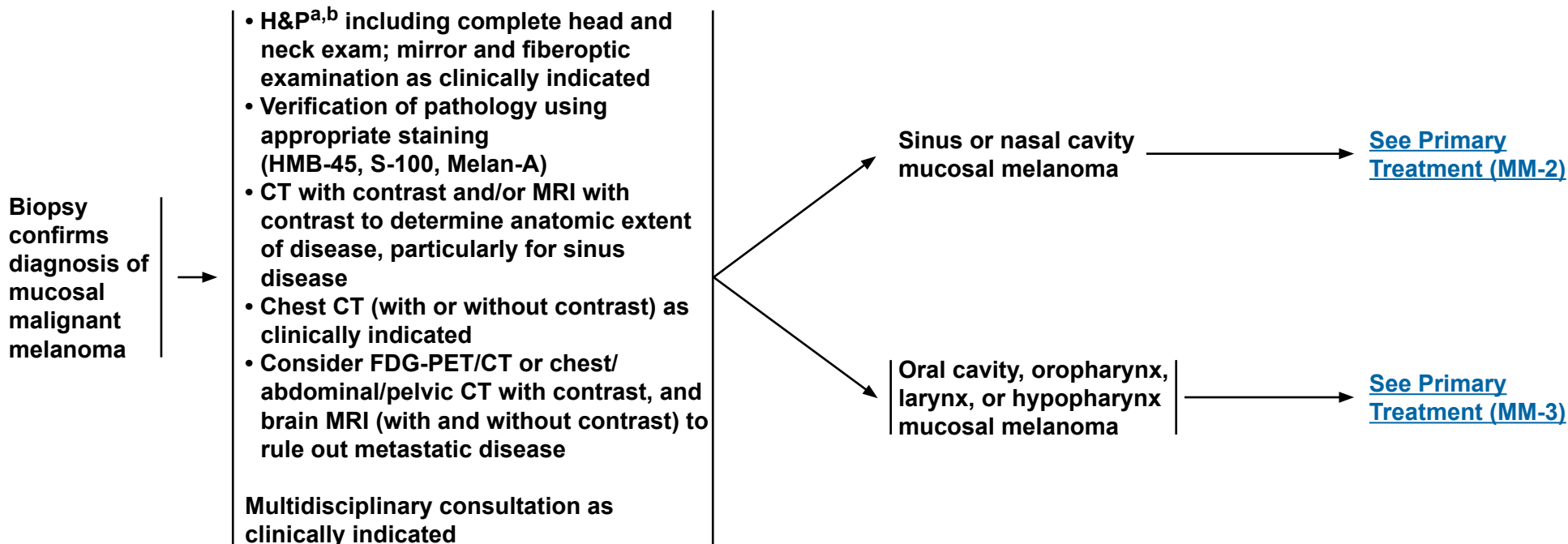
NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Mucosal Melanoma

PRESENTATION

WORKUP

TREATMENT



^aH&P should include documentation and quantification (pack years smoked) of tobacco use history. Smoking cessation counseling as clinically indicated. All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the [NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation](#) and www.smokefree.gov.

^bScreen for depression ([See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management](#)).

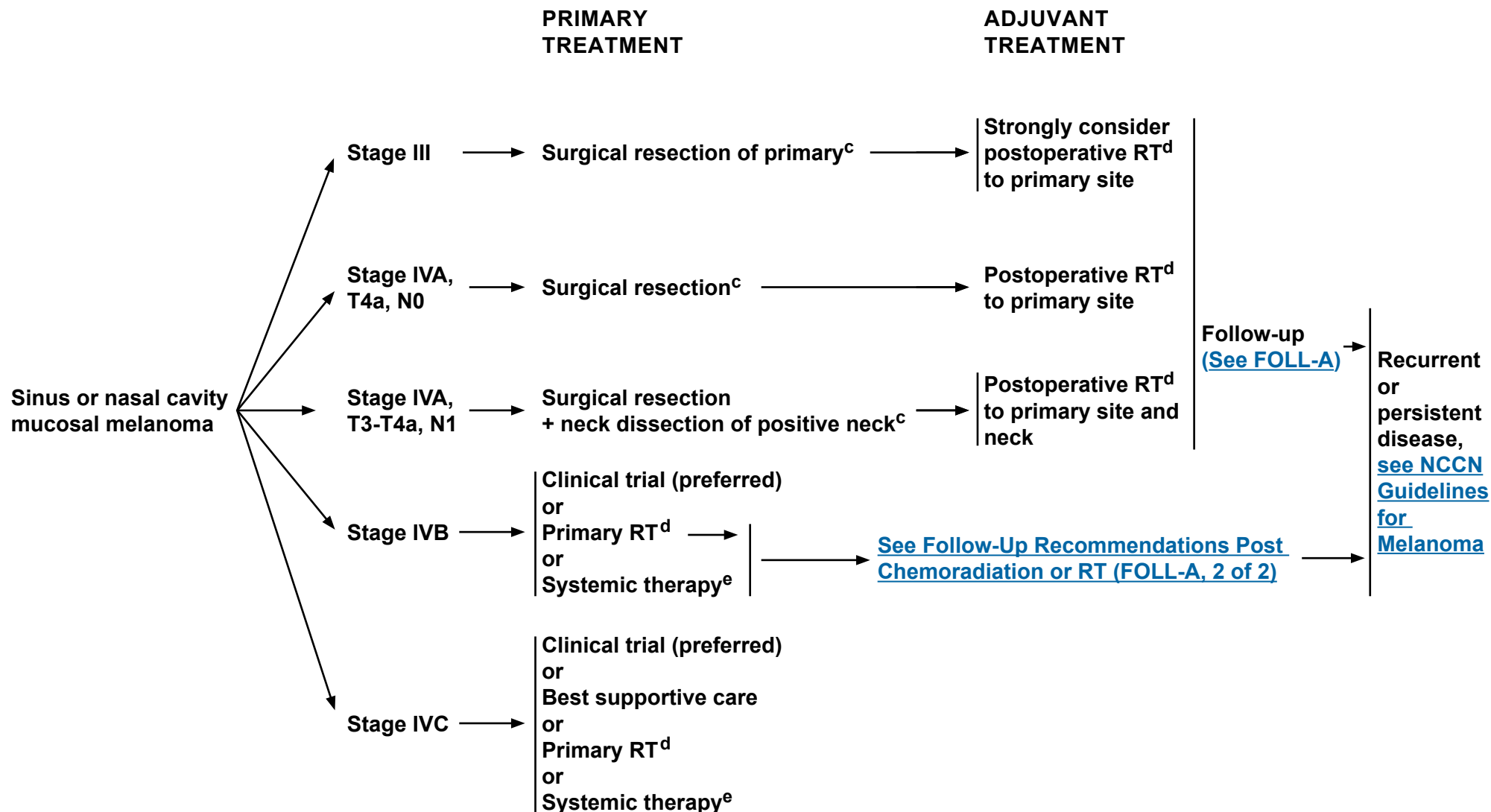
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Mucosal Melanoma


^cSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

^dSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (MM-A).

^eSee Systemic Therapy for Metastatic or Unresectable Disease (page ME-H) from the NCCN Guidelines for Melanoma.

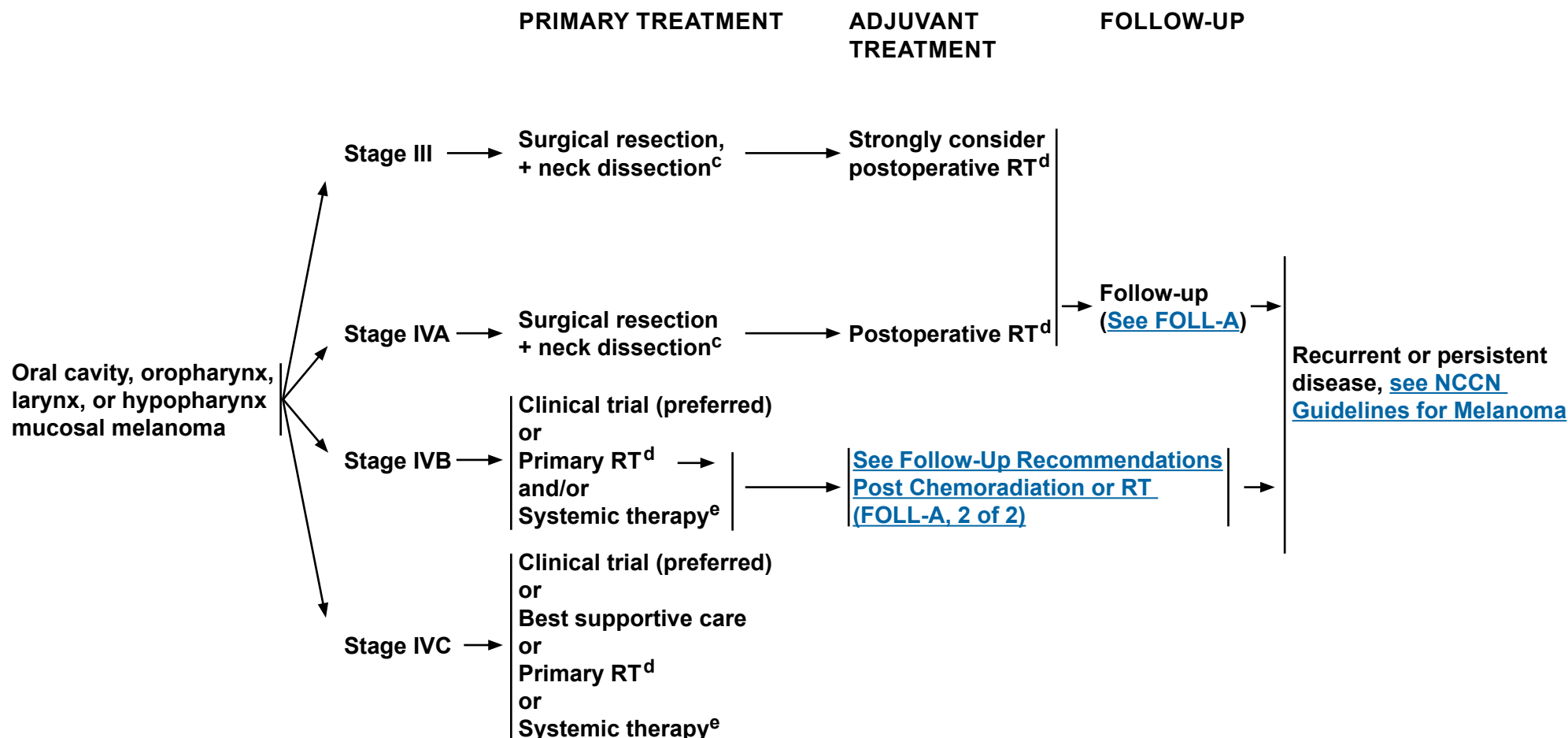
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Mucosal Melanoma



^cSee Principles of Surgery (SURG-A).

^dSee Principles of Radiation Therapy (MM-A).

^eSee Systemic Therapy for Metastatic or Unresectable Disease (page ME-H) from the NCCN Guidelines for Melanoma.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.
Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Mucosal Melanoma

PRIMARY THERAPY FOR OCCULT PRIMARY- MELANOMA ([Also see NCCN Guidelines for Occult Primary](#))



^c[See Principles of Surgery \(SURG-A\).](#)

^d[See Principles of Radiation Therapy \(MM-A\).](#)

^fHigh-risk: adverse features: >2 nodes, single node >3 cm, extranodal extension, recurrence in nodal basin after previous surgery.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



PRINCIPLES OF RADIATION THERAPY^{1,2}

DEFINITIVE:

RT Alone (unresectable locally advanced melanoma):

- **PTV:**
 - ▶ **High risk: Primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (this includes possible local subclinical infiltration at the primary site and at the high-risk-level lymph node(s))**
 - ◊ **66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) daily Monday–Friday in 6–7 weeks**
 - ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: Sites suspected of subclinical spread**
 - ◊ **44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)**
- **Palliative RT doses and schedules may be considered.**
- **Optional dosing schedules may be considered.³**

POSTOPERATIVE:

RT:

- **Preferred interval between resection and postoperative RT is <6 weeks.**
- **PTV**
 - ▶ **High risk: adverse features >2 nodes, single node >3 cm, extranodal extension, recurrence in nodal basin after previous surgery²**
 - ◊ **60–66 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction; daily Monday–Friday) in 6–6.5 weeks**
 - ▶ **Low to intermediate risk: sites of suspected subclinical spread**
 - ◊ **44–50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 54–63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction)**
- **Optional dosing schedules may be considered.³**

Either IMRT or 3D conformal RT is recommended. Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy.

¹[See Radiation Techniques \(RAD-A\)](#) and [Discussion](#).

²Recent studies suggest that increased toxicity may occur when RT is used in combination with BRAF inhibitors. (Anker CJ, Grossmann KF, Atkins MB, et al. Avoiding severe toxicity from combined BRAF inhibitor and radiation treatment: Consensus guidelines from the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG). *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;95:632-646.)

³Optional dose schedules include 48–50 Gy (2.4–3.0 Gy/fraction) and 30–36 Gy (6 Gy/fraction). (Burmeister BH, Henderson MA, Ainslie J, et al. Adjuvant radiotherapy versus observation alone for patients at risk of lymph-node field relapse after therapeutic lymphadenectomy for melanoma: a randomised trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:589-597; Ballo MT, Bonnen MD, Garden AS, et al. Adjuvant irradiation for cervical node metastases from melanoma. *Cancer* 2003;97:1789-1796; and Moreno MA, Roberts DB, Kupferman ME, et al. Mucosal melanoma of the nose and paranasal sinuses, a contemporary experience from the M. D. Anderson Cancer Center. *Cancer* 2010;116:2215-2213).

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

FOLLOW-UP RECOMMENDATIONS¹

(based on risk of relapse, second primaries, treatment sequelae, and toxicities)

- H&P exam (including a complete head and neck exam; and mirror and fiberoptic examination):²
 - ▶ Year 1, every 1–3 mo
 - ▶ Year 2, every 2–6 mo
 - ▶ Years 3–5, every 4–8 mo
 - ▶ >5 years, every 12 mo
- Imaging:
 - ▶ Post-treatment, consider repeating pre-treatment baseline imaging of primary (and neck, if treated) within 6 mo of treatment (category 2B).
 - ▶ Chest CT with or without contrast as clinically indicated for patients with smoking history ([See NCCN Guidelines for Lung Cancer Screening](#)).
 - ▶ Further reimaging as indicated based on worrisome or equivocal signs/symptoms, smoking history, and areas inaccessible to clinical examination.
 - ▶ Routine annual imaging (repeat use of pretreatment imaging modality) may be indicated in areas difficult to visualize on exam.
- Thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) every 6–12 mo if neck irradiated.
- Dental evaluation³ for oral cavity and sites exposed to significant intraoral radiation treatment.
- Consider EBV DNA monitoring for nasopharyngeal cancer (category 2B).
- Supportive care and rehabilitation:
 - ▶ Speech/hearing and swallowing evaluation⁴ and rehabilitation as clinically indicated.
 - ▶ Nutritional evaluation and rehabilitation as clinically indicated until nutritional status is stabilized.⁴
 - ▶ Ongoing surveillance for depression ([See NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management](#)).
 - ▶ Smoking cessation⁵ and alcohol counseling as clinically indicated.
- Integration of survivorship care and care plan within 1 year, complementary to ongoing involvement from a head and neck oncologist ([See NCCN Guidelines for Survivorship](#)).⁶

¹Most recurrences are reported by the patient.

²For mucosal melanoma and paranasal sinus cancers, a physical exam should include endoscopic inspection for paranasal sinus disease.

³[See Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management \(DENT-A\)](#).

⁴[See Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care \(NUTR-A\)](#).

⁵All current smokers should be advised to quit smoking, and former smokers should be advised to remain abstinent from smoking. For additional cessation support and resources, smokers can be referred to the [NCCN Guidelines for Smoking Cessation](#) and www.smokefree.gov.

⁶Cohen EE, LaMonte SJ, Erb NL, et al. American Cancer Society Head and Neck Cancer Survivorship Care Guideline. CA Cancer J Clin 2016;66:203-239.

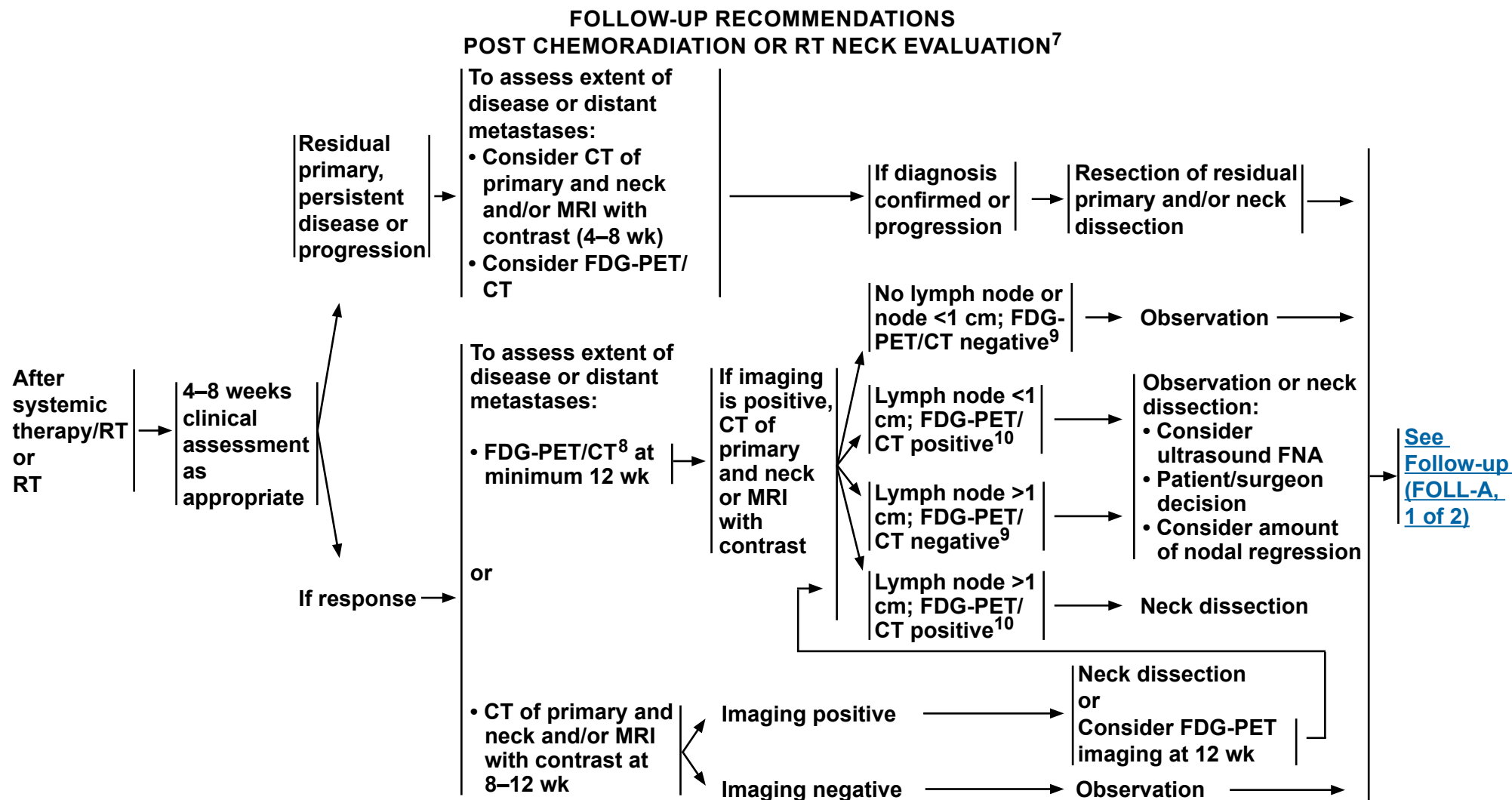
Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers



⁷Adapted with permission from Kutler DI, Patel SG, Shah JP. The role of neck dissection following definitive chemoradiation. *Oncology* 2004;18:993-998.

⁸If a FDG-PET/CT is performed and negative for suspicion of persistent cancer, further cross-sectional imaging is optional.

⁹PET negative = No or low-grade uptake, felt not suspicious for disease.

¹⁰PET positive = PET suspicious for disease.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

Evaluation

All patients should be evaluated by a head and neck surgical oncologist prior to treatment to assure the following:

- Review the adequacy of biopsy material, review staging and imaging to determine the extent of disease, exclude the presence of a synchronous primary tumor, assess current functional status, and evaluate for potential surgical options, including those applicable if initial non-surgical treatment is unsuccessful.
- Participate in the multidisciplinary team discussions regarding patient treatment options with the goal of maximizing survival with preservation of form and function.
- Develop a prospective surveillance plan that includes adequate dental, nutritional, and health behavior evaluation and intervention and any other ancillary evaluations that would provide for comprehensive rehabilitation.
- For patients undergoing an operation, the surgical procedure, margins, and reconstructive plan should be developed and designed to resect all gross tumors with adequate tumor-free surgical margins. The surgical procedure should not be modified based on any response observed as a result of prior therapy except in instances of tumor progression that mandate a more extensive procedure in order to encompass the tumor at the time of definitive resection.

Integration of Therapy

- It is critical that multidisciplinary evaluation and treatment be coordinated and integrated prospectively by all disciplines involved in patient care before the initiation of any treatment.

Assessment of Resectability

Tumor involvement of the following sites is associated with poor prognosis or function* or with T4b cancer (ie, unresectable based on technical ability to obtain clear margins). None of these sites of involvement is an absolute contraindication to resection in selected patients in whom total cancer removal is possible:

- Involvement of the pterygoid muscles, particularly when associated with severe trismus or pterygopalatine fossa involvement with cranial neuropathy;*
- Gross extension of the tumor to the skull base (eg, erosion of the pterygoid plates or sphenoid bone, widening of the foramen ovale);
- Direct extension to the superior nasopharynx or deep extension into the Eustachian tube and lateral nasopharyngeal walls;
- Invasion (encasement) of the common or internal carotid artery. Encasement is usually assessed radiographically and is defined as a tumor surrounding the carotid artery by 270 degrees or greater;
- Direct extension of neck disease to involve the external skin;*
- Direct extension to mediastinal structures, prevertebral fascia, or cervical vertebrae; and*
- Presence of subdermal metastases.

*In selected cases, surgery might still be considered.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

Primary Tumor Resection

The resection of advanced tumors of the oral cavity, oropharynx, hypopharynx, larynx, or paranasal sinus will vary in extent depending on the structures involved. The primary tumor should be considered surgically curable by appropriate resection using accepted criteria for adequate excision, depending on the region involved.

- En bloc resection of the primary tumor should be attempted whenever feasible.
- In-contiguity neck dissection is necessary when there is direct extension of the primary tumor into the neck.
- Surgical resection should be planned based on the extent of the primary tumor as ascertained by clinical examination and careful interpretation of appropriate radiographic images.
- For oral cavity cancers, as thickness of the lesion increases, the risk of regional metastases and the need for adjuvant elective neck dissection also increases.
- Perineural invasion should be suspected when tumors are adjacent to motor or sensory nerves. The goal is total cancer resection. When gross invasion is present and the nerve can be resected without significant morbidity, the nerve should be dissected both proximally and distally and should be resected to obtain clearance of disease ([See Surgical Management of Cranial Nerves page 4 of 8](#)). Frozen section determination of the proximal and distal nerve margins may prove helpful to facilitate tumor clearance.
- Partial or segmental resection of the mandible may be necessary to adequately encompass the cancer with adequate tumor-free margins. Adequate resection may require partial, horizontal, or sagittal resection of the mandible for tumors involving or adherent to mandibular periosteum. Segmental or marginal resection should be considered in tumors that grossly involve mandibular periosteum (as determined by tumor fixation to the mandible) or show evidence of direct tumor involvement of the bone at the time of operation or through preoperative imaging (CT/MRI/Panorex). The extent of mandibular resection will depend on the degree of involvement accessed clinically and in the operating room.
- Medullary space invasion is an indication for segmental resection. Frozen section examination of available marrow may be considered to guide resection.
- For tumors of the larynx, the decision to perform either total laryngectomy or conservation laryngeal surgery (eg, transoral resection, hemilaryngectomy, supraglottic laryngectomy) will be decided by the surgeon but should adhere to the principles of complete tumor extirpation with curative intent and function preservation.
- For maxillary sinus tumors, note that “Ohngren’s line” runs from the medial canthus of the eye to the angle of the mandible, helping to define a plane passing through the maxillary sinus. Tumors “below” or “before” this line involve the maxillary infrastructure. Those “above” or “behind” Ohngren’s line involve the suprastructure.
- Transoral robotic surgery (TORS) or laser-assisted resections of primary cancers in the oral cavity, larynx, and pharynx are increasingly used approaches for cancer resection in selected patients with limited disease and accessible tumors. Oncologic principles are similar to open procedures. Successful application of these techniques requires specialized skills and experience.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)

SURG-A
2 OF 8



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

Margins

An overarching goal of oncologic surgery is complete tumor resection with histologic verification of tumor-free margins. Margin assessment may be in real time by frozen section or by assessment of formalin-fixed tissues. Tumor-free margins are an essential surgical strategy for diminishing the risk for local tumor recurrence. Conversely, positive margins increase the risk for local relapse and are an indication for postoperative adjuvant therapy. Clinical pathologic studies have demonstrated the significance of close or positive margins and their relationship with local tumor recurrence.¹ When there is an initial cut-through with an invasive tumor at the surgical margin, obtaining additional adjacent margins from the patient may also be associated with a higher risk for local relapse. Obtaining additional margins from the patient is subject to ambiguity regarding whether the tissue taken from the surgical bed corresponds to the actual site of margin positivity.² If positive surgical margins are reported, surgical re-resection and/or adjuvant therapy should be considered in selected patients.

Frozen section margin assessment is always at the discretion of the surgeon and should be considered when it will facilitate complete tumor removal. The achievement of adequate wide margins may require resection of an adjacent structure in the oral cavity or laryngopharynx such as the base of the tongue and/or anterior tongue, mandible, larynx, or portions of the cervical esophagus.

- Adequate resection is defined as clear resection margins with at least enough clearance from the gross tumor to obtain clear frozen section and permanent margins (often 1.5–2 cm of visible and palpable normal mucosa). However, for glottic cancers, a 1- to 2-mm margin is considered adequate. In general, frozen section examination of the margins will usually be undertaken intraoperatively, and, importantly, when a line of resection has uncertain clearance because of indistinct tumor margins, or there is suspected residual disease (ie, soft tissue, cartilage, carotid artery, mucosal irregularity). In transoral laser microsurgery, margins of 1.5–2.0 mm may be achieved with the goal of complete tumor resection with maximal normal tissue preservation. With this approach, adequacy of resection may be uncertain and is assessed under high magnification and confirmed intraoperatively by frozen sections.³ Such margins would be considered “close” and may be inadequate for certain sites such as oral tongue.
- The details of resection margins should be included in the operative dictation. The margins may be assessed on the resected specimen or alternatively from the surgical bed with proper orientation.
- A clear margin is defined as the distance from the invasive tumor front that is 5 mm or more from the resected margin.
- A close margin is defined as the distance from the invasive tumor front to the resected margin that is less than 5 mm.
- A positive margin is defined as carcinoma in situ or as invasive carcinoma at the margin of resection. If carcinoma in situ is present and if additional margins can be obtained that is the favored approach. Carcinoma in situ should not be considered an indication for concurrent postoperative chemoradiation.
- The primary tumor should be marked in a fashion adequate for orientation by the surgical pathologist. The primary tumor should be assessed histologically for depth of invasion and for distance from the invasive portion of the tumor to the margin of resection, including the peripheral and deep margins. The pathology report should be template driven and describe how the margins were assessed. The report should provide information regarding the primary specimen to include the distance from the invasive portion of the tumor to the peripheral and deep margin. If the surgeon obtains additional margins from the patient, the new margins should refer back to the geometric orientation of the resected tumor specimen with a statement by the pathologist that this is the final margin of resection and its histologic status.
- The neck dissection should be oriented or sectioned in order to identify levels of lymph nodes encompassed in the dissection.
- Reconstruction of surgical defects should be performed using conventional techniques at the discretion of the surgeon. Primary closure is recommended when appropriate but should not be pursued at the expense of obtaining wide, tumor-free margins. Reconstructive closure with local/regional flaps, free-tissue transfer, or split-thickness skin or other grafts with or without mandibular reconstruction is performed at the discretion of the surgeon.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

Surgical Management of Cranial Nerves VII, X (including the recurrent laryngeal nerve), XI, and XII

Operative management of the facial nerve and other major cranial nerves during primary or regional node resection is influenced by the preoperative clinical function of the nerve.

- When the nerve is functioning, thorough efforts should be made to preserve the structure and function of the nerve (main trunk and/or branches)—even if otherwise adequate tumor margins are not achieved—recognizing that the surgeon should leave no gross residual disease.
- Adjuvant postoperative radiation or chemoradiation is generally prescribed when a microscopic residual or gross residual tumor is suspected.
- Direct nerve invasion by a tumor and/or preoperative paralysis of the nerve may warrant segmental resection (and sometimes nerve grafting) at the discretion of the surgeon if tumor-free margins are assured throughout the remainder of the procedure.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

Neck Management

The surgical management of regional lymphatics is dictated by the extent of the tumor at initial tumor staging. These guidelines apply to the performance of neck dissections as part of treatment of the primary tumor. In general, patients undergoing surgery for resection of the primary tumor will undergo dissection of the ipsilateral side of the neck that is at greatest risk for metastases.

- Tumor sites that frequently have bilateral lymphatic drainage (eg, base of tongue, palate, supraglottic larynx, hypopharynx, nasopharynx, deep pre-epiglottic space involvement) often should have both sides of the neck dissected with the extent of dissection determined as suggested below. For those patients with tumors at or approaching the midline, both sides of the neck are at risk for metastases, and bilateral neck dissections should be performed.

Patients with advanced lesions involving the anterior tongue, floor of the mouth, or alveolus that approximate or cross the midline should undergo contralateral selective/modified neck dissection as necessary to achieve adequate tumor resection.

- Elective neck dissection should be based on risk of occult metastasis in the appropriate nodal basin. For oral cavity squamous cell carcinoma, SLN biopsy or the primary tumor depth of invasion is currently the best predictor of occult metastatic disease and should be used to guide decision making. For tumors with a depth greater than 4 mm, elective dissection should be strongly considered if RT is not already planned. For a depth less than 2 mm, elective dissection is only indicated in highly selective situations. For a depth of 2–4 mm, clinical judgment (as to reliability of follow-up, clinical suspicion, and other factors) must be utilized to determine appropriateness of elective dissection. Recent randomized trial evidence supports the effectiveness of elective neck dissection in patients with oral cavity cancers >3 mm in depth of invasion.⁴ Elective dissections are generally selective, preserving all major structures, unless operative findings dictate otherwise.
- The type of neck dissection (comprehensive or selective) is defined according to preoperative clinical staging, is determined at the discretion of the surgeon, and is based on the initial preoperative staging as follows:

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| N0 | Selective neck dissection <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Oral cavity at least levels I-III • Oropharynx at least levels II-IV • Hypopharynx at least levels II-IV and level VI when appropriate • Larynx at least levels II-IV and level VI when appropriate |
| N1-N2a-c | Selective or comprehensive neck dissection (See Discussion) |
| N3 | Comprehensive neck dissection |

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

Neck Management (continued)

- **Level VI neck dissections are performed for certain primary sites (such as the larynx and hypopharynx) as required to resect the primary tumor and any clinically evident neck nodes. Elective dissection depends on primary tumor extent and site. For advanced glottic and hypopharyngeal cancers treated with primary surgery, a level VI dissection (including pretracheal lymph nodes, the delphian lymph node, and unilateral or bilateral paratracheal lymph nodes) and hemithyroidectomy to total thyroidectomy is appropriate. For primary subglottic tumors or glottic cancers with significant subglottic extension, a level VI dissection with unilateral or total thyroidectomy is considered appropriate based on the extent of the primary tumor. For example, a T4a glottic tumor with extension through the cricothyroid membrane and subglottic extension should include a total thyroidectomy and pretracheal and bilateral paratracheal lymph node dissection. Parathyroid glands should be preserved in situ or auto transplanted as indicated.**

Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy

- **SLN biopsy is an alternative to elective neck dissection for identifying occult cervical metastasis in patients with early (T1 or T2) oral cavity carcinoma in centers where expertise for this procedure is available. Its advantages include reduced morbidity and an improved cosmetic outcome. Rates of detection of sentinel nodes in excess of 95% have been widely reported.⁴⁻⁶ Patients with metastatic disease in their sentinel nodes must undergo a completion neck dissection while those without may be observed. Accuracy of sentinel node biopsy for nodal staging of early oral carcinoma has been tested extensively in multiple single-center studies and two multi-institutional trials against the reference standard of immediately performed neck dissection or subsequent extended follow-up with a pooled estimate of sensitivity of 0.93 and negative predictive values ranging from 0.88 to 1.⁵⁻¹⁰ While direct comparisons with the policy of elective neck dissection are lacking, available evidence points towards comparable survival outcomes.¹⁰**
- **Sentinel node biopsy is a technically demanding procedure. Procedural success rates for sentinel node identification as well as accuracy of detecting occult lymphatic metastasis depend on technical expertise and experience. Hence, sufficient caution must be exercised when offering it as an alternative to elective neck dissection. This is particularly true in cases of floor-of-mouth cancer where accuracy of sentinel node biopsy has been found to be lower than for other locations such as the tongue.^{4,5} Also, cancers of certain locations such as upper gingiva and hard palate may not lend themselves well technically to this procedure. Likewise, occult cervical metastases are uncommon in early lip cancer, but SLN has been shown to be feasible and effective in patients with lip cancers deemed to be at high risk of metastases generally based on tumor size or depth.¹¹**

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)**SURG-A**
6 OF 8



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY

Management of Recurrences

Surgically resectable primary cancers should be re-resected with curative intent if feasible, and recurrences in a previously treated neck should undergo surgery as well. Neck disease in an untreated neck should be addressed by formal neck dissection or modification depending on the clinical situation. Non-surgical therapy may also be utilized as clinically appropriate.

Surveillance

All patients should have regular follow-up visits to assess for symptoms and possible tumor recurrence, health behaviors, nutrition, dental health, and speech and swallowing function.

- Tumor evaluations must be performed by specialists skilled in head and neck clinical examination.
- The frequency of evaluation is summarized elsewhere in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers. [See Follow-up Recommendations \(FOLL-A 1 of 2\).](#)
- For post chemoradiation or RT neck evaluations, see [Follow-up Recommendations: Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation \(FOLL-A 2 of 2\).](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY (References)

- ¹Looser KG, Shah JP, Strong EW. The significance of “positive” margins in surgically resected epidermoid carcinomas. *Head Neck Surg* 1978;1:107-111.
- ²Scholl P, Byers RM, Batsakis JG, et al. Microscopic cut-through of cancer in the surgical treatment of squamous carcinoma of the tongue. Prognostic and therapeutic implications. *Am J Surg* 1986;152:354-360.
- ³Hinni ML, Zarka MA, Hoxworth JM. Margin mapping in transoral surgery for head and neck cancer. *Laryngoscope* 2013;123:1190-1198.
- ⁴Civantos FJ, Zitsch RP, Schuller DE et al. Sentinel lymph node biopsy accurately stages the regional lymph nodes for T1-T2 oral squamous cell carcinomas: results of a prospective multi-institutional trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28:1395-400.
- ⁵Alkureishi LW, Ross GL, Shoaib T et al. Sentinel node biopsy in head and neck squamous cell cancer: 5-year follow-up of a European multicenter trial. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2010;17:2459-2464.
- ⁶Govers TM, Hannink G, Merks MA, Takes RP, Rovers MM. Sentinel node biopsy for squamous cell carcinoma of the oral cavity and oropharynx: a diagnostic meta-analysis. *Oral Oncol* 2013;49:726-732.
- ⁷Pezier T, Nixon IJ, Gurney B et al. Sentinel lymph node biopsy for T1/T2 oral cavity squamous cell carcinoma—a prospective case series. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2012;19:3528-3533.
- ⁸Broglie MA, Haerle SK, Huber GF, Haile SR, Stoeckli SJ. Occult metastases detected by sentinel node biopsy in patients with early oral and oropharyngeal squamous cell carcinomas: impact on survival. *Head Neck* 2013;35:660-666.
- ⁹Samant S. Sentinel node biopsy as an alternative to elective neck dissection for staging of early oral carcinoma. *Head Neck* 2013 Jun 1 Epub ahead of print.
- ¹⁰D'Cruz AK, Vaish R, Kapre N, et al; Head and Neck Disease Management Group. Elective versus therapeutic neck dissection in node-negative oral cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2015;373:521-529.
- ¹¹Sollamo EM, Ilmonen SK, Virolainen MS, Suominen SH. Sentinel lymph node biopsy in cN0 squamous cell carcinoma of the lip: A retrospective study. *Head Neck* 2016;38 Suppl 1:E1375-80.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

RADIATION TECHNIQUES¹⁻⁸

Target delineation and optimal dose distribution require experience in head and neck imaging and a thorough understanding of patterns of disease spread. Standards for target definition, dose specification, fractionation (with and without concurrent chemotherapy), and normal tissue constraints are still evolving. IMRT or other conformal techniques (3D conformal RT, helical tomotherapy, volumetric modulated arc therapy [VMAT], and proton beam therapy [PBT]) may be used as appropriate depending on the stage, tumor location, physician training/experience, and available physics support.* Close interplay exists between radiation technology, techniques, fractionation, and chemotherapy options resulting in a large number of combinations that may impact toxicity or tumor control. Close cooperation and interdisciplinary management are critical to treatment planning and radiation targeting, especially in the postoperative setting or after induction chemotherapy.⁹ FDG-PET/CT or MRI with contrast can be used for fusion in treatment planning.

Advanced radiation therapy technologies such as IMRT, image-guided radiation therapy (IGRT), and PBT may offer clinically relevant advantages in specific instances to spare important organs at risk (OARs), such as the brain, brain stem, cochlea, semicircular canals, optic chiasm and nerves, other cranial nerves, retina, lacrimal glands, cornea, spinal cord, brachial plexus, mucosa, salivary glands, bone (skull base and mandible), pharyngeal constrictors, larynx, and esophagus, and decrease the risk for late, normal tissue damage while still achieving the primary goal of local tumor control. The demonstration of significant dose-sparing of these OARs reflects best clinical practice.

Since the advantages of these techniques include tightly conformal doses and steep gradients next to normal tissues, target definition and delineation and treatment delivery verification require careful monitoring to avoid the risk of tumor geographic miss and subsequent decrease in local tumor control. Initial diagnostic imaging with contrast-enhanced CT, MRI, PET, and other imaging modalities facilitate target definition. Image guidance is required to provide assurance of accurate daily delivery.

Randomized studies to test these concepts are unlikely to be done since the above specific clinical scenarios are relatively rare. In light of that, the modalities and techniques that are found best to reduce the doses to the OARs in a clinically meaningful way without compromising target coverage should be considered.

*For additional resources regarding the technical details of radiation, see the American College of Radiology Guidelines:
<http://www.acr.org/Quality-Safety/Standards-Guidelines/Practice-Guidelines-by-Modality/Radiation-Oncology>.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

RADIATION TECHNIQUES*

Intensity-Modulated Radiation Therapy (IMRT)

IMRT has been shown to be useful in reducing long-term toxicity in oropharyngeal, paranasal sinus, and nasopharyngeal cancers by reducing the dose to salivary glands, temporal lobes, auditory structures (including cochlea), and optic structures. The application of IMRT to other sites (eg, oral cavity, larynx, hypopharynx, salivary glands) is evolving and may be used at the discretion of treating physicians. Helical tomotherapy and VMAT are advanced forms of IMRT.

IMRT, PBT, and Fractionation¹⁰⁻¹²

A number of ways exist to integrate IMRT or PBT, target volume dosing, and fractionation. The Simultaneous Integrated Boost (SIB) technique uses differential “dose painting” (66–72 Gy to gross disease; 44–63 Gy to subclinical disease) for each fraction of treatment throughout the entire course of radiation.⁴ SIB is commonly used in the conventional (5 fractions/wk) and the “6 fractions/wk accelerated” schedule.⁵ The Sequential (SEQ) technique typically delivers the initial (lower dose) phase (weeks 1–5) followed by the high-dose boost volume phase (weeks 6–7) using 2–3 separate dose plans, and is commonly applied in standard fractionation and hyperfractionation. The Concomitant Boost Accelerated schedule may utilize a “Modified SEQ” dose plan by delivering the dose to the subclinical targets once a day for 6 weeks, and a separate boost dose plan as a second daily fraction for the last 12 treatment days.⁶

Proton Beam Therapy (PBT)

Achieving highly conformal dose distributions is especially important for patients whose primary tumors are periocular in location and/or invade the orbit, skull base, and/or cavernous sinus; extend intracranially or exhibit extensive perineural invasion; and who are being treated with curative intent and/or who have long life expectancies following treatment. Nonrandomized single institution clinical reports and systematic comparisons demonstrate safety and efficacy of PBT in the above-mentioned specific clinical scenarios.²⁹⁻⁴⁹ Proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy.

*For additional resources regarding the technical details of radiation, see the American College of Radiology Guidelines:

<http://www.acr.org/Quality-Safety/Standards-Guidelines/Practice-Guidelines-by-Modality/Radiation-Oncology>.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

RADIATION TECHNIQUES*

Palliative 3D Conformal RT, IMRT, and SBRT

- Palliative radiation should be considered in the advanced cancer setting when curative-intent treatment is not appropriate.
- No general consensus exists for appropriate palliative RT regimens in head and neck cancer. For those who are either medically unsuitable for standard RT or who have widely metastatic disease, palliative RT should be considered for relief or prevention of locoregional symptoms if the RT toxicities are acceptable. RT regimens should be tailored individually; severe RT toxicities should be avoided when treatment is for palliation. Recommended RT regimens include:
 - ▶ 50 Gy in 20 fractions;¹³
 - ▶ 37.5 Gy in 15 fractions (if well tolerated, consider adding 5 additional fractions to 50 Gy);
 - ▶ 30 Gy in 10 fractions;
 - ▶ 30 Gy in 5 fractions:** give 2 fractions/wk with ≥3 days between the 2 treatments; and¹⁴
 - ▶ 44.4 Gy in 12 fractions, in 3 cycles (for each cycle, give 2 fractions six hours apart for 2 days in a row, and treatments must exclude the spinal cord after second cycle).^{15,16} Reassessment should be done at 1- to 3-week intervals.
- While the use of shorter treatment courses is encouraged, the dose tolerance of the spinal cord and neural structures must be evaluated carefully in light of fraction size.
- Carefully evaluate the patient's performance, treatment tolerance, tumor response, and/or any systemic progression. Other palliative/supportive care measures include analgesics, nutrition support, targeted therapy, or chemotherapy, if indicated (see the [NCCN Guidelines for Supportive Care](#)).

Reirradiation with 3D Conformal RT, SBRT, PBT, or IMRT¹⁷⁻²⁸

- It is strongly recommended that patients be evaluated by a multidisciplinary team at a high-volume head and neck center before reirradiation.
- Prior radiotherapy should be more than 6 months from the appearance of new disease.
- Before reirradiation, the patient should have a reasonable ECOG performance status of 0-1.
- The treatment team must be able to develop a reirradiation treatment plan that limits the cumulative dose of radiation to CNS tissues based on volume and the time interval between prior radiotherapy and anticipated retreatment.
- Radiation volumes should include known disease only. There is no need to treat prophylactic regions.
- When using SBRT techniques selection of patients who do not have circumferential carotid involvement is advised.
- For 3D conformal RT and IMRT: Standard dosing is 59.4–60 Gy at 1.8–2 Gy/fraction. Hyperfractionated schedule is 60 Gy at 1.2–1.5 Gy/fraction.
- Current SBRT schedules being used or investigated are in the range of 30–44 Gy using 5 fractions.
- Research opportunities for reirradiation should be strongly considered in patients with unresectable head and neck cancer.

*For additional resources regarding the technical details of radiation, see the American College of Radiology Guidelines:

<http://www.acr.org/Quality-Safety/Standards-Guidelines/Practice-Guidelines-by-Modality/Radiation-Oncology>.

**For end-stage disease, patients can be given more hypofractionated schedules because of the very limited prognosis.

[Continued](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

RADIATION TECHNIQUES (References)

- ¹Dogan N, King S, Emami B, et al. Assessment of different IMRT boost delivery methods on target coverage and normal-tissue sparing. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2003;57(5):1480-1491.
- ²Lee NY, de Arruda FF, Puri DR, et al. A comparison of intensity-modulated radiation therapy and concomitant boost radiotherapy in the setting of concurrent chemotherapy for locally advanced oropharyngeal carcinoma. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2006;66(4):966-974.
- ³Lee NY, O'Meara W, Chan K, et al. Concurrent chemotherapy and intensity-modulated radiotherapy for locoregionally advanced laryngeal and hypopharyngeal cancers. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2007;69(2):459-468.
- ⁴Wu Q, Mohan R, Morris M, et al. Simultaneous integrated boost intensity-modulated radiotherapy for locally advanced head-and-neck squamous cell carcinomas. I: dosimetric results. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2003;56:573-585.
- ⁵Overgaard J, Hansen HS, Specht L, et al. Five compared with six fractions per week of conventional radiotherapy of squamous-cell carcinoma of head and neck: DAHANCA 6 and 7 randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2003;362(9388):933-940.
- ⁶Schoenfeld GO, Amdur RJ, Morris CG, et al. Patterns of failure and toxicity after intensity-modulated radiotherapy for head and neck cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2008;71(2):377-385. Epub 2007 Dec 31.
- ⁷Wolden SL, Chen WC, Pfister DG, et al. Intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT) for nasopharynx cancer: update of the Memorial Sloan-Kettering experience. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2006;64(1):57-62.
- ⁸Wu Q, Manning M, Schmidt-Ullrich R, Mohan R. The potential for sparing of parotids and escalation of biologically effective dose with intensity-modulated radiation treatments of head and neck cancers: a treatment design study. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2000;46(1):195-205.
- ⁹Salama JK, Haddad RI, Kies MS, et al. Clinical practice recommendations for radiotherapy planning following induction chemotherapy in locoregionally advanced head and neck cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2009 75(3):725-733.
- ¹⁰Hartford AC, Palisca MG, Eichler TJ, et al. American Society for Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology (ASTRO) and American College of Radiology (ACR) practice guidelines for intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT). *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2009;73(1):9-14.
- ¹¹IMRT Documentation Working Group, Holmes T, Das R, Low D, et al. American Society of Radiation Oncology recommendations for documenting intensity-modulated radiation therapy treatments. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2009;74:1311-1318.
- ¹²International Commission on Radiation Units and Measurements. ICRU Report 83: Prescribing, Recording, and Reporting Intensity-Modulated Photon-Beam Therapy (IMRT). ICRU Report 83: 2010.
- ¹³Stevens CM, Huang SH, Fung S, et al. Retrospective study of palliative radiotherapy in newly diagnosed head and neck carcinoma. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2011; 81:958-963.
- ¹⁴Porceddu SV, Rosser B, Burmeister BH, et al. Hypofractionated radiotherapy for the palliation of advanced head and neck cancer in patients unsuitable for curative treatment—"Hypo Trial". *Radiother Oncol* 2007;85:456-462.
- ¹⁵Paris KJ, Spanos WJ Jr, Lindberg RD, et al. Phase I-II study of multiple daily fractions for palliation of advanced head and neck malignancies. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1993;25:657-660.
- ¹⁶Corry J, Peters LJ, Costa ID, et al. The 'QUAD SHOT'—a phase II study of palliative radiotherapy for incurable head and neck cancer. *Radiother Oncol* 2005;77:137-142.
- ¹⁷Strojan P1, Corry J, Eisbruch A, et al. Recurrent and second primary squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: when and how to reirradiate. *Head Neck* 2015;37:134-150.
- ¹⁸Mendenhall WM, Mendenhall CM, Malyapa RS, et al. Re-irradiation of head and neck carcinoma. *Am J Clin Oncol* 2008;31:393-398.
- ¹⁹Riaz N, Hong JC, Sherman EJ, et al. A nomogram to predict loco-regional control after re-irradiation for head and neck cancer. *Radiother Oncol* 2014;111:382-387.
- ²⁰Shikama N, Kumazaki Y, Tsukamoto N, et al. Validation of nomogram-based prediction of survival probability after salvage re-irradiation of head and neck cancer. *Jpn J Clin Oncol* 2013;43:154-160.
- ²¹Nieder C, Grosu AL, Andratschke NH, et al. Update of human spinal cord reirradiation tolerance based on additional data from 38 patients. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2006;66:1446-1449.
- ²²Chen CC, Lee CC, Mah D, et al. Dose sparing of brainstem and spinal cord for re-irradiating recurrent head and neck cancer with intensity-modulated radiotherapy. *Med Dosim* 2011;36:21-27.
- ²³Stoiber EM, Schwarz M, Debus J, et al. Regional cumulative maximum dose to the spinal cord in head-and-neck cancer: considerations for re-irradiation. *Radiother Oncol* 2013;106:96-100.
- ²⁴Tanvetanont T, Padhya T, McCaffrey J, et al. Prognostic factors for survival after salvage reirradiation of head and neck cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:1983-1991.
- ²⁵Eekers DB, Roelofs E, Jelen U, et al. Benefit of particle therapy in re-irradiation of head and neck patients. Results of a multicentric in silico ROCOCO trial. *Radiother Oncol* 2016.
- ²⁶Lee JY, Suresh K, Nguyen R, et al. Predictors of severe long-term toxicity after re-irradiation for head and neck cancer. *Oral Oncol* 2016;60:32-40.
- ²⁷Vargo JA, Kubicek GJ, Ferris RL, et al. Adjuvant stereotactic body radiotherapy+/- cetuximab following salvage surgery in previously irradiated head and neck cancer. *Laryngoscope* 2014;124:1579-1584.
- ²⁸Prawira A, Oosting S, Chen T, et al. Systemic therapies for recurrent/metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma (RM NPC). *J Clin Oncol* 2016;34(Suppl):Abstract 6031.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

Continued



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

RADIATION TECHNIQUES (References)

- ²⁹Holliday EB, Garden A, Rosenthal D, et al. Proton therapy reduces treatment-related toxicities for patients with nasopharyngeal cancer: A case-match control study of intensity-modulated proton therapy and intensity-modulated photon therapy. *Int J Part Ther* 2015;2(1):1-10.
- ³⁰Holliday EB and Frank SJ. Proton therapy for nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Chin Clin Oncol* 2016; 5(2):25.
- ³¹McDonald MW, Liu Y, Moore MG, et al. Acute toxicity in comprehensive head and neck radiation for nasopharynx and paranasal sinus cancers: cohort comparison of 3D conformal proton therapy and intensity modulated radiation therapy. *Radiat Oncol* 2016;11:32.
- ³²Patel SH, Wang Z, Wong WW, et al. Charged particle therapy versus photon therapy for paranasal sinus and nasal cavity malignant disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Oncol* 2014;15:1027-1038.
- ³³Russo AL, Adams JA, Weyman EA, et al. Long-term outcomes after proton beam therapy for sinonasal squamous cell carcinoma. *Int J Radiation Oncol Biol Phys* 95(1):368-376.
- ³⁴Dagan R, Bryant C, Li Z, et al. Outcomes of sinonasal cancer treated with proton therapy. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;95(1):377-385.
- ³⁵Bhattachali O, Holliday E, Kies MS, et al. Definitive proton radiation therapy and concurrent cisplatin for unresectable head and neck adenoid cystic carcinoma: A series of 9 cases and a critical review of the literature. *Head Neck* 2016;38: E1472-1480.
- ³⁶Holliday EB, Bhattachali O, Kies MS, et al. Effective use of intensity-modulated proton therapy for robust delivery of post-operative radiation for head and neck adenoid cystic carcinoma. *Int J Part Ther* 2016;533-543.
- ³⁷El-Sawy T, Frank SJ, Hanna E, et al. Multidisciplinary management of lacrimal sac/nasolacrimal duct carcinomas. *Ophthal Plast Reconstr Surg* 2013; 29:454-457.
- ³⁸Bui M, Frank SJ, Nasser QJ, et al. Multidisciplinary management of primary adenoid cystic carcinoma of the eyelid with perineural invasion. *Ophthal Plast Reconstr Surg* 2013; 29:e143-146.
- ³⁹Holliday EB, Esmali B, Pinkckard J, et al. A multidisciplinary orbit-sparing treatment approach that includes proton therapy for epithelial tumors of the orbit and ocular adnexa. *Int J Radiation Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;95(1):344-352.
- ⁴⁰Romesser P, Cahlon O, Scher E, et al. Proton beam radiation therapy results in significantly reduced toxicity compared with intensity-modulated radiation therapy for head and neck tumors that require ipsilateral radiation. *Radiother Oncol* 2016; 118(2):286-292.
- ⁴¹Romesser PB, Cahlon O, Scher ED, et al. Proton beam reirradiation for recurrent head and neck cancer: multi-institutional report on feasibility and early outcomes. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;95(1):386-395.
- ⁴²Phan J, Sio TT, Nguyen TP, et al. Reirradiation of head and neck cancers with proton therapy: outcomes and analyses. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;96 (1):30-41.
- ⁴³Simone CB II, Ly D, Dan TD, et al. Comparison of intensity-modulated radiotherapy, adaptive radiotherapy, proton radiotherapy, and adaptive proton radiotherapy for treatment of locally advanced head and neck cancer. *Radiother Oncol* 2011;101:376-382.
- ⁴⁴van de Water TA, Bijl HP, Schilstra C, et al. The potential benefit of radiotherapy with protons in head and neck cancer with respect to normal tissue sparing: a systematic review of literature. *Oncologist* 2011;16:366-377.
- ⁴⁵van der Laan HP, van de Water TA, van Herpt HE, et al. The potential of intensity-modulated proton radiotherapy to reduce swallowing dysfunction in the treatment of head and neck cancer: A planning comparative study. *Acta Oncol* 2013;52:561-569.
- ⁴⁶Widesott L, Pierelli A, Fiorno C, et al. Intensity-modulated proton therapy versus helical tomotherapy in nasopharynx cancer: planning comparison and NTCP evaluation. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2008;72:589-596.
- ⁴⁷Kandula S, Zhu X, Garden AS, et al. Spot-scanning beam proton therapy vs intensity-modulated radiation therapy for ipsilateral head and neck malignancies: a treatment planning comparison. *Med Dosim* 2013;38:390-394.
- ⁴⁸Jakobi A, Stutzer K, Bandurska-Lugue A, et al. NTCP reduction for advanced head and neck cancer patients using proton therapy for complete or sequential boost treatment versus photon therapy. *Acta Oncol* 2015;54:1658-1664.
- ⁴⁹van de Water TA, Lomax AJ, Bijl HP, et al. Potential benefits of scanned intensity-modulated proton therapy versus advanced photon therapy with regard to sparing of the salivary glands in oropharyngeal cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2011; 79:1216-1224.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY

The choice of systemic therapy should be individualized based on patient characteristics (PS, goals of therapy).

- The preferred chemoradiotherapy approach for fit patients with locally advanced disease remains concurrent cisplatin and radiotherapy.
- Cisplatin-based induction chemotherapy can be used, followed by radiation-based locoregional treatment (ie, sequential chemoRT). However, an improvement in overall survival with the incorporation of induction chemotherapy compared to proceeding directly to state-of-the-art concurrent chemoRT (cisplatin preferred, category 1) has not been established in randomized studies.
- Cisplatin-based induction chemotherapy followed by high-dose, every-3-week cisplatin chemoradiotherapy is not recommended due to toxicity concerns.^{1,2}
- After induction chemotherapy, multiple options can be used for the radiation-based portion of therapy. Radiotherapy alone versus radiotherapy plus weekly carboplatin or cetuximab are among the options.

Squamous Cell Cancers

Lip, Oral Cavity, Oropharynx, Hypopharynx, Glottic Larynx, Supraglottic Larynx, Ethmoid Sinus, Maxillary Sinus, Occult Primary:

- Primary systemic therapy + concurrent RT
 - High-dose cisplatin^{3,4} (preferred) (category 1)
 - Cetuximab⁵ (category 1 for oropharynx, hypopharynx, or larynx; category 2B for lip, oral cavity, ethmoid sinus, maxillary sinus, occult primary)
 - Carboplatin/infusional 5-FU (category 1)^{6,7}
 - 5-FU/hydroxyurea⁸
 - Cisplatin/paclitaxel⁸
 - Cisplatin/infusional 5-FU⁹
 - Carboplatin/paclitaxel¹⁰ (category 2B)
 - Weekly cisplatin 40 mg/m² (category 2B)^{11,12}
- Postoperative chemoradiation
 - Cisplatin¹³⁻¹⁸ (category 1 for high-risk** non-oropharyngeal cancers)

Nasopharynx:

- Chemoradiation followed by adjuvant chemotherapy
 - Cisplatin + RT followed by cisplatin/5-FU¹⁹⁻²⁰ or carboplatin/5-FU²¹ (category 2B for carboplatin/5-FU)
- Cisplatin + RT without adjuvant chemotherapy (category 2B)²²

Lip, Oral Cavity, Oropharynx, Hypopharynx, Glottic Larynx, Supraglottic Larynx, Ethmoid Sinus, Maxillary Sinus, Occult Primary:

- Induction*/Sequential chemotherapy
 - Docetaxel/cisplatin/5-FU²³⁻²⁵ (category 1 if induction is chosen)
 - Paclitaxel/cisplatin/infusional 5-FU²⁶
 - Following induction, agents used with concurrent chemoradiation typically include weekly carboplatin, weekly cisplatin (category 2B), or weekly cetuximab^{1,27,28}

Nasopharynx:

- Induction/Sequential chemotherapy
 - Docetaxel/cisplatin/5-FU²⁹
 - Docetaxel/cisplatin (category 2B)³⁰
 - Cisplatin/5-FU²⁴
 - Cisplatin/epirubicin/paclitaxel
 - Following induction, agents to be used with concurrent chemoradiation typically include weekly cisplatin²⁰ or carboplatin²⁷

*The categories of evidence and consensus for induction therapy vary depending on site. ([See disease-specific site in the Head and Neck Table of Contents](#))

**Adverse features: extranodal extension and/or positive margins.

[Continued](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY

- The choice of systemic therapy should be individualized based on patient characteristics (PS, goals of therapy).
- Unless otherwise specified, regimens listed below can be used for either nasopharyngeal or non-nasopharyngeal cancer.

Recurrent, Unresectable, or Metastatic (with no surgery or RT option)

- **First-Line Combination Therapy Options:**
 - Cisplatin or carboplatin/5-FU/cetuximab³⁰ (non-nasopharyngeal) (category 1)
 - Cisplatin or carboplatin/docetaxel³¹ or paclitaxel³²
 - Cisplatin/cetuximab³³ (non-nasopharyngeal)
 - Cisplatin/5-FU^{32,34}
 - Cisplatin or carboplatin/docetaxel/cetuximab³⁵ (non-nasopharyngeal)
 - Cisplatin or carboplatin/paclitaxel/cetuximab^{36,37} (non-nasopharyngeal)
 - Cisplatin/gemcitabine^{39,40} (category 1) (nasopharyngeal)
 - Carboplatin/cetuximab⁴¹ (nasopharyngeal)
- **First-Line Single-Agent Options:**
 - Cisplatin^{33,42}
 - Carboplatin⁴³
 - Paclitaxel⁴⁴
 - Docetaxel^{45,46}
 - 5-FU⁴²
 - Methotrexate^{47,48}
 - Cetuximab⁴⁹ (non-nasopharyngeal)
 - Gemcitabine⁵⁰ (nasopharyngeal)
 - Capecitabine⁵¹
- **Second-Line Therapy or Subsequent Therapy Options:**
 - Combination therapy options listed above
 - Single-agent options listed above
 - Nivolumab⁵² (non-nasopharyngeal, if disease progression on or after platinum-containing chemotherapy) (category 1)
 - Pembrolizumab⁵³⁻⁵⁵
 - ◊ Non-nasopharyngeal: if disease progression on or after platinum-containing chemotherapy
 - ◊ Nasopharyngeal: if previously treated, PD-L1-positive recurrent or metastatic disease (category 2B)
 - Afatinib⁵⁶ (non-nasopharyngeal, if disease progression on or after platinum-containing chemotherapy) (category 2B)

[See References](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY (References)

- ¹Lefebvre JL, Pointreau Y, Rolland F, et al. Induction chemotherapy followed by either chemoradiotherapy or bioradiotherapy for larynx preservation: the TREMPIN randomized phase II study. *J Clin Oncol* 2013;31:853-859.
- ²Adelstein DJ, Moon J, Hanna E, et al. Docetaxel, cisplatin, and fluorouracil induction chemotherapy followed by accelerated fractionation/concomitant boost radiation and concurrent cisplatin in patients with advanced squamous cell head and neck cancer: A Southwest Oncology Group phase II trial (S0216). *Head Neck*. 2010;32:221-228.
- ³Forastiere AA, Zhang Q, Weber RS, et al. Long-term results of RTOG 91-11: a comparison of three nonsurgical treatment strategies to preserve the larynx in patients with locally advanced larynx cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2013;31:845-852.
- ⁴Adelstein DJ, Li Y, Adams GL, et al. An intergroup phase III comparison of standard radiation therapy and two schedules of concurrent chemoradiotherapy in patients with unresectable squamous cell head and neck cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2003;21(1):92-98.
- ⁵Bonner JA, Harari PM, Giralt J, et al. Radiotherapy plus cetuximab for locoregionally advanced head and neck cancer: 5-year survival data from a phase 3 randomised trial, and relation between cetuximab-induced rash and survival. *Lancet Oncol* 2010;11:21-28.
- ⁶Denis F, Garaud P, Bardet E, et al. Final results of the 94-01 French Head and Neck Oncology and Radiotherapy Group randomized trial comparing radiotherapy alone with concomitant radiochemotherapy in advanced-stage oropharynx carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2004;22:69-76.
- ⁷Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:145-153.
- ⁸Garden AS, Harris J, Vokes EE, et al. Preliminary results of Radiation Therapy Oncology Group 97-03: A randomized phase II trial of concurrent radiation and chemotherapy for advanced squamous cell carcinomas of the head and neck. *J Clin Oncol* 2004;22:2856-2864.
- ⁹Taylor S, Murthy A, Vannetzel J, et al. Randomized comparison of neoadjuvant cisplatin and fluorouracil infusion followed by radiation versus concomitant treatment in advanced head and neck cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 1994;12:385-395.
- ¹⁰Suntharalingam M, Haas ML, Conley BA, et al. The use of carboplatin and paclitaxel with daily radiotherapy in patients with locally advanced squamous cell carcinomas of the head and neck. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2000;47:49-56.
- ¹¹Beckmann GK, Hoppe F, Pfreundner L, et al. Hyperfractionated accelerated radiotherapy in combination with weekly cisplatin for locally advanced head and neck cancer. *Head Neck* 2005;27:36-43.
- ¹²Medina JA, Rueda A, de Pasos AS, et al. A phase II study of concomitant boost radiation plus concurrent weekly cisplatin for locally advanced unresectable head and neck carcinomas. *Radiother Oncol* 2006;79:34-38.
- ¹³Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *N Engl J Med* 2004;350:1937-1944.
- ¹⁴Bernier J, Dumenil C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2004;350:1945-1952.
- ¹⁵Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: A comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (# 9501). *Head Neck* 2005;27:843-850.
- ¹⁶Bachaud JM, Cohen-Jonathan E, Alzieu C, et al. Combined postoperative radiotherapy and weekly cisplatin infusion for locally advanced head and neck carcinoma: final report of a randomized trial. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1996 Dec 1;36:999-1004.
- ¹⁷Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF, et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/ intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2012;84:1198-1205.
- ¹⁸Noronha V, Joshi A, Patil VM, et al. Once-a-week versus once-every-3-weeks cisplatin chemoradiation for locally advanced head and neck cancer: a phase III randomized noninferiority trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2017;Jco2017749457.
- ¹⁹Al-Sarraf M, LeBlanc M, Giri PG, et al. Chemoradiotherapy versus radiotherapy in patients with advanced nasopharyngeal cancer: phase III randomized Intergroup study 0099. *J Clin Oncol* 1998;16:1310-1317.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)

CHEM-A
3 OF 5



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY (References)

- ²⁰Chan AT, Leung SF, Ngan RK, et al. Overall survival after concurrent cisplatin-radiotherapy compared with radiotherapy alone in locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2005;97:536-539.
- ²¹Dechaphunkul T, Pruegsanusak K, Sangthawan D, et al. Concurrent chemoradiotherapy with carboplatin followed by carboplatin and 5-fluorouracil in locally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Head Neck Oncol* 2011;3:30.
- ²²Chen L, Hu CS, Chen XZ, et al. Concurrent chemoradiotherapy plus adjuvant chemotherapy versus concurrent chemoradiotherapy alone in patients with locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma: a phase 3 multicentre randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:163-171.
- ²³Vermorken JB, Remenar E, van Herpen C, et al; EORTC 24971/TAX 323 Study Group. Cisplatin, fluorouracil, and docetaxel in unresectable head and neck cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2007;357(17):1695-1704.
- ²⁴Posner MR, Hershock DM, Blajman CR, et al. Cisplatin and fluorouracil alone or with docetaxel in head and neck cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2007;357(17):1705-1715.
- ²⁵Pointreau Y, Garaud P, Chapet S, et al. Randomized trial of induction chemotherapy with cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil with or without docetaxel for larynx preservation. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2009;101:498-506.
- ²⁶Hitt R, López-Pousa A, Martínez-Trufero J, et al. Phase III study comparing cisplatin plus fluorouracil to paclitaxel, cisplatin, and fluorouracil induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiotherapy in locally advanced head and neck cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:8636-8645.
- ²⁷Chitapanarux I, Lorvidhaya V, Kamnerdsupaphon P, et al. Chemoradiation comparing cisplatin versus carboplatin in locally advanced nasopharyngeal cancer: Randomised, non-inferiority, open trial. *Eur J Cancer* 2007;43:1399-1406.
- ²⁸Haddad R, O'Neill A, Rabinowits G, et al. Induction chemotherapy followed by concurrent chemoradiotherapy (sequential chemoradiotherapy) versus concurrent chemoradiotherapy alone in locally advanced head and neck cancer (PARADIGM): a randomised phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2013;14:257-264.
- ²⁹Bae WK, Hwang JE, Shim HJ, et al. Phase II study of docetaxel, cisplatin and 5FU induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiotherapy in locoregionally advanced npc. *Cancer Chem other Pharmacol* 2010; 65:589-595.
- ³⁰Hui EP, Ma BB, Leung SF, et al. Randomized phase II trial of concurrent cisplatin-radiotherapy with or without neoadjuvant docetaxel and cisplatin in advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:242-249.
- ³¹Vermorken JB, Mesia R, Rivera F, et al. Platinum-based chemotherapy plus cetuximab in head and neck cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2008;359:1116-1127.
- ³²Samlowski WE, Moon J, Kuebler JP, et al. Evaluation of the combination of docetaxel/carboplatin in patients with metastatic or recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (SCCHN): a Southwest Oncology Group Phase II study. *Cancer Invest* 2007;25:182-188.
- ³³Gibson MK, Li Y, Murphy B, et al. Randomized phase III evaluation of cisplatin plus fluorouracil versus cisplatin plus paclitaxel in advanced head and neck cancer (E1395): An Intergroup Trial of the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:3562-3567.
- ³⁴Burtess B, Goldwasser MA, Flood W, et al. Phase III randomized trial of cisplatin plus placebo versus cisplatin plus cetuximab in metastatic/recurrent head and neck cancer: An Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group Study. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:8646-8654.
- ³⁵Forastiere AA, Metch B, Schuller DE, et al. Randomized comparison of cisplatin plus fluorouracil and carboplatin plus fluorouracil versus methotrexate in advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: A Southwest Oncology Group Study. *J Clin Oncol* 1992;10:1245-1251.
- ³⁶Guigay J, Fayette J, Dillies A-F, et al. Cetuximab, docetaxel, and cisplatin (TPEx) as first-line treatment in patients with recurrent or metastatic (R/M) squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (SCCHN): Final results of phase II trial GORTEC 2008-03 [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2012;30(Suppl 15):Abstract 5505.
- ³⁷Price KA, Cohen EE. Current treatment options for metastatic head and neck cancer. *Curr Treat Options Oncol* 2012;13:35-46.
- ³⁸Herbst RS, Arquette M, Shin DM, et al. Phase II multicenter study of the epidermal growth factor receptor antibody cetuximab and cisplatin for recurrent and refractory squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:5578-5587.
- ³⁹Jin Y, Cai XY, Shi YX, et al. Comparison of five cisplatin-based regimens frequently used as the first-line protocols in metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 2012 Oct;138(10):1717-25.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.

[Continued](#)

CHEM-A
4 OF 5



PRINCIPLES OF SYSTEMIC THERAPY (References)

- ⁴⁰Zhang L, Huang Y, Hong S, et al. Gemcitabine plus cisplatin versus fluorouracil plus cisplatin in recurrent or metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma: a multicentre, randomised, open-label, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2016;388:1883-1892.
- ⁴¹Chan AT, Hsu MM, Goh BC, et al. Multicenter, phase II study of cetuximab in combination with carboplatin in patients with recurrent or metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:3568-3576.
- ⁴²Jacobs C, Lyman G, Velez-García E, et al. A phase III randomized study comparing cisplatin and fluorouracil as single agents and in combination for advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck *J Clin Oncol* 1992;10:257-263.
- ⁴³Al-Sarraf M, Metch B, Kish J, et al. Platinum analogs in recurrent and advanced head and neck cancer: a Southwest Oncology Group and Wayne State University Study. *Cancer Treat Rep* 1987;71:732-736.
- ⁴⁴Grau JJ, Caballero M, Verger E, et al. Weekly paclitaxel for platin-resistant stage IV head and neck cancer patients. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2009;129:1294-1299.
- ⁴⁵Catimel G, Verweij J, Mattijssen V, et al. Docetaxel (Taxotere): an active drug for the treatment of patients with advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. EORTC Early Clinical Trials Group. *Ann Oncol* 1994;5:533-537.
- ⁴⁶Guardiola E, Peyrade F, Chaigneau L, et al. Results of a randomised phase II study comparing docetaxel with methotrexate in patients with recurrent head and neck cancer. *Eur J Cancer* 2004;40:2071-2076.
- ⁴⁷Stewart JS, Cohen EE, Licitra L, et al. Phase III study of gefitinib compared with intravenous methotrexate for recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck [corrected]. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:1864-1871.
- ⁴⁸Forastiere AA, Metch B, Schuller DE, et al. Randomized comparison of cisplatin plus fluorouracil and carboplatin plus fluorouracil versus methotrexate in advanced squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck: a Southwest Oncology Group study. *J Clin Oncol* 1992;10:1245-1251.
- ⁴⁹Vermorken JB, Trigo J, Hitt R, et al. Open-label, uncontrolled, multicenter phase II study to evaluate the efficacy and toxicity of cetuximab as a single agent in patients with recurrent and/or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck who failed to respond to platinum-based therapy. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25:2171-2177.
- ⁵⁰Zhang L, Zhang Y, Huang PY, et al. Phase II clinical study of gemcitabine in the treatment of patients with advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma after the failure of platinum-based chemotherapy. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* 2008;61:33-38.
- ⁵¹Martinez-Trufero J, Isla D, Adansa JC, et al. Phase II study of capecitabine as palliative treatment for patients with recurrent and metastatic squamous head and neck cancer after previous platinum-based treatment. *Br J Cancer* 2010;102:1687-1691.
- ⁵²Ferris R, Blumenschein G, Fayette J, et al. Nivolumab for recurrent squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *N Engl J Med* 2016;375:1856-1867.
- ⁵³Seiwert TY, Burtress B, Mehra R, et al. Safety and clinical activity of pembrolizumab for treatment of recurrent or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (KEYNOTE-012): an open-label, multicentre, phase 1b trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2016;17:956-965.
- ⁵⁴Chow LQ, Haddad R, Gupta S, et al. Antitumor activity of pembrolizumab in biomarker-unselected patients with recurrent and/or metastatic head and neck squamous cell carcinoma: results from the phase Ib KEYNOTE-012 expansion cohort. *J Clin Oncol* 2016;34:3838-3845.
- ⁵⁵Hsu C, Lee SH, Ejadi S, et al. Safety and antitumor activity of pembrolizumab in patients with programmed death-ligand 1-positive nasopharyngeal carcinoma: results of the KEYNOTE-028 study. *J Clin Oncol* 2017;35:4050-4056.
- ⁵⁶Machiels JP, Haddad RI, Fayette J, et al. Afatinib versus methotrexate as second-line treatment in patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck progressing on or after platinum-based therapy (LUX-Head & Neck 1): an open-label, randomised phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2015;16:583-594.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF NUTRITION: MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORTIVE CARE¹⁻³

Most head and neck cancer patients lose weight and are nutritionally compromised as a result of their disease, health behaviors, and treatment-related toxicities. Nutritional management is very important in head and neck cancer patients to improve outcomes and to minimize significant temporary or permanent treatment-related complications (eg, severe weight loss). A registered dietitian and a speech language/swallowing therapist should be part of the multidisciplinary team for treating patients with head and neck cancer throughout the continuum of care.

Assessment and Management

- **Nutrition**
 - ▶ **Close monitoring of nutritional status is recommended in patients who have: 1) significant weight loss (5% weight loss over prior 1 month, or 10% weight loss over 6 months); and/or 2) difficulty swallowing because of pain or tumor involvement prior to treatment. All patients should be evaluated for nutritional risks and should receive nutrition counseling by a registered dietitian and/or indicated treatment with various nutrition interventions, such as feeding tubes (eg, nasogastric [NG] tubes, percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy [PEG] tubes) or intravenous nutrition support (but only if enteral support is not feasible).**
 - ▶ **Pre- and post-treatment functional evaluation including nutritional status should be undertaken using subjective and objective assessment tools. All patients should receive dietary counseling with the initiation of treatment, especially with radiotherapy-based treatments. Regular follow-up with the registered dietitian should continue at least until the patient has achieved a nutritionally stable baseline following treatment. For some patients with chronic nutritional challenges, this follow-up should be ongoing.**
- **Speech and Swallowing**
 - ▶ **A formal speech and swallowing evaluation at baseline is recommended for either:**
 - 1) patients with speech and/or swallowing dysfunction; or
 - 2) patients whose treatment is likely to affect speech and/or swallowing.
 - ▶ **Patients with ongoing abnormal function should be seen regularly by speech-language pathologists. Dysphagia and swallowing function can be measured by clinical swallowing assessments or by videofluoroscopic swallowing studies. Patient evaluations should also include assessment for any changes in speech and communication; changes in taste; and assessment for xerostomia, pain, and trismus. Follow-up with the speech-language pathologist should continue at least until the patient has achieved a stable baseline following treatment. For some patients with chronic speech and swallowing challenges, this follow-up may need to be indefinite.**
- **Pain**
 - ▶ **Assess pain from oral mucositis and prescribe gabapentin⁴ or doxepin⁵ as clinically indicated.**

[Continued](#)

¹Ehrsson YT, Langius-Eklöf A, Laurell G. Nutritional surveillance and weight loss in head and neck cancer patients. Support Care Cancer 2012;20:757-765.

²Locher JL, Bonner JA, Carroll WR, et al. Prophylactic percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy tube placement in treatment of head and neck cancer: a comprehensive review and call for evidence-based medicine. JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr 2011;35:365-374.

³Langius JA, van Dijk AM, Doornaert P, et al. More than 10% weight loss in head and neck cancer patients during radiotherapy is independently associated with deterioration in quality of life. Nutr Cancer 2013;65:76-83.

⁴Bar Ad V, Weinstein G, Dutta PR, et al. Gabapentin for the treatment of pain syndrome related to radiation-induced mucositis in patients with head and neck cancer treated with concurrent chemoradiotherapy. Cancer 2010;116:4206-4213.

⁵Leenstra JL, Miller RC, Qin R, et al. Doxepin rinse versus placebo in the treatment of acute oral mucositis pain in patients receiving head and neck radiotherapy with or without chemotherapy: a phase III, randomized, double-blind trial (NCCTG-N09C6 [Alliance]). J Clin Oncol 2014;32:1571-1577.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF NUTRITION: MANAGEMENT AND SUPPORTIVE CARE¹⁻³

Use of Alternative Routes for Nutrition (NG and PEG tubes)

- The panel does not recommend prophylactic PEG or NG tube placement in patients with very good PS and without significant pretreatment weight loss, significant airway obstruction, or severe dysphagia. However, these patients will need encouragement to monitor their caloric intake and to assess for changes in body weight during treatment. They also may need temporary tube feeding intervention during and/or after treatment.
- Prophylactic feeding tube placement should be strongly considered for patients with:
 - ▶ Severe weight loss prior to treatment, 5% weight loss over prior 1 month, or 10% weight loss over 6 months;
 - ▶ Ongoing dehydration or dysphagia, anorexia, or pain interfering with the ability to eat/drink adequately;
 - ▶ Significant comorbidities that may be aggravated by poor tolerance of dehydration, lack of caloric intake, or difficulty swallowing necessary medications;
 - ▶ Severe aspiration; or mild aspiration in elderly patients or in patients who have compromised cardiopulmonary function; or
 - ▶ Patients for whom long-term swallowing disorders are likely, including those anticipated to receive large fields of high-dose radiation to the mucosa and adjacent connective tissues. However, consideration of other risk factors for swallowing dysfunction must be taken into account as well.
- To maintain swallowing function during and following treatment (eg, radiation), patients who may have feeding tube placement should be encouraged to intake orally if they can swallow without aspiration or any other compromises. Alterations in swallowing function can occur long after treatment (especially after radiation-based treatment) and should be monitored for the lifetime of the patient.

¹Ehrsson YT, Langius-Eklöf A, Laurell G. Nutritional surveillance and weight loss in head and neck cancer patients. Support Care Cancer 2012;20:757-765.

²Locher JL, Bonner JA, Carroll WR, et al. Prophylactic percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy tube placement in treatment of head and neck cancer: a comprehensive review and call for evidence-based medicine. JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr 2011;35:365-374.

³Langius JA, van Dijk AM, Doornaert P, et al. More than 10% weight loss in head and neck cancer patients during radiotherapy is independently associated with deterioration in quality of life. Nutr Cancer 2013;65:76-83.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF DENTAL EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT

Radiation therapy to the head and neck causes xerostomia and salivary gland dysfunction, which dramatically increases the risk of dental caries and its sequelae, including dentoalveolar infection and osteoradionecrosis. Radiation therapy also affects the dental hard tissues, which increases their susceptibility to demineralization¹ within the presence of xerostomia, microbial changes following RT, and changes to a more cariogenic diet. IMRT and salivary gland-sparing techniques are associated with dose-dependent recovery of salivary function over time² and with reduced risk for dental caries long term for some patients.³ Radiation-related caries and other dental hard tissue changes can appear within the first 3 months following RT.^{4,5}

Goals of Pre-RT Dental/Oral Evaluation:

1. Patient education, both oral and written, regarding oral and dental complications of RT and need for compliance with preventive protocols.
- Effect on salivary glands
 - ▶ Dry mouth strategies
 - ◊ Increased hydration
 - ◊ Salivary substitutes (eg, calcium phosphate-containing solutions; gels containing lysozyme, lactoferrin, and peroxidase)
 - ◊ Alcohol-free mouthwash
 - ◊ Salivary stimulation
 - Gustatory stimulants (eg, xylitol chewing gum, sorbitol/malic acid lozenges, xylitol lozenges)
 - Cholinergic agonists (pilocarpine, cevimeline)^{6,7}
 - ▶ Dental caries prevention
 - ◊ Diet counseling
 - ◊ High potency topical fluoride – continue long term after therapy
 - Daily 1.1% NaF gel or SNF₂ gel, brush on or in custom dental trays or
 - Daily 1.1% NaF dentifrice or
 - Fluoride varnish application, three times per year
 - Calcium phosphate artificial saliva rinse
 - ◊ Regular frequent dental evaluations to detect dental disease
 - Effect on bone in irradiated field
 - ▶ Need for pre-RT dental evaluation and determine need for dental extractions^{3,8,9}
 - ◊ If yes, should be completed at least 2 weeks prior to start of RT
 - ◊ Long-term prognosis of teeth and patient motivation should be considered
 - ◊ Need to contact oncology team if any future extractions or surgery in irradiated field
 - Effect on masticatory muscles – potential for trismus^{4,5}
 - ▶ Maintain range of motion
 - ◊ Tongue blades and gentle stretching
 - ◊ Custom mouth-opening devices for rehabilitation of trismus and jaw motion

[Continued](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF DENTAL EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT

Goals of Pre-RT Dental/Oral Evaluation—(continued):

2. Examination and assessment of patient with treatment plan⁴

- Complete oral and head and neck examination, including radiographs of all teeth
- Risk assessment for caries and periodontal disease
 - Existing periodontal and dental conditions
 - Radiographic evidence of periapical pathology
 - Oral hygiene
 - Past dental history
 - Patient motivation and compliance
- Treatment plan
 - Eliminate potential sources of infection
 - Extractions at least 2 weeks before start of RT
 - Treat active dental caries, periodontal disease
 - Silicone guards to minimize radiation backscatter, if patients have metal restorations
 - Prescribe potent topical fluoride for daily use. Duration of use to be determined by periodic caries risk assessment over time
 - Return visit for re-evaluation and reinforcement of preventive protocol, during last week of RT
 - Evaluate for oral candidiasis and treat appropriately with antifungal agents

Goals of Dental Management During Cancer Therapy:

1. Manage xerostomia
2. Prevent trismus of masticatory muscles
3. Evaluate for oral candidiasis and treat as clinically indicated

Goals of Dental Management Post-Treatment:

1. Manage xerostomia
2. Prevent and minimize trismus
3. Prevent and treat dental caries
4. Prevent post-radiation osteonecrosis
5. Prevent and manage oral candidiasis
6. Consultation with treating radiation oncologist is recommended before considering implants or extraction.

Dental recall visit interval based on risk, at least once every 6 months, or more frequently for those with xerostomia, or for those with new caries lesions following radiotherapy.

[Continued](#)

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

PRINCIPLES OF DENTAL EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT (References)

- ¹Walker MP, Wichman B, Cheng AL, Coster J, Williams KB. Impact of radiotherapy dose on dentition breakdown in head and neck cancer patients. *Pract Radiat Oncol* 2011;1:142-148.
- ²Little M, Schipper M, Feng FY, et al. Reducing xerostomia after chemo-IMRT for head-and-neck cancer: beyond sparing the parotid glands. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2012; 83:1007-1014.
- ³Studer G, Glanzmann C, Studer SP, et al. Risk-adapted dental care prior to intensity-modulated radiotherapy (IMRT). *Schweiz Monatsschr Zahnmed* 2011;121:216-229.
- ⁴Murdoch-Kinch CA, Zwetchkenbaum S. Dental management of the head and neck cancer patient treated with radiation therapy. *J Mich Dent Assoc* 2011; 93:28-37.
- ⁵Epstein JB, Thariat J, Bensadoun RJ, et al. Oral complications of cancer and cancer therapy: from cancer treatment to survivorship. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2012; 62:400-422.
- ⁶Gorsky M, Epstein JB, Parry J, Epstein MS, Le ND, Silverman S, Jr. The efficacy of pilocarpine and bethanechol upon saliva production in cancer patients with hyposalivation following radiation therapy. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod* 2004; 97:190-195.
- ⁷Jensen SB, Pedersen AM, Vissink A et al. A systematic review of salivary gland hypofunction and xerostomia induced by cancer therapies: management strategies and economic impact. *Support Care Cancer* 2010;18:1061-1079.
- ⁸Gomez DR, Estilo CL, Wolden S et al. Correlation of osteoradionecrosis and dental events with dosimetric parameters in intensity-modulated radiation therapy for head-and-neck cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2011; 81:e207-213.
- ⁹Lee IJ, Koom WS, Lee C et al. Risk factors and dose-effect relationship for mandibular osteoradionecrosis in oral and oropharyngeal cancer patients. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2009; 75:1084-1091.

Note: All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Clinical Trials: NCCN believes that the best management of any patient with cancer is in a clinical trial. Participation in clinical trials is especially encouraged.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 1**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)****TNM Staging Classification for the Oral Cavity (including mucosa of lip) (8th ed., 2017)**

(Nonepithelial tumors such as those of lymphoid tissue, soft tissue, bone, and cartilage, mucosal melanoma, and cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma of the vermilion lip are not included)

Primary Tumor (T)

TX	Primary tumor cannot be assessed
Tis	Carcinoma <i>in situ</i>
T1	Tumor ≤2 cm, ≤5 mm depth of invasion (DOI) DOI is depth of invasion and not tumor thickness
T2	Tumor ≤2 cm, DOI >5 mm and ≤10 mm or tumor >2 cm but ≤4 cm, and ≤10 mm DOI
T3	Tumor >4 cm or any tumor with DOI >10 mm but ≤20 mm
T4	Moderately advanced or very advanced local disease
T4a	Moderately advanced local disease Tumor invades adjacent structures only (e.g., through cortical bone of the mandible or maxilla, or involves the maxillary sinus or skin of the face)* or extensive tumor with bilateral tongue involvement and/or DOI > 20 mm.
T4b	Very advanced local disease Tumor invades masticator space, pterygoid plates, or skull base and/or encases the internal carotid artery

*Note: Superficial erosion of bone/tooth socket (alone) by a gingival primary is not sufficient to classify a tumor as T4.

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)**Clinical N (cN)**

NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension ENE(–)
N2	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or metastases in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension, and ENE(–)
N2a	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension, and ENE(–)
N2b	Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension, and ENE(–)
N2c	Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension, and ENE(–)
N3	Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or metastasis in any node(s) and clinically overt ENE(+)
N3a	Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N3b	Metastasis in any node(s) and clinically overt ENE(+)

Note: A designation of “U” or “L” may be used for any N category to indicate metastasis above the lower border of the cricoid (U) or below the lower border of the cricoid (L). Similarly, clinical and pathological ENE should be recorded as ENE(–) or ENE(+).

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 1 — Continued**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)****TNM Staging Classification for the Oral Cavity (including mucosa of lip) (8th ed., 2017)**

(Nonepithelial tumors such as those of lymphoid tissue, soft tissue, bone, and cartilage, mucosal melanoma, and cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma of the vermilion lip are not included)

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)**Pathological N (pN)**

NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N2	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(+); or larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or metastases in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or in bilateral or contralateral lymph node(s), none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension, ENE(–)
N2a	Metastasis in single ipsilateral node 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension, and ENE(+); or a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N2b	Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral node(s), none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N2c	Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph node(s), none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension, and ENE(–)
N3	Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(+); or multiple ipsilateral, contralateral or bilateral nodes any with ENE(+); or a single contralateral node of any size and ENE (+)
N3a	Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N3b	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(+); or multiple ipsilateral, contralateral or bilateral nodes any with ENE(+); or a single contralateral node of any size and ENE (+)

Note : A designation of “U” or “L” may be used for any N category to indicate metastasis above the lower border of the cricoid (U) or below the lower border of the cricoid (L).

Similarly, clinical and pathological ENE should be recorded as ENE(–) or ENE(+).

Distant Metastasis (M)

M0	No distant metastasis
M1	Distant metastasis

Histologic Grade (G)

GX	Cannot be assessed
G1	Well differentiated
G2	Moderately differentiated
G3	Poorly differentiated

Prognostic Stage Groups

Stage 0	Tis	N0	M0
Stage I	T1	N0	M0
Stage II	T2	N0	M0
Stage III	T1,T2	N1	M0
	T3	N0,N1	M0
Stage IVA	T1	N2	M0
	T2	N2	M0
	T3	N2	M0
	T4a	N0,N1,N2	M0
Stage IVB	Any T	N3	M0
	T4b	Any N	M0
Stage IVC	Any T	Any N	M1

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 2**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)****TNM Staging System for the Nasopharynx (8th ed., 2017)**

(The following types of cancer are not included: Mucosal melanoma, lymphoma, sarcoma of the soft tissue, bone and cartilage.)

Primary Tumor (T)

- TX** Primary tumor cannot be assessed
- T0** No tumor identified, but EBV-positive cervical node(s) involvement
- Tis** Carcinoma *in situ*
- T1** Tumor confined to the nasopharynx, or extension to oropharynx and/or nasal cavity without parapharyngeal involvement
- T2** Tumor with extension to parapharyngeal space, and/or adjacent soft tissue involvement (medial pterygoid, lateral pterygoid, prevertebral muscles)
- T3** Tumor with infiltration of bony structures at skull base, cervical vertebra, pterygoid structures, and/or paranasal sinuses
- T4** Tumor with intracranial extension, involvement of cranial nerves, hypopharynx, orbit, parotid gland, and/ or extensive soft tissue infiltration beyond the lateral surface of the lateral pterygoid muscle

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)

- NX** Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
- N0** No regional lymph node metastasis
- N1** Unilateral metastasis in cervical lymph node(s) and/or unilateral or bilateral metastasis in retropharyngeal lymph node(s), 6 cm or smaller in greatest dimension, above the caudal border of cricoid cartilage
- N2** Bilateral metastasis in cervical lymph node(s), 6 cm or smaller in greatest dimension, above the caudal border of cricoid cartilage
- N3** Unilateral or bilateral metastasis in cervical lymph node(s), larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension, and/or extension below the caudal border of cricoid cartilage

Distant Metastasis (M)

- M0** No distant metastasis
- M1** Distant metastasis

Histologic Grade (G)

A grading system is not used for NPCs.

Anatomic Stage/Prognostic Groups

Stage 0	Tis	N0	M0
Stage I	T1	N0	M0
Stage II	T0, T1	N1	M0
	T2	N0, N1	M0
Stage III	T0, T1, T2	N2	M0
	T3	N0, N1, N2	M0
Stage IVA	T4	N0, N1, N2	M0
	Any T	N3	M0
Stage IVB	Any T	Any N	M1

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 3
American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)
TNM Staging System for the Oropharynx (p16-) and Hypopharynx (8th ed., 2017)
(Not included: P16-positive (p16+) oropharyngeal cancers and nasopharyngeal cancer)

Oropharynx (p16-)

TX	Primary tumor cannot be assessed
Tis	Carcinoma <i>in situ</i>
T1	Tumor 2 cm or smaller in greatest dimension
T2	Tumor larger than 2 cm but not larger than 4 cm in greatest dimension
T3	Tumor larger than 4 cm in greatest dimension or extension to lingual surface of epiglottis
T4	Moderately advanced or very advanced local disease
T4a	Moderately advanced local disease Tumor invades the larynx, extrinsic muscle of tongue, medial pterygoid, hard palate, or mandible*
T4b	Very advanced local disease Tumor invades lateral pterygoid muscle, pterygoid plates, lateral nasopharynx, or skull base or encases carotid artery

*Note: Mucosal extension to lingual surface of epiglottis from primary tumors of the base of the tongue and vallecula does not constitute invasion of the larynx.

Hypopharynx

TX	Primary tumor cannot be assessed
Tis	Carcinoma <i>in situ</i>
T1	Tumor limited to one subsite of hypopharynx and/or 2 cm or smaller in greatest dimension
T2	Tumor invades more than one subsite of hypopharynx or an adjacent site, or measures larger than 2 cm but not larger than 4 cm in greatest dimension without fixation of hemilarynx
T3	Tumor larger than 4 cm in greatest dimension or with fixation of hemilarynx or extension to esophagus
T4	Moderately advanced or very advanced local disease
T4a	Moderately advanced local disease Tumor invades thyroid/cricoid cartilage, hyoid bone, thyroid gland, esophageal muscle or central compartment soft tissue*
T4b	Very advanced local disease Tumor invades prevertebral fascia, encases carotid artery, or involves mediastinal structures

*Note: Central compartment soft tissue includes prelaryngeal strap muscles and subcutaneous fat.

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 3 — Continued

American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)

TNM Staging System for the Oropharynx (p16-) and Hypopharynx (8th ed., 2017)

(Not included: P16-positive (p16+) oropharyngeal cancers and nasopharyngeal cancer)

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)[†]

Clinical N (cN) - Oropharynx (p16-) and Hypopharynx

NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N2	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or metastases in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N2a	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N2b	Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N2c	Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N3	Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or metastasis in any node(s) and clinically overt ENE(+)
N3a	Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N3b	Metastasis in any node(s) and clinically overt ENE(+)

[†]A designation of “U” or “L” may be used for any N category to indicate metastasis above the lower border of the cricoid (U) or below the lower border of the cricoid (L).

Similarly, clinical and pathological ENE should be recorded as ENE(–) or ENE(+).

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 3 — Continued**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)****TNM Staging System for the Oropharynx (p16-) and Hypopharynx (8th ed., 2017)**

(Not included: P16-positive (p16+) oropharyngeal cancers and nasopharyngeal cancer)

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)[†]:**Pathological N (pN) - Oropharynx (p16-) and Hypopharynx****NX** Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed**N0** No regional lymph node metastasis**N1** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(-)**N2** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(+); or larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-); or metastases in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-); or in bilateral or contralateral lymph node(s), none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)**N2a** Metastasis in single ipsilateral node 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(+); or a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)**N2b** Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)**N2c** Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph node(s), none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)**N3** Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-); or in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(+); or multiple ipsilateral, contralateral or bilateral nodes, any with ENE(+); or a single contralateral node of any size and ENE(+)**N3a** Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)**N3b** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(+); or multiple ipsilateral, contralateral or bilateral nodes, any with ENE(+); or a single contralateral node of any size and ENE(+)[†]Note: A designation of "U" or "L" may be used for any N category to indicate metastasis above the lower border of the cricoid (U) or below the lower border of the cricoid (L).

Similarly, clinical and pathological ENE should be recorded as ENE(-) or ENE(+).

Distant Metastasis (M)**M0** No distant metastasis**M1** Distant metastasis**Histologic Grade (G)****GX** Grade cannot be assessed**G1** Well differentiated**G2** Moderately differentiated**G3** Poorly differentiated**G4** Undifferentiated**Prognostic Stage Groups**

Stage 0	Tis	N0	M0
Stage I	T1	N0	M0
Stage II	T2	N0	M0
Stage III	T3	N0	M0
	T1	N1	M0
	T2	N1	M0
Stage IVA	T3	N1	M0
	T1	N2	M0
	T2	N2	M0
Stage IVB	T3	N2	M0
	T4a	N0, N1, N2	M0
	T4b	Any N	M0
Stage IVC	Any T	N3	M0
	Any T	Any N	M1

[Continued](#)Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 4**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)****TNM Staging System for HPV-Mediated (p16+) Oropharyngeal Cancer (8th ed., 2017)**

(Not including: P16-negative [p16-] cancers of the oropharynx)

Primary Tumor (T)**T0** No primary identified**T1** Tumor 2 cm or smaller in greatest dimension**T2** Tumor larger than 2 cm but not larger than 4 cm in greatest dimension**T3** Tumor larger than 4 cm in greatest dimension or extension to lingual surface of epiglottis**T4** Moderately advanced local disease

Tumor invades the larynx, extrinsic muscle of tongue, medial pterygoid, hard palate, or mandible or beyond*

*Note: Mucosal extension to lingual surface of epiglottis from primary tumors of the base of the tongue and vallecula does not constitute invasion of the larynx.

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)**Clinical N (cN)****NX** Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed**N0** No regional lymph node metastasis**N1** One or more ipsilateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm**N2** Contralateral or bilateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm**N3** Lymph node(s) larger than 6 cm**Pathological N (pN)****NX** Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed**pN0** No regional lymph node metastasis**pN1** Metastasis in 4 or fewer lymph nodes**pN2** Metastasis in more than 4 lymph nodes**Distant Metastasis (M)****M0** No distant metastasis**M1** Distant metastasis**Histologic Grade (G)**

No grading system exists for HPV-mediated oropharyngeal tumors

Prognostic Stage Groups**Clinical**

Stage I	T0, T1, T2	N0, N1	M0
Stage II	T0, T1, T2	N2	M0
	T3	N0, N1, N2	M0
Stage III	T0, T1, T2, T3	N3	M0
	T4	N0, N1, N2, N3	M0
Stage IV	Any T	Any N	M1

Pathological

Stage I	T0, T1, T2	N0, N1	M0
Stage II	T0, T1, T2	N2	M0
	T3, T4	N0, N1	M0
Stage III	T3, T4	N2	M0
Stage IV	Any T	Any N	M1

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 5**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) TNM Staging System for the Larynx (8th ed., 2017)**

(Nonepithelial tumors such as those of lymphoid tissue, soft tissue, bone and cartilage, and mucosal melanoma of the lip and oral cavity are not included)

Primary Tumor (T)**TX** Primary tumor cannot be assessed**Tis** Carcinoma *in situ***Supraglottis**

- T1** Tumor limited to one subsite of supraglottis with normal vocal cord mobility
- T2** Tumor invades mucosa of more than one adjacent subsite of supraglottis or glottis or region outside the supraglottis (eg, mucosa of base of tongue, vallecula, medial wall of pyriform sinus) without fixation of the larynx
- T3** Tumor limited to larynx with vocal cord fixation and/or invades any of the following: postcricoid area, preepiglottic space, paraglottic space, and/or inner cortex of thyroid cartilage
- T4** Moderately advanced or very advanced
- T4a** Moderately advanced local disease
Tumor invades through the outer cortex of the thyroid cartilage and/or invades tissues beyond the larynx (eg, trachea, soft tissues of neck including deep extrinsic muscle of the tongue, strap muscles, thyroid, or esophagus)
- T4b** Very advanced local disease
Tumor invades prevertebral space, encases carotid artery, or invades mediastinal structures

Glottis

- T1** Tumor limited to the vocal cord(s) (may involve anterior or posterior commissure) with normal mobility
- T1a** Tumor limited to one vocal cord
- T1b** Tumor involves both vocal cords
- T2** Tumor extends to supraglottis and/or subglottis, and/or with impaired vocal cord mobility
- T3** Tumor limited to the larynx with vocal cord fixation and/or invasion of paraglottic space and/or inner cortex of the thyroid cartilage
- T4** Moderately advanced or very advanced
- T4a** Moderately advanced local disease
Tumor invades through the outer cortex of the thyroid cartilage and/or invades tissues beyond the larynx (eg, trachea, cricoid cartilage, soft tissues of neck including deep extrinsic muscle of the tongue, strap muscles, thyroid, or esophagus)
- T4b** Very advanced local disease; Tumor invades prevertebral space, encases carotid artery, or invades mediastinal structures

Subglottis

- T1** Tumor limited to the subglottis
- T2** Tumor extends to vocal cord(s) with normal or impaired mobility
- T3** Tumor limited to larynx with vocal cord fixation and/or inner cortex of the thyroid cartilage
- T4** Moderately advanced or very advanced
- T4a** Moderately advanced local disease
Tumor invades cricoid or thyroid cartilage and/or invades tissues beyond the larynx (eg, trachea, soft tissues of neck including deep extrinsic muscles of the tongue, strap muscles, thyroid, or esophagus)
- T4b** Very advanced local disease; Tumor invades prevertebral space, encases carotid artery, or invades mediastinal structures

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 5 — Continued

American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)

TNM Staging System for the Larynx (8th ed., 2017)

(Nonepithelial tumors such as those of lymphoid tissue, soft tissue, bone, and cartilage are not included)

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)*

Clinical N (cN)

NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension ENE(–)
N2	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node, larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or metastases in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N2a	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N2b	Metastases in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N2c	Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N3	Metastasis in a lymph node, larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or metastasis in any lymph node(s) with clinically overt ENE(+)
N3a	Metastasis in a lymph node, larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N3b	Metastasis in any lymph node(s) with clinically overt ENE(+)

*Note: A designation of “U” or “L” may be used for any N category to indicate metastasis above the lower border of the cricoid (U) or below the lower border of the cricoid (L)
Similarly, clinical and pathological ENE should be recorded as ENE(–) or ENE(+)

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 5 — Continued**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)****TNM Staging System for the Larynx (8th ed., 2017)**

(Nonepithelial tumors such as those of lymphoid tissue, soft tissue, bone, and cartilage are not included)

Pathological N (pN)

- NX** Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
- N0** No regional lymph node metastasis
- N1** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension ENE(–)
- N2** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(+); *or* larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); *or* metastases in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); *or* in bilateral or contralateral lymph node(s), none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
- N2a** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(+); *or* metastasis in a single ipsilateral node, larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
- N2b** Metastases in multiple ipsilateral nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–) **N2c** Metastasis
- N2c** Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph node(s), none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
- N3** Metastasis in a lymph node, larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); *or* metastasis in a single ipsilateral node, larger than 3 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(+); *or* multiple ipsilateral, contralateral, or bilateral lymph nodes and any with ENE(+); *or* a single contralateral node of any size and ENE(+)
- N3a** Metastasis in a lymph node, larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
- N3b** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node, larger than 3 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(+); *or* multiple ipsilateral, contralateral, or bilateral lymph nodes any with ENE(+); *or* a single contralateral node of any size and ENE(+)

Distant Metastasis (M)

- M0** No distant metastasis
- M1** Distant metastasis

Histologic Grade (G)

- GX** Grade cannot be assessed
- G1** Well differentiated
- G2** Moderately differentiated
- G3** Poorly differentiated

Prognostic Stage Groups

Stage 0	Tis	N0	M0
Stage I	T1	N0	M0
Stage II	T2	N0	M0
Stage III	T3	N0	M0
	T1	N1	M0
	T2	N1	M0
	T3	N1	M0
Stage IVA	T1	N2	M0
	T2	N2	M0
	T3	N2	M0
	T4a	N0, N1, N2	M0
Stage IVB	Any T	N3	M0
	T4b	Any N	M0
Stage IVC	Any T	Any N	M1

*Note: A designation of “U” or “L” may be used for any N category to indicate metastasis above the lower border of the cricoid (U) or below the lower border of the cricoid (L)

Similarly, clinical and pathological ENE should be recorded as ENE(–) or ENE(+)

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 6
American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)
TNM Staging System for the Nasal Cavity and Paranasal Sinuses (8th ed., 2017)
 (Mucosal melanoma of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses are not included)

Primary Tumor (T)

TX Primary tumor cannot be assessed

Tis Carcinoma *in situ*

Maxillary Sinus

- T1** Tumor limited to maxillary sinus mucosa with no erosion or destruction of bone
- T2** Tumor causing bone erosion or destruction including extension into the hard palate and/or middle nasal meatus, except extension to posterior wall of maxillary sinus and pterygoid plates
- T3** Tumor invades any of the following: bone of the posterior wall of maxillary sinus, subcutaneous tissues, floor or medial wall of orbit, pterygoid fossa, ethmoid sinuses
- T4** Moderately advanced or very advanced local disease
- T4a** Moderately advanced local disease
Tumor invades anterior orbital contents, skin of cheek, pterygoid plates, infratemporal fossa, cribriform plate, sphenoid or frontal sinuses
- T4b** Very advanced local disease
Tumor invades any of the following: orbital apex, dura, brain, middle cranial fossa, cranial nerves other than maxillary division of trigeminal nerve (V2), nasopharynx, or clivus

Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus

- T1** Tumor restricted to any one subsite, with or without bony invasion
- T2** Tumor invading two subsites in a single region or extending to involve an adjacent region within the nasoethmoidal complex, with or without bony invasion
- T3** Tumor extends to invade the medial wall or floor of the orbit, maxillary sinus, palate, or cribriform plate
- T4** Moderately advanced or very advanced local disease
- T4a** Moderately advanced local disease
Tumor invades any of the following: anterior orbital contents, skin of nose or cheek, minimal extension to anterior cranial fossa, pterygoid plates, sphenoid or frontal sinuses
- T4b** Very advanced local disease
Tumor invades any of the following: orbital apex, dura, brain, middle cranial fossa, cranial nerves other than (V2), nasopharynx, or clivus

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 6 — Continued

American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)

TNM Staging System for the Nasal Cavity and Paranasal Sinuses (8th ed., 2017)

(Mucosal melanoma of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses are not included)

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)

Clinical N (cN)

NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N2	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or metastases in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or or in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N2a	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N2b	Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N2c	Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N3	Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–); or metastasis in any node(s) with clinically overt ENE(+)
N3a	Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
N3b	Metastasis in any node(s) with clinically overt ENE (ENE _c)

Note: A designation of “U” or “L” may be used for any N category to indicate metastasis above the lower border of the cricoid (U) or below the lower border of the cricoid (L).

Similarly, clinical and pathological ENE should be recorded as ENE(–) or ENE(+).

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 6 — Continued

American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)

TNM Staging System for the Nasal Cavity and Paranasal Sinuses (8th ed., 2017)

(Mucosal melanoma of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses are not included)

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)

Pathological N (pN)

- NX** Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
- N0** No regional lymph node metastasis
- N1** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
- N2** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(+);
or larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–);
or metastases in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–);
or in bilateral or contralateral lymph node(s), none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–);
- N2a** Metastasis in single ipsilateral node 3 cm or less in greatest dimension and ENE(+);
or a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
- N2b** Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
- N2c** Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph node(s), none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
- N3** Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–);
or in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(+);
or multiple ipsilateral, contralateral or bilateral nodes, any with ENE(+);
or a single contralateral node of any size and ENE(+)
- N3a** Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(–)
- N3b** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(+);
or multiple ipsilateral, contralateral or bilateral nodes, any with ENE(+);
or a single contralateral node of any size and ENE(+)

Note: A designation of “U” or “L” may be used for any N category to indicate metastasis above the lower border of the cricoid (U) or below the lower border of the cricoid (L).

Similarly, clinical and pathological ENE should be recorded as ENE(–) or ENE(+).

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 6 — Continued

American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)

TNM Staging System for the Nasal Cavity and Paranasal Sinuses (8th ed., 2017)

(Mucosal melanoma of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses are not included)

Prognostic Stage Groups

Stage 0	Tis	N0	M0
Stage I	T1	N0	M0
Stage II	T2	N0	M0
Stage III	T1	N1	M0
	T2	N1	M0
	T3	N0, N1	M0
Stage IVA	T1	N2	M0
	T2	N2	M0
	T3	N2	M0
	T4a	N0, N1, N2	M0
Stage IVB	Any T	N3	M0
	T4b	Any N	M0
Stage IVC	Any T	Any N	M1

Distant Metastasis (M)

- M0** No distant metastasis (no pathologic M0; use clinical M to complete stage group)
- M1** Distant metastasis

Histologic Grade (G)

- GX** Grade cannot be assessed
- G1** Well differentiated
- G2** Moderately differentiated
- G3** Poorly differentiated

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 7**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)****TNM Staging System for Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck (8th ed., 2017)**

(Squamous cell carcinoma and salivary gland carcinoma of all head and neck sites except HPV-related oropharynx cancer, nasopharynx cancer, melanoma, thyroid carcinoma, and sarcoma. Staging of the patient who presents with an occult primary tumor and EBV-unrelated and HPV-unrelated metastatic cervical lymphadenopathy is also included.)

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)

Clinical N (cN): For patients who are treated with primary nonsurgical treatment without a cervical lymph node dissection.

NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N2	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-); or metastases in multiple ipsilateral lymph node(s), none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-); or in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N2a	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N2b	Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N2c	Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N3	Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-); or metastases in any node(s) with clinically overt ENE(+) (ENE _c)**
N3a	Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N3b	Metastasis in any node(s) with clinically overt ENE(+) (ENE _c)**

*Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral nodes.

**ENE_c is defined as invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, dense tethering or fixation to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction Note: A designation of “U” or “L” may be used for any N category to indicate metastasis above the lower border of the cricoid (U) or below the lower border of the cricoid (L). Similarly, clinical and pathological ENE should be recorded as ENE(-) or ENE(+).

Note: A designation of “U” or “L” may be used for any N category to indicate metastasis above the lower border of the cricoid (U) or below the lower border of the cricoid (L). Similarly, clinical and pathological ENE should be recorded as ENE(-) or ENE(+).

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 7 — Continued**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)****TNM Staging System for Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck (8th ed., 2017)**

(Squamous cell carcinoma and salivary gland carcinoma of all head and neck sites except HPV-related oropharynx cancer, nasopharynx cancer, melanoma, thyroid carcinoma, and sarcoma. Staging of the patient who presents with an occult primary tumor and EBV-unrelated and HPV-unrelated metastatic cervical lymphadenopathy is also included.)

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)

Pathological N (pN): For patients who are treated surgically with a cervical lymph node dissection.

NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N2	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(+); or larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-); or metastases in multiple ipsilateral lymph node(s), none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-); or in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N2a	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node 3 cm or less in greatest dimension and ENE(+); or a single ipsilateral node larger than 3cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N2b	Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N2c	Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N3	Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-); or metastases in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(+); or multiple ipsilateral, contralateral, or bilateral nodes any size and ENE(+) in any node; or a single contralateral node of any size and ENE(+)
N3a	Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N3b	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(+); or multiple ipsilateral, contralateral, or bilateral nodes any size and ENE(+) in any node; or a single contralateral node of any size and ENE(+)

Anatomic Stage/Prognostic Groups

Stage III	T0	N1	M0
Stage IVA	T0	N2	M0
Stage IVB	T0	N3	M0
Stage IVC	T0	Any N	M1

*Midline nodes are considered ipsilateral nodes

**ENE detected on histopathologic examination is designated as ENEmi (microscopic ENE ≤ 2 mm) or ENEMA (major ENE > 2 mm).

Both ENEmi and ENEMA qualify as ENE(+) for definition of pN.

Note: A designation of “U” or “L” may be used for any N category to indicate metastasis above the lower border of the cricoid (U) or below the lower border of the cricoid (L). Similarly, clinical and pathological ENE should be recorded as ENE(-) or ENE(+).

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 8
American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)
TNM Staging System for the Major Salivary Glands (8th ed., 2017)
 (Parotid, Submandibular, and Sublingual)

Primary Tumor (T)

TX	Primary tumor cannot be assessed
T0	No evidence of primary tumor
Tis	Carcinoma in situ
T1	Tumor 2 cm or smaller in greatest dimension without extraparenchymal extension*
T2	Tumor larger than 2 cm but not larger than 4 cm in greatest dimension without extraparenchymal extension*
T3	Tumor larger than 4 cm and/or tumor having extraparenchymal extension*
T4	Moderately advanced or very advanced disease
T4a	Moderately advanced disease Tumor invades skin, mandible, ear canal, and/or facial nerve
T4b	Very advanced disease Tumor invades skull base and/or pterygoid plates and/or encases carotid artery

*Note: Extraparenchymal extension is clinical or macroscopic evidence of invasion of soft tissues. Microscopic evidence alone does not constitute extraparenchymal extension for classification purposes.

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)

Clinical N (cN)

NX	Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
N0	No regional lymph node metastasis
N1	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N2	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-); or metastases in multiple ipsilateral lymph node(s), none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-); or in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N2a	Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N2b	Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N2c	Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N3	Metastasis in a lymph node, more than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-); or metastases in any node(s) with clinically overt ENE(+)
N3a	Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)
N3b	Metastasis in any node(s) with clinically overt ENE(+)

Note : A designation of “U” or “L” may be used for any N category to indicate metastasis above the lower border of the cricoid (U) or below the lower border of the cricoid (L). Similarly, clinical and pathological ENE should be recorded as ENE(-) or ENE(+)

[Continued](#)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Table 8 — Continued**American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)****TNM Staging System for the Major Salivary Glands (8th ed., 2017)**

(Parotid, Submandibular, and Sublingual)

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)**Pathological N (pN)****NX** Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed**N0** No regional lymph node metastasis**N1** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or less smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(-)**N2** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node, 3 cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(+); or larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-); or metastases in multiple ipsilateral lymph node(s), none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-); or in bilateral or contralateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)**N2a** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral lymph node 3cm or smaller in greatest dimension and ENE(+) or a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm but not larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)**N2b** Metastasis in multiple ipsilateral lymph nodes, none larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)**N2c** Metastasis in bilateral or contralateral lymph node(s), none more than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)**N3** Metastasis in a lymph node, more than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-) or in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(+); or multiple ipsilateral, contralateral, or bilateral nodes any with ENE(+); or a single contralateral node of any size and ENE(+)**N3a** Metastasis in a lymph node larger than 6 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(-)**N3b** Metastasis in a single ipsilateral node larger than 3 cm in greatest dimension and ENE(+); or multiple ipsilateral, contralateral, or bilateral nodes any with ENE(+); or a single contralateral node of any size and ENE(+)**Distant Metastasis (M)****M0** No distant metastasis**M1** Distant metastasis**Anatomic Stage/Prognostic Groups****Stage I** T1 N0 M0**Stage II** T2 N0 M0**Stage III** T3 N0 M0

T0, T1, T2, T3 N1 M0

Stage IVA T0 N2 M0

T1 N2 M0

T2 N2 M0

T3 N2 M0

T4a N0, N1, N2 M0

Stage IVB Any T N3 M0

T4b Any N M0

Stage IVC Any T Any N M1

Note : A designation of “U” or “L” may be used for any N category to indicate metastasis above the lower border of the cricoid (U) or below the lower border of the cricoid (L). Similarly, clinical and pathological ENE should be recorded as ENE(-) or ENE(+)

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)

[Continued](#)



Table 9
American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)
TNM Staging System for Mucosal Melanoma of the Head and Neck (8th ed., 2017)

Primary Tumor (T)

- T3** Tumors limited to the mucosa and immediately underlying soft tissue, regardless of thickness or greatest dimension; for example, polypoid nasal disease, pigmented or nonpigmented lesions of the oral cavity, pharynx, or larynx
- T4** Moderately advanced or very advanced disease
- T4a** Moderately advanced disease
Tumor involving deep soft tissue, cartilage, bone, or overlying skin
- T4b** Very advanced disease
Tumor involving brain, dura, skull base, lower cranial nerves (IX, X, XI, XII), masticator space, carotid artery, prevertebral space, or mediastinal structures

Regional Lymph Nodes (N)

- NX** Regional lymph nodes cannot be assessed
- N0** No regional lymph node metastases
- N1** Regional lymph node metastases present

Distant Metastasis (M)

- M0** No distant metastasis
- M1** Distant metastasis

Histologic Grade (G)

No recommended histologic grading system at this time.

Prognostic Stage Groups

No prognostic stage grouping is proposed at this time.

Used with permission of the American College of Surgeons, Chicago, Illinois. The original source for this information is the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (2017) published by Springer International Publishing. (For complete information and data supporting the staging tables, visit www.springer.com.)



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Discussion

NCCN Categories of Evidence and Consensus

Category 1: Based upon high-level evidence, there is uniform NCCN consensus that the intervention is appropriate.

Category 2A: Based upon lower-level evidence, there is uniform NCCN consensus that the intervention is appropriate.

Category 2B: Based upon lower-level evidence, there is NCCN consensus that the intervention is appropriate.

Category 3: Based upon any level of evidence, there is major NCCN disagreement that the intervention is appropriate.

All recommendations are category 2A unless otherwise indicated.

Table of Contents

Overview	MS-2
Literature Search Criteria and Guidelines Update Methodology	MS-2
Incidence and Etiology	MS-2
Staging	MS-3
Management Approaches	MS-4
Comorbidity and Quality of Life	MS-5
Head and Neck Surgery	MS-6

Head and Neck Radiation Therapy	MS-9
Principles of Nutrition and Supportive Care	MS-15
Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management	MS-16
Cancer of the Lip	MS-16
Cancer of the Oral Cavity	MS-18
Cancer of the Oropharynx	MS-19
Cancer of the Hypopharynx	MS-26
Cancer of the Nasopharynx	MS-28
Cancer of the Larynx	MS-31
Paranasal Tumors (Maxillary and Ethmoid Sinus Tumors)	MS-33
Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers	MS-35
Occult Primary Cancer	MS-41
Salivary Gland Tumors	MS-43
Mucosal Melanoma of the Head and Neck	MS-44
Recommended Reading List	MS-46
Figure 1: Anatomic Sites and Subsites of the Head and Neck	MS-48
Figure 2: Level Designation for Cervical Lymphatics in the Right Neck	MS-48
References	MS-49

Overview

The NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers address tumors arising in the lip, oral cavity, pharynx, larynx, and paranasal sinuses (see Figure 1); occult primary cancer, salivary gland cancer, and mucosal melanoma (MM) are also addressed.^{1,2} Much recent progress has been made during the last 10 years in understanding the epidemiology, pathogenesis, and management of head and neck (H&N) cancers.³

By definition, the NCCN Guidelines cannot incorporate all possible clinical variations and are not intended to replace good clinical judgment or individualization of treatments. Exceptions to the rule were discussed among the panel members while developing these NCCN Guidelines. A 5% rule (omitting clinical scenarios that comprise less than 5% of all cases) was used to eliminate uncommon clinical occurrences or conditions from these NCCN Guidelines.

Literature Search Criteria and Guidelines Update Methodology

Prior to the update of this version of the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers, an electronic search of the PubMed database was performed to obtain key literature in the field of H&N cancers published between June 26, 2016 and May 30, 2017, using the following search terms: (head and neck cancer) OR (lip cancer) OR (oral cavity cancer) OR (oropharynx cancer) OR (hypopharynx cancer) OR (nasopharynx cancer) OR (larynx cancer) OR (paranasal tumor) OR (ethmoid sinus tumor) OR (maxillary sinus tumor) OR (salivary gland tumor) OR (mucosal melanoma head) OR (mucosal melanoma neck). The PubMed database was chosen because it remains the most widely used resource for medical literature and indexes only peer-reviewed biomedical literature.⁴

The search results were narrowed by selecting studies in humans published in English. Results were confined to the following article types: Clinical Trial, Phase II; Clinical Trial, Phase III; Clinical Trial, Phase IV; Practice Guideline; Guidelines; Randomized Controlled Trial; Meta-Analysis; Systematic Reviews; and Validation Studies.

The data from key PubMed articles and articles from additional sources deemed as relevant to these guidelines and discussed by the panel have been included in this version of the Discussion section (eg, e-publications ahead of print, meeting abstracts). Recommendations for which high-level evidence is lacking are based on the panel's review of lower-level evidence and expert opinion.

The complete details of the Development and Update of the NCCN Guidelines are available on the NCCN website (www.NCCN.org).

Incidence and Etiology

In 2018, it is estimated that about 64,690 new cases of oral cavity, pharyngeal, and laryngeal cancers will occur, which account for about 3.7% of new cancer cases in the United States.⁵ An estimated 13,740 deaths from H&N cancers will occur during the same time period.⁵ Squamous cell carcinoma or a variant is the histologic type in more than 90% of these tumors. Alcohol and tobacco abuse are common etiologic factors in cancers of the oral cavity, oropharynx, hypopharynx, and larynx. Because the entire aerodigestive tract epithelium may be exposed to these carcinogens, patients with H&N cancers are at risk for developing second primary neoplasms of the H&N, lung, esophagus, and other sites that share these risk factors.

Human Papillomavirus Infection

Human papillomavirus (HPV) infection is well-accepted as a cause of squamous cancers of the oropharynx (particularly cancers of the tonsils

and tongue base),^{6,13} and emerging evidence shows that HPV infection may also be associated with increased risk of squamous cell carcinoma of the larynx.¹⁴ The overall incidence of HPV-positive H&N cancers is increasing in the United States, while the incidence of HPV-negative (primarily tobacco- and alcohol-related) cancer is decreasing.¹⁵ Patients with HPV-associated H&N cancer tend to be younger.^{13,16} Oral HPV type 16 infection increases risk of oropharyngeal cancer,^{6,12,17,18} and a strong causal relationship has been established.^{6,17} HPV types 18, 31, and 33 are responsible for the vast majority of the remaining fraction.¹³ Expression of HPV E6 and E7 oncogenes inactivates the tumor-suppressor proteins p53 and pRb, respectively, which leads to development of cancer.¹⁹ Though some non-oropharyngeal cancers are HPV-related,^{14,20-22} there is currently insufficient evidence to recommend HPV testing in H&N cancers that are non-oropharyngeal. Analyses from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (2011–2014), including 2,627 adults ages 18 to 33, showed that HPV vaccination was associated with reduced oral HPV prevalence (0.1% in vaccinated individuals vs. 1.6% in unvaccinated individuals; $P = .008$).²³ Further studies are warranted to investigate the efficacy of HPV vaccines in the prevention of oral HPV infections.

Analyses from clinical trials indicate that patients with locally advanced HPV-positive H&N cancers have improved response to treatment and survival (overall survival [OS] and progression-free survival [PFS]) when compared with HPV-negative tumors.²⁴⁻²⁹ Treatment response is improved in patients receiving both chemoradiation^{24,25} and conventional radiation therapy.³⁰ A meta-analysis including 18 studies with 4424 patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the H&N showed that patients with tumors that are both HPV-positive and p16-positive had better 5-year OS and 5-year DFS, compared to patients with tumors that are HPV-negative/p16-negative, HPV-positive/p16-negative, and HPV-

negative/p16-positive.³¹ However, patients with tumors that are HPV-negative/p16-positive had greater 5-year OS, compared to patients with tumors that are p16-negative (regardless of HPV status). Analyses of non-oropharyngeal squamous H&N cancers have shown mixed results regarding whether or not p16-positive disease is associated with better prognosis.^{32,33}

The relationship between HPV and other prognostic or predictive factors such as smoking history and stage has been investigated.^{34,35} For example, analyses of patients with oropharyngeal cancer who were enrolled in RTOG 9003 or 0129 ($n = 165$) showed that smoking was associated with decreased OS and PFS, regardless of p16 status.³⁴ A retrospective analysis from a clinical trial showed no difference in the presence of distant metastasis in patients with p16-positive disease, relative to patients with p16-negative disease.²⁴ Additional analyses have suggested that individuals with matted nodes or N2c disease may have worse prognosis, and therefore should be excluded from deintensification trials.³⁶⁻³⁸

Staging

Stage at diagnosis predicts survival rates and guides management in patients with H&N cancers. The 2017 AJCC staging classification (8th edition) is used as a basis for NCCN's treatment recommendations for H&N cancers.³⁹ The TNM staging systems developed by the AJCC for the oral cavity and mucosa of the lip, nasopharynx, hypopharynx, p16-negative oropharynx, p16-positive oropharynx, larynx (glottis and supraglottis), paranasal sinuses (ethmoid and maxillary), major salivary glands (parotid, submandibular, and sublingual), and MM are shown in Tables 1 to 8, respectively.³⁹ In general, stage I or II disease defines a relatively small primary tumor with no nodal involvement. Stage III or IV cancers generally include larger primary tumors, which may invade



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

underlying structures and/or spread to regional nodes. Distant metastases are uncommon at presentation. More advanced TNM stages are associated with worse survival. Protocols for the specific sites from the College of American Pathologists may also be useful.

Management Approaches

Treatment is complex for patients with H&N cancers. The specific site of disease, stage, and pathologic findings guide treatment (eg, the appropriate surgical procedure, radiation targets, dose and fractionation, indications for systemic therapy). Single-modality treatment with surgery or radiation therapy (RT) is generally recommended for the approximately 30% to 40% of patients who present with early-stage disease (stage I or II). The two most commonly employed modalities, surgery and RT, result in similar survival in these individuals. The choice of surgery or RT is often based on local institutional expertise and/or perceived relative morbidity of these treatment options. With evolving techniques of systemic therapy/RT and less invasive surgery, morbidity is also a moving target. Combined modality therapy is generally recommended for the approximately 60% of patients with locally or regionally advanced disease at diagnosis.

The treatment of patients with locally advanced T4b or unresectable nodal disease, metastatic disease, or recurrent disease for the following sites (ie, lip, oral cavity, pharynx, larynx, paranasal sinus) and for occult primary cancer is addressed in the algorithm (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers*). Participation in clinical trials is a preferred or recommended treatment option in many situations. In formulating these NCCN Guidelines, panel members have tried to make them evidence-based while providing a statement of consensus as to the acceptable range of treatment options. Patients

treated at high-volume centers tend to have better outcomes relative to patients treated at low-volume centers.⁴⁰⁻⁴²

Multidisciplinary Team Involvement

The initial evaluation and development of a plan for treating the patient with H&N cancer requires a multidisciplinary team of health care providers with expertise in caring for these patients.^{43,44} Similarly, managing and preventing sequelae after radical surgery, RT, and systemic therapy (eg, pain, lymphedema of the neck, xerostomia, speech and swallowing problems, depression) requires professionals familiar with the disease.⁴⁵⁻⁴⁷ Follow-up for these sequelae should include a comprehensive H&N examination and supportive care and rehabilitation.⁴³ Adequate nutritional support can help to prevent severe weight loss in patients receiving treatment for H&N cancers; therefore, patients should be encouraged to see a registered dietitian (see *Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers and this Discussion).⁴⁸ Dental care for RT effects should be provided (see *Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers and this Discussion). Patients are at risk for depression from H&N cancer and its sequela, so screening for depression is advised (see the NCCN Guidelines for Distress Management, available at www.NCCN.org).⁴⁹⁻⁵² Specific components of patient support and follow-up are listed in the algorithm (see *Team Approach* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). Panel members also recommend referring to the NCCN Guidelines for Palliative Care, Adult Cancer Pain, and Smoking Cessation as needed (available at www.NCCN.org).

Tobacco use is associated with at least 30% of cancer deaths.⁵³ Therefore, patients' tobacco use history should be assessed. Patients



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

should be encouraged to stop smoking (and remain abstinent) and to modify alcohol consumption if excessive, because these habits may decrease the efficacy of treatment and adversely affect other health outcomes.^{54,55} Programs using behavioral counseling combined with medications that promote smoking cessation (approved by the FDA) can be very useful (www.smokefree.gov/). Follow-up care may include chest CT (with or without contrast) for patients with a smoking history (see NCCN Guidelines for Lung Cancer Screening, available at www.NCCN.org).

Resectable Versus Unresectable Disease

The term *unresectable* has resisted formal definition by H&N cancer specialists. The experience of the surgeon and the support available from reconstructive surgeons, physiatrists, and prosthodontists often strongly influence recommendations, especially in institutions where only a few patients with locally advanced H&N cancers are treated. The NCCN Member Institutions have teams experienced in the treatment of H&N cancers and maintain the multidisciplinary infrastructure needed for reconstruction and rehabilitation. A patient's cancer is deemed unresectable if H&N surgeons at NCCN Member Institutions do not think they can remove all gross tumor on anatomic grounds or if certain local control will not be achieved after surgery (even with the addition of RT to the treatment approach). Typically, these unresectable tumors densely involve the cervical vertebrae, brachial plexus, deep muscles of the neck, or carotid artery (see *Principles of Surgery* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). Tumor involvement of certain sites is associated with poor prognosis (ie, direct extension of neck disease to involve the external skin; direct extension to mediastinal structures, prevertebral fascia, or cervical vertebrae).

Unresectable tumors (ie, those tumors that cannot be removed without causing unacceptable morbidity) should be distinguished from inoperable tumors in those patients whose constitutional state precludes an operation (even if the cancer could be readily resected with few sequelae). Additionally, a subgroup of patients will refuse surgical management, but their tumors should not be deemed unresectable. Although local and regional disease may be surgically treatable, patients with distant metastases are usually treated as though the primary tumor was unresectable. Thus, patient choice or a physician's expectations regarding cure and morbidity will influence or determine treatment. Patients with resectable tumors who can also be adequately treated without surgery represent a very important group. Definitive treatment with RT alone or RT combined with systemic therapy may represent equivalent or preferable approaches to surgery in these individuals. Although such patients may not undergo surgery, their tumors should not be labeled as unresectable. Their disease is usually far less extensive than those with disease that truly cannot be removed.

Comorbidity and Quality of Life

Comorbidity

Comorbidity refers to the presence of concomitant disease (in addition to H&N cancers) that may affect diagnosis, treatment, and prognosis.^{56,57} Documentation of comorbidity is important to facilitate optimal treatment selection. Comorbidity is known to be a strong independent predictor for mortality in patients with H&N cancers,⁵⁷⁻⁶³ and comorbidity also influences costs of care, utilization, and quality of life.⁶⁴⁻⁶⁶ Traditional indices of comorbidity include the Charlson Comorbidity Index⁶⁷ and the Kaplan-Feinstein Index and its modifications.^{57,68} The Adult Comorbidity Evaluation-27 (ACE-27) is specifically for H&N cancers and has excellent emerging reliability and validity.^{69,70}

Quality of Life

Health-related quality-of-life issues are paramount in H&N cancers. These tumors affect basic physiologic functions (ie, the ability to chew, swallow, and breathe), the senses (ie, taste, smell, hearing), and uniquely human characteristics (ie, appearance, voice). *Health status* describes an individual's physical, emotional, and social capabilities and limitations. *Function* and *performance* refer to how well an individual is able to perform important roles, tasks, or activities. *Quality of life* differs, because the central focus is on the *value* (determined by the patient alone) that individuals place on their health status and function.⁷¹

Patient-completed scales should be used to measure quality of life.⁷² Three validated and accepted measures for H&N cancer-specific issues are: 1) the University of Washington Quality of Life scale (UW-QOL);⁷³ 2) the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Quality of Life Questionnaire (EORTC-QLQ-H&N35);⁷⁴ and 3) the Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy Head and Neck module (FACT-H&N).⁷⁵ The Performance Status Scale is a clinician-rated performance scale that is widely used for patients with H&N cancers.⁷⁶

Head and Neck Surgery

All patients should be evaluated by an H&N surgical oncologist before treatment. In addition, it is critical that multidisciplinary evaluation and treatment be well coordinated. Minimally invasive surgery may be useful for decreasing morbidity.^{77,78} Use of robotic surgery is increasing in the United States. For H&N cancer surgery, transoral resection using robotic, endoscopic, or direct access surgery may offer advantages over conventional methods.^{79,80} Evaluation, integration of therapy, assessment of resectability, principles for primary tumor resection, margins, surgical management of the neck and the cranial nerves (VII, X–XII), management of recurrences, and principles for surveillance

(including post-treatment neck evaluation) are discussed in the algorithm (see *Principles of Surgery* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).^{81,82}

Neck Dissection

Historically, cervical lymph node (ie, neck) dissections have been classified as *radical* or *modified radical* procedures. The less radical procedures preserved the sternocleidomastoid muscle, jugular vein, spinal accessory nerve, or selective lymph node levels. The NCCN Panel prefers to classify cervical lymphadenectomy using contemporary nomenclature; thus, cervical lymph node dissections are classified as either *comprehensive* or *selective*.⁸³ A *comprehensive* neck dissection is one that removes all lymph node groups that would be included in a classic radical neck dissection. Whether the sternocleidomastoid muscle, jugular vein, or spinal accessory nerve is preserved does not affect whether the dissection is classified as comprehensive. Depending on the site, comprehensive neck dissection is often recommended for N3 disease (see the algorithm for specific sites and *Neck Management* in *Principles of Surgery* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).

Selective neck dissections have been developed based on the common pathways for spread of H&N cancers to regional nodes (see Figure 2).^{84,85} Depending on the site, selective neck dissection is often recommended for N0 disease (see the algorithm for specific sites and *Neck Management* in *Principles of Surgery* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). To remove the nodes most commonly involved with metastases from the oral cavity, a selective neck dissection is recommended that includes the nodes found above the omohyoid muscle (levels I–III and sometimes the superior parts of level V).^{83,86} Similarly, to remove the nodes most commonly involved with



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

metastases from the pharynx and larynx, a selective neck dissection is recommended that includes the nodes in levels II to IV and level VI when appropriate.⁸³ H&N squamous cell cancer with no clinical nodal involvement rarely presents with nodal metastasis beyond the confines of an appropriate selective neck dissection (<10% of the time).⁸⁷⁻⁸⁹

The chief role of selective neck dissections in these NCCN Guidelines is to determine which patients are candidates for possible adjuvant therapy (ie, systemic therapy/RT or RT), although selective neck dissections may be used as treatment when neck tumor burden is low.⁹⁰ In general, patients undergoing selective neck dissection should not have clinical nodal disease; however, selective neck dissection may prevent morbidity in patients with nodal disease and may be appropriate in certain patients with N1 to N2 disease.⁹¹⁻⁹³ In the NCCN Guidelines, patients with cervical node metastases who undergo operations with therapeutic intent are generally treated with comprehensive neck dissections, because they often have disease outside the bounds of selective neck dissections. Determining whether an ipsilateral or bilateral neck dissection is needed depends on tumor thickness, the extent of the tumor, and the site of the tumor.⁸¹ For example, bilateral neck dissection is often recommended for tumors at or near the midline and/or for tumor sites with bilateral drainage.

Careful and regular follow-up examinations by a trained H&N surgical oncologist are recommended for nonsurgically treated patients so that any local or regional recurrence is detected early, and surgery for relapsed/refractory disease (and neck dissection as indicated) is performed. After either RT or chemoradiation, post-treatment evaluation with imaging (ie, CT and/or MRI with contrast, FDG PET/CT) guides the use of neck dissection (see *Follow-Up Recommendations: Post Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).⁹⁴⁻⁹⁸ If PET/CT is used for follow-up, the first

scan should be performed at a minimum of 12 weeks after treatment to reduce the false-positive rate.^{95,99} A meta-analysis including 23 studies of FDG PET/CT showed good diagnostic performance, with sensitivity and specificity values for detection of recurrence of H&N cancer being 0.92 (95% CI, 0.90–0.94) and 0.87 (95% CI, 0.82–0.90), respectively.¹⁰⁰ PET/CT surveillance in patients with advanced nodal disease who received systemic therapy/RT yields a comparable survival rate and quality of life and may be more cost effective, relative to planned neck dissection.^{101,102} However, a prospective study including 125 patients with locally advanced H&N cancer who were treated with concurrent systemic therapy/RT showed that the sensitivity of FDG PET/CT for detecting residual disease decreases between 9 (83.3%) and 12 months (59.7%) after primary treatment.¹⁰³ A retrospective study showed that PET/CT without contrast was not significantly less accurate than PET/CT with contrast regarding screening for a local or regional recurrence or distant metastasis.¹⁰⁴ Therefore, contrast enhancement may not be necessary as part of post-treatment PET/CT; if PET/CT results are positive, then cross-sectional imaging with contrast enhancement is recommended.

Note that a *complete clinical response* (ie, clinically negative) may be defined as no visible or palpable neck disease and no radiographic findings (ie, the absence of either focally abnormal lymph nodes or large nodes).^{94,105} a complete pathologic response requires pathologic confirmation. If a complete clinical response has been achieved in patients who were N0 at initial staging, all of the panel members recommend observing the patient.^{94,105,106} In patients who have a clinically negative neck, a negative PET/CT is 90% reliable and further imaging is optional.¹⁰⁷⁻¹⁰⁹ Panel members also concur that any patient with residual disease or suspected progression in the neck after RT or chemoradiation should undergo a neck dissection.⁹⁴ For patients with

more equivocal PET/CT scan results in the neck, a prospective study suggests that a repeat PET/CT scan 4 to 6 weeks later may help identify those patients who can be safely observed without surgery to the neck.¹¹⁰

Postoperative Management of High-Risk Disease

Many factors influence survival and locoregional tumor control in patients with H&N cancers. The role of systemic therapy/RT in the postoperative management of the patient with adverse prognostic risk factors has been clarified by 2 separate multicenter randomized trials for patients with high-risk cancers of the oral cavity, oropharynx, larynx, or hypopharynx.^{111,112} A combined analysis of data from the 2 trials has been done.¹¹³

The US Intergroup trial (RTOG 9501) randomly assigned patients with 2 or more involved nodes, positive margins, or extracapsular nodal spread of tumor to receive standard postoperative RT or the same RT plus cisplatin (100 mg/m² every 3 weeks for 3 doses).¹¹² Note that long-term results from RTOG 9501 have been published.¹¹⁴ The European trial (EORTC 22931) was designed using the same chemotherapy treatment and similar RT dosing but also included as high-risk factors the presence of perineural or perivascular disease and nodal involvement at levels IV and V from an oral cavity or oropharyngeal cancer.¹¹¹ The RTOG trial showed statistically significant improvement in locoregional control and disease-free survival (DFS) but not OS, whereas the EORTC trial found significant improvement in survival and the other outcome parameters.

In a randomized phase III trial from a single institution in India, cisplatin 30 mg/m² weekly was compared to cisplatin 100 mg/m² every 3 weeks, when given concurrently with RT, in 300 patients with locally advanced squamous cell H&N cancer (93% in the adjuvant setting).¹¹⁵ Two-year

locoregional control was superior in patients randomized to receive cisplatin once every 3 weeks (73.1%), compared to patients randomized to receive weekly cisplatin (58.5%) (HR, 1.76; 95% CI, 1.11–2.79; *P* = .014). However, patients randomized to receive cisplatin once every 3 weeks developed more severe acute toxicities, compared to patients randomized to receive weekly cisplatin (84.6% vs. 71.6%, respectively, *P* = .006). The acute adverse events that were significantly more likely to have been reported in patients who received cisplatin once every 3 weeks were hyponatremia, leukopenia, neutropenia, and lymphocytopenia (*P* < .001 for all). A schedule using cisplatin at 50 mg intravenously weekly has also been shown to improve survival in the adjuvant setting in a randomized trial.¹¹⁶

To better define risk, a combined analysis of prognostic factors and outcome from the RTOG 9501 and EORTC 22931 trials was performed. This analysis showed that patients in both trials with extracapsular nodal spread of tumor and/or positive resection margins benefited from the addition of cisplatin to postoperative RT. For those with multiple involved regional nodes without extracapsular spread, there was no survival advantage.^{113,114} However, it is important to note that the combined analysis was considered exploratory by the authors.¹¹³ These publications form the basis for the NCCN recommendations regarding adjuvant treatment.

In NCCN Member Institutions, most patients with extranodal extension with or without positive surgical margins receive adjuvant chemoradiotherapy after surgery.¹¹⁶⁻¹²² The presence of other adverse risk factors—multiple positive nodes (without extranodal extension), perineural invasion vascular embolism, lymphatic invasion, pT3 or pT4 primary, and oral cavity or oropharyngeal primary cancers with positive level IV or V nodes—are generally established indications for postoperative RT. Because patients with these other adverse features



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

were also included in the EORTC 22931 trial that showed a survival advantage for patients receiving cisplatin concurrently with postoperative RT compared to RT alone, the NCCN Panel added a recommendation to consider chemoradiation for these features.¹¹¹

In the randomized phase II RTOG-0234 trial, two regimens in patients with stage III and IV squamous cell carcinoma of the H&N were compared: 1) adjuvant chemoradiotherapy with cetuximab and docetaxel, and; 2) adjuvant chemoradiotherapy with cetuximab and weekly cisplatin ($N = 238$).¹²³ After a median follow-up of 4.4 years, patients randomized to receive docetaxel experienced a 31% reduction in DFS failure rate (HR, 0.69; 95% CI, 0.50–0.96; $P = .01$), and a 44% reduction in mortality (HR, 0.56; 95% CI, 0.39–0.82; $P = .001$). Chemoradiotherapy with cetuximab and docetaxel is continuing to be investigated in a randomized controlled trial (RCT) and is currently not recommended by the NCCN Panel as an adjuvant systemic therapy/RT regimen.¹²⁴

Surgery for Relapsed/Refractory Disease

Patients with advanced carcinoma (any T, N2–3) who undergo nonsurgical treatment, such as concurrent chemotherapy and RT, need very close follow-up both to evaluate for local recurrence and to assess for ipsilateral or contralateral neck recurrence (see *Follow-up Recommendations* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). For patients who do not have a complete clinical response to systemic therapy/RT, surgery plus neck dissection is recommended as indicated. However, all panel members emphasized that it may be difficult to detect local or regional recurrence due to radiation-related tissue changes, and this may result in a delayed diagnosis of persistent or recurrent disease.

Panel members also emphasized the increased risk of complications when surgery in patients with relapsed/refractory disease is attempted. Some of these patients may require microvascular free flap reconstruction to cover the defects at the primary site. The patients undergoing neck dissection may develop complications related to delayed wound healing, skin necrosis, or carotid exposure. Laryngectomy may be indicated to obtain clear surgical margins or to prevent aspiration (eg, in patients with advanced oropharyngeal cancer). After laryngectomy for relapsed/refractory disease, patients may have a higher incidence of pharyngocutaneous fistula, pharyngeal and stomal stenosis, and other wound complications.¹²⁵ Flaps may be advantageous (either a free flap reconstruction of the laryngopharyngeal defect, or a myocutaneous flap to buttress the suture line if the pharynx can be closed primarily).

Head and Neck Radiation Therapy

RT for H&N cancers has grown increasingly complex. The availability and technical precision of techniques such as intensity-modulated RT (IMRT) has markedly increased, perhaps beyond our ability to estimate the location of small subsites of microscopic disease. A thorough understanding of natural history, anatomy, clinical circumstances, and imaging continue to guide the use of radiation as primary or adjuvant treatment. Principles regarding radiation techniques as described in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers are not all-inclusive. Although technical guidelines are rapidly evolving and becoming more specific, advanced technologies provide much opportunity for variations and individualization in targeting and dose delivery, challenging traditional notions of *standard* fields and targets. Guidelines from the American College of Radiology may be useful for technical details (<http://www.acr.org/Quality-Safety>). The maximum dose limits are 70 Gy (2 Gy/fraction) for the following sites: lip, oral cavity, oropharynx,

hypopharynx, glottic larynx, supraglottic larynx, occult primary, salivary gland tumors, and MM. For patients with cancer of the pharynx and who have high-risk subclinical disease, a fractionation schedule of 69.96 Gy at 2.12 Gy/fraction daily (Monday–Friday) for 6 to 7 weeks is recommended.¹²⁶

Although several palliative RT regimens are provided, no single regimen is preferred;^{127,128} specific regimens vary widely among NCCN Member Institutions. Any palliative RT regimen that might cause severe toxicities should be avoided. More hypofractionated regimens may be useful for patients with end-stage disease. For example, the QUAD SHOT regimen consists of a dose of 44.4 Gy, delivered in 12 fractions over 3 cycles.¹²⁹

Radiation Doses

Selection of radiation total dose depends on the primary tumor and neck node size, fractionation, and clinical circumstances, including whether to use concurrent systemic therapy (see *Radiation Techniques* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers and see the individual *Principles of Radiation Therapy* for each primary site). The demonstration of significant dose sparing of organs at risk (eg, brain, cochlea, optic chiasm and nerves, spinal cord) reflects best clinical practice. Target definition and delineation is crucial, and imaging should be used to ensure accurate radiation delivery.

When using conventional definitive fractionation, the primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (ie, high-risk sites) generally require a total of 66 Gy (2.2 Gy/fraction) to 70 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction).¹³⁰⁻¹³³ For doses greater than 70 Gy, some clinicians feel that the fractionation should be slightly modified (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction for at least some of the treatment) to minimize toxicity; an additional 2 to 3 doses can be added depending on clinical circumstances. External-beam radiation doses exceeding 72

Gy using conventional fractionation (2.0 Gy/fraction) may lead to unacceptable rates of normal tissue injury.^{130,134} When using hyperfractionation, high-risk sites generally require up to 81.6 Gy (1.2 Gy/fraction).^{130,131} In contrast, elective irradiation to low-risk and intermediate-risk sites requires 44 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction), depending on the estimated level of tumor burden, and on whether 3D conformal RT (3D-CRT) or IMRT is used. For 3D-CRT and sequentially planned IMRT, 44 to 50 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) is suggested.^{135,136} For IMRT, 54 to 63 Gy (1.6–1.8 Gy/fraction) is suggested.¹³⁶⁻¹³⁸

Postoperative irradiation is recommended based on stage, histology, and surgical-pathologic findings. In general, postoperative RT is recommended for selected risk factors, including advanced T-stage, depth of invasion, multiple positive nodes (without extranodal extension), or perineural/lymphatic/vascular invasion. Higher doses of postoperative RT alone (60–66 Gy), or with systemic therapy, are recommended for the high-risk features of extranodal extension and/or positive margins.^{113,114,133} The preferred interval is 6 weeks or less, between resection and commencement of postoperative RT.

Fractionation in RT Alone

No single fractionation schedule has proven to be best for all tumors. Data strongly indicate that squamous cancers of the H&N can grow rapidly and may compensate for RT-induced cell loss through the mechanism of accelerated repopulation.^{139,140} Especially in RT alone settings, schedules delivering at least 1000 cGy per week are recommended,¹⁴¹⁻¹⁴³ with the exception of salivary gland tumors, which may have slower cell kinetics. Trials in early-stage glottic laryngeal cancer have shown higher recurrence rates with daily fraction sizes <200 cGy where the cumulative weekly dose is <1000 cGy.^{144,145}



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Two large, randomized trials from Europe have reported improved locoregional control using altered fractionation. The EORTC protocol 22791 compared hyperfractionation (1.15 Gy twice daily, or 80.5 Gy over 7 weeks) with conventional fractionation (2 Gy once daily, or 70 Gy over 7 weeks) in the treatment of T2, T3, N0-1 oropharyngeal carcinoma excluding base of tongue primaries. At 5 years, a statistically significant increase in local control was observed in the hyperfractionation arm (38% vs. 56%; $P = .01$) and no increase in late complications was observed.¹⁴⁶ A long-term follow-up analysis has also shown a small survival advantage for hyperfractionation ($P = .05$).¹⁴⁷ Another EORTC protocol (22851) compared accelerated fractionation (1.6 Gy 3 times daily, or 72 Gy over 5 weeks) with conventional fractionation (1.8–2.0 Gy once daily, or 70 Gy over 7–8 weeks) in various intermediate to advanced H&N cancers (excluding cancers of the hypopharynx). Patients in the accelerated fractionation arm had significantly better locoregional control at 5 years ($P = .02$). Disease-specific survival showed a trend in favor of the accelerated fractionation arm ($P = .06$). Acute and late toxicity were increased with acceleration, however, raising questions about the net advantages of accelerated fractionation.¹⁴⁸

The RTOG reported the results of a 4-armed, phase III, randomized clinical trial (RTOG 90-03) comparing hyperfractionation and 2 variants of accelerated fractionation versus standard fractionation.^{130,131,149} After 2 years of follow-up, both accelerated fractionation with a concomitant boost (AFX-C) and hyperfractionation were associated with improved locoregional control and DFS compared with standard fractionation. However, acute toxicity was increased with accelerated fractionation. No significant difference was shown in the frequency of grade 3 or worse late effects reported at 6 to 24 months after treatment start, among the various treatment groups. Long-term follow-up confirmed a

statistically significant improvement in locoregional control and OS with hyperfractionation compared to standard fractionation.¹³¹

The MARCH meta-analysis, including individual patient data from 15 randomized trials, analyzed the effect of hyperfractionated or accelerated RT on survival of patients with H&N cancers.¹⁵⁰ Standard fractionation constituted the control arm in all of the trials in this meta-analysis.¹³² An absolute survival benefit for altered fractionation of 3.4% at 5 years (HR, 0.92; 95% CI, 0.86–0.97; $P = .003$) was reported. This benefit, however, was limited to patients younger than 60 years of age.¹⁵⁰ Hyperfractionation was associated with a benefit of 8% after 5 years.¹⁵¹ However, the GORTEC 99-02 trial reported that altered fractionation did not improve outcomes when compared with conventional fractionation.^{152,153} An update to the MARCH meta-analysis, including data from 33 trials, continued to show a survival benefit of hyperfractionation, compared to standard fractionation (HR, 0.83; 95% CI, 0.74–0.92; $P < .001$), in patients with locally advanced squamous cell cancers of the H&N.¹⁵⁴

Consensus regarding altered fractionation schedules with concomitant boost or hyperfractionation for stage III or IV oral cavity, oropharynx, supraglottic larynx, and hypopharyngeal squamous cell cancers has not yet emerged among NCCN Member Institutions.^{150,155,156}

Fractionation in Concurrent Chemoradiation

Panel members do not agree about the optimal radiation dose fractionation scheme to use with concurrent systemic therapy. Most published studies have used conventional fractionation (at 2.0 Gy/fraction to a typical dose of 70 Gy in 7 weeks) with single-agent high-dose cisplatin (given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m²).²⁴ Other fraction sizes (eg, 1.8 Gy, conventional), other dosing schedules of cisplatin, other single agents, multiagent systemic therapy, and altered



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

fractionation with systemic therapy have been evaluated alone or in combination. Numerous trials have shown that modified fractionation and concurrent chemotherapy are more efficacious than modified fractionation alone.¹⁵⁶⁻¹⁵⁸ RTOG 0129 assessed accelerated fractionation with 2 cycles of concurrent cisplatin versus standard fractionation with 3 cycles of concurrent cisplatin. There was no significant difference in OS between the two arms,^{24,159,160} indicating that accelerated fractionation is not more efficacious than conventional fractionation when concurrent chemotherapy is added.

Concurrent chemoradiation increases acute toxicity compared to radiation alone, although an increase in late toxicity beyond that caused by RT alone is less clear.¹⁶¹⁻¹⁶³ Altered fractionation and/or multiagent systemic therapy may further increase the toxicity burden.¹⁶⁴ For any chemotherapeutic approach, close attention should be paid to published reports for the specific chemotherapy agent, dose, and schedule of administration. Chemoradiation should be performed by an experienced team and should include substantial supportive care.

Radiation Techniques

IMRT

The intensity of the radiation beam can be modulated to decrease doses to normal structures without compromising the doses to the cancer targets.^{165,166} Over the last 15 years, IMRT has displaced other techniques in the treatment of most H&N malignancies.¹⁶⁷⁻¹⁷³ IMRT is an advanced form of CRT permitting more precise cancer targeting while reducing dose to normal tissues.^{136,174-177}

IMRT dose painting refers to the method of assigning different dose levels to different structures within the same treatment fraction (eg, 2.0 to gross tumor, 1.7 to microscopic tumor, <1.0 Gy to parotid gland) resulting in different total doses to different targets (eg, 70 Gy, 56 Gy,

<26 Gy).^{178,179} Although dose painting has been used to simplify radiation planning, hot spots associated with higher toxicity can occur.^{179,180} Alternatively, separate dose plans for the low versus higher dose targets can be delivered sequentially (reduce target size and boost) or on the same day as separate fractions in twice-a-day schemas (see *Radiation Techniques* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).^{132,176,181,182}

IMRT is now widely used in H&N cancers and is the predominant technique used at NCCN Member Institutions.^{183,184} It is useful in reducing long-term toxicity in oropharyngeal, paranasal sinus, and nasopharyngeal cancers by reducing the dose to one or more major salivary glands, temporal lobes, mandible, auditory structures (including cochlea), and optic structures.^{137,172,185-193} OS is similar between patients treated with IMRT and those receiving conventional RT.^{167,186,194,195} A prospective Korean study showed that 3D and IMRT techniques were superior to 2D radiation for both PFS and OS in patients with nasopharyngeal carcinoma (NPC), and IMRT was associated with improved survival in multivariate analysis, particularly in T3-T4 tumors.¹⁹⁶ In-field recurrences, low-grade mucositis in areas away from the cancer targets, and posterior neck hair loss can occur with IMRT.¹⁹⁷⁻²⁰⁰ The application of IMRT to other sites (eg, oral cavity, larynx, hypopharynx, salivary glands) is evolving.²⁰¹⁻²⁰⁸

IMRT may be useful to preserve the optic pathway in patients with sinonasal malignancies.¹⁸⁵ Retrospective analyses including 2,993 patients who received RT for treatment of H&N cancer showed that patients who received IMRT had a shorter duration of feeding tube placement, compared to those who received 3D RT ($P = .03$).²⁰⁹ However, IMRT can create new unexpected acute toxicities to organs radiated in the beam path.^{210,211} In addition, the long-term effects, even



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

with using IMRT, can still result in a substantial decrease in quality of life.²¹²⁻²¹⁷

Xerostomia is a common long-term side effect of RT, which can be reduced with use of IMRT, drug therapy (eg, pilocarpine, cevimeline), salivary substitutes, and other novel approaches (eg, acupuncture).^{172,191,218-221} Reports indicate that xerostomia has decreased due to the transition from older 2D and 3D radiotherapy techniques, such as IMRT.^{167,169} Numerous phase II studies show a decrease in late toxicity (xerostomia) without compromising tumor control for nasopharyngeal, sinonasal, and other sites.

Three randomized trials have supported the clinical benefits of IMRT in H&N cancers with regard to the reduction in xerostomia. Pow et al evaluated treatment of early-stage NPC with conventional RT techniques versus with IMRT.¹⁹¹ The results showed a statistical improvement in salivary flow and in patient-reported quality-of-life parameters.¹⁹¹ In the study by Kam et al, patients with NPC were randomly assigned to either IMRT or conventional 2D RT.¹⁷² At one year after treatment, patients in the IMRT arm had significantly lower rates of clinician-rated severe xerostomia than patients in the 2D RT arm (39.3% vs. 82.1%; $P = .001$). Salivary flow rates were also higher with IMRT. The mean parotid dose was 32 Gy in the IMRT group and 62 Gy in the conventional group. Although a trend for improvement in patient-reported dry mouth was observed after IMRT, recovery was incomplete and there was no significant difference in patient-reported outcomes between the 2 arms. The authors concluded that other salivary glands may also be important and merit protection. Finally, data from a phase III randomized trial (PARSPORT) indicate that IMRT decreases xerostomia when compared with conventional RT in patients with non-NPC.¹⁶⁷ In this trial, patients with T1-T4, N0-N3, M0 disease were treated to a total dose of 60 or 65 Gy in 30 fractions either with

conventional RT (ie, parallel opposed technique) or with IMRT; 80 patients with oropharyngeal and 14 patients with hypopharyngeal tumors were included. Grade 2 or worse (LENT-SOMA scale) xerostomia 2 years after treatment was seen in 83% of patients receiving conventional RT versus 29% of patients in the IMRT group ($P < .0001$). No differences were seen in the rates of locoregional control or survival.

Proton Beam Therapy

At present, proton therapy is the predominant particle therapy under active clinical investigation in the United States.²²²⁻²²⁵ Proton therapy has been used to treat oropharyngeal cancers, sinonasal malignancies, adenoid cystic carcinomas, and MMs.²²⁶⁻²³¹ Proton therapy has typically been used to treat patients with the most challenging disease, for which other RT options were not felt to be safe or of any benefit.^{227,230,232}

A systematic review and meta-analysis of non-comparative observation studies concluded that patients with malignant diseases of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses who received proton therapy appeared to have better outcomes than those receiving photon therapy.²³³ A review of proton therapy in patients with H&N cancers included 14 retrospective reviews and 4 prospective nonrandomized studies.²²³ The 2- to 5-year local control rates were as low as 17.5% for T4 or recurrent paranasal sinus cancers and as high as 95% for other types of tumors.

In institutional reports, outcomes for proton therapy have been reported.^{223,234-236} Recent reports show that proton beam therapy (PBT) for treatment of sinonasal cancer is associated with good locoregional control, freedom from distant metastasis, and acceptable toxicity.^{235,236} Another recent institutional report ($N = 41$) showed that PBT may be associated with greater normal tissue sparing without sacrificing target



coverage, which may be associated with reduced toxicity compared to IMRT.²³⁴

Results from a retrospective study comparing 40 patients with cancer of the nasopharynx, nasal cavity, or paranasal sinuses who received either PBT or IMRT to the H&N (with or without chemotherapy) showed that PBT was associated with lower mean doses to the oral cavity, esophagus, larynx, and parotid glands, regardless of nodal status and compared to IMRT.²³⁷ PBT was also associated with less dependence on opioid pain medication and gastrostomy tube placement, compared to IMRT.

Occasional fatal outcomes have been reported with proton therapy, including 3 deaths secondary to brainstem injury.²³⁸⁻²⁴⁰ A report from Japan described long-term toxicities after proton therapy in 90 patients with nasal cavity, paranasal sinus, or skull base malignancies.²⁴¹ Late toxicities reached grade 3 in 17 patients (19%) and grade 4 in 6 patients (7%) (encephalomyelitis infection in 2 patients, optic nerve disorder in 4 patients). This rate of grade 3 to 4 late toxicity with protons (19%) was similar to the rate reported for conventional RT with photons (16%).²⁴² Other clinicians have reported low rates of serious toxicities when using strict dose limits for proton therapy.^{227,243} In patients with tumors that are periocular in location and/or invade the orbit, skull base, and/or cavernous sinus, and tumors that extend intracranially or exhibit extensive perineural invasion, as well as in patients being treated with curative intent and/or have long life expectancies, achieving highly conformal dose distributions is crucial.

As described above, nonrandomized institutional reports and a small number of systemic reviews have shown that PBT may be safe to use in some settings. Without high-quality prospective comparative data, it is premature to conclude that proton therapy has been established as

superior to other modern radiation techniques such as IMRT, particularly with regard to tumor control. An accurate comparison of benefits to other RT options should ideally take place in the controlled setting of randomized clinical trials. An alternative approach may be to develop prospectively maintained databases to raise the quality of institutional reports of clinical experiences.²⁴⁰ In cancers of the paranasal sinus and salivary glands, as well as MM of the H&N, proton therapy can be considered when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy.

Brachytherapy

Brachytherapy is now being used less often because of improved local control obtained with concurrent chemoradiation. However, brachytherapy still has a role for lip and oral cavity cancers (see *Principles of Radiation Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for Cancer of the Lip and Cancer of the Oral Cavity).²⁴⁴

Stereotactic Body Radiation Therapy

Stereotactic body RT (SBRT) is an advanced technique of external beam RT (EBRT) that delivers large ablative doses of radiation. Advantages of SBRT include shorter treatment time, promising local control rates, and acceptable toxicity.²⁴⁵ There is currently insufficient evidence to recommend SBRT for treatment of H&N cancers, but the NCCN Panel acknowledges that it might be beneficial for palliation or for older adults.^{246,247}

Follow-up After RT

For patients whose cancer has been treated with RT, the recommended follow-up (see *Follow-up Recommendations* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers) includes an assessment of thyroid function (ie, the thyroid-stimulating hormone [TSH] level should be determined every 6–12 months). Increased TSH levels have been detected in 20%



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

to 25% of patients who have received neck irradiation; patients are at increased risk of hypothyroidism.²⁴⁸⁻²⁵⁰

Principles of Nutrition and Supportive Care

The *Principles of Nutrition* section in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers outlines nutritional management and supportive care for patients with H&N cancers who are prone to weight loss, which can often be severe, as a result of treatment-related toxicity, disease, and health behaviors such as poor nutritional habits.^{45,251,252} Patients with H&N cancers are also at risk for dehydration. The multidisciplinary expertise of a registered dietitian and a speech-language/swallowing therapist should be utilized throughout the continuum of care.

Patients who have had significant weight loss (5% body weight loss over 1 month, or 10% body weight loss over 6 months) need nutritional evaluation and close monitoring of their weight to prevent further weight loss.^{253,254} In addition, all patients should receive nutritional evaluation before and after treatment to assess the need for interventions (eg, enteral support via feeding tubes).²⁵⁵⁻²⁵⁷ Patients are also at risk for problems with speech. Treatment and/or the progression of their disease may cause deterioration in their ability to speak and/or swallow.²⁵⁸⁻²⁶¹ Evaluation by a speech-language/swallowing therapist is needed before and after treatment to help mitigate potential problems.²⁶²⁻²⁶⁴ Patients are also at risk for dental problems (see *Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management* in this Discussion and the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).⁴⁵

Oral mucositis, or tissue damage, is common in patients treated with RT for H&N cancers.²⁶⁵⁻²⁷⁰ It causes pain in the mouth and when swallowing, which may affect the ability to eat and drink.^{265,267,269,270} Oral mucositis is also associated with breaks and/or delays in treatment, as well as hospitalization.^{266,268,270} Oral mucositis may be worse in patients

receiving concurrent systemic therapy/RT.²⁷⁰ The Multinational Association of Supportive Care in Cancer and the International Society of Oral Oncology have published clinical practice guidelines for treatment of oral mucositis, though there are few high-quality studies in this area.²⁷¹ An RCT including 155 patients with H&N cancer undergoing treatment for pain related to oral mucositis showed that patients randomized to receive a doxepin oral rinse reported reduced throat and mouth pain, compared to patients randomized to receive a placebo ($P < .001$).²⁷² Two small retrospective studies including patients with H&N cancer treated with RT or systemic therapy/RT showed that treatment with gabapentin for pain from oral mucositis is associated with a reduced need for narcotic pain medication and high doses of opioids.^{269,273} The panel recommends treatment with doxepin or gabapentin for pain related to oral mucositis, as clinically indicated.

NCCN Panel Members agree that reactive feeding tube placement is appropriate in selected patients with H&N cancers.^{252,256} There is no consensus about whether prophylactic tube placement is appropriate, although this is commonly done if high-risk patients will be receiving intense multimodality therapy that is anticipated to cause severe problems (eg, concurrent chemoradiation).^{252,254,274} The NCCN Guidelines provide recommendations for prophylactic tube placement, which should be strongly considered in high-risk patients (eg, those with severe pretreatment weight loss, ongoing dehydration or dysphagia, significant comorbidities, severe aspiration, anticipated swallowing issues) (see *Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). The NCCN Guidelines do not recommend prophylactic tube placement in lower-risk patients (ie, those without significant pretreatment weight loss, significant aspiration, or severe dysphagia), although these patients need to carefully monitor their weight.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Principles of Dental Evaluation and Management

Patients with H&N cancers are at risk of oral and dental complications after RT because of treatment-induced xerostomia and salivary gland dysfunction, which are associated with increased dental caries.^{261,265,275-}

²⁷⁷ In addition, RT to the dental hard tissues is also associated with bone demineralization and trismus of the masticatory muscles. Using IMRT and limiting the RT dose to the teeth have been shown to decrease xerostomia and damage to the teeth.^{275,276,278-284} Dental/oral evaluation and management can help decrease dental caries and associated problems such as dentoalveolar infection and osteoradionecrosis.^{265,278,284-294}

The recommended dental/oral evaluations before, during, and after RT are described in detail in the algorithm and summarized here. A dental/oral treatment plan needs to be implemented before RT and should include the following: 1) eliminating potential sources of infection; 2) performing any dental extractions at least 2 weeks before RT; 3) treating active dental caries and periodontal disease; 4) treating oral candidiasis; and 5) educating patients about preventive strategies.²⁸⁵ Some of the strategies to decrease oral and dental complications include: 1) decrease dry mouth (eg, by using salivary substitutes and stimulation);²⁹⁵⁻²⁹⁹ 2) decrease dental caries (eg, by using topical fluoride);^{286,300-303} 3) decrease dentoalveolar infection (eg, with frequent evaluations to detect and treat disease promptly); 4) decrease osteoradionecrosis (eg, by extracting teeth before RT);³⁰⁴ 5) decrease trismus of the masticatory muscles (eg, by using custom mouth-opening devices to maintain range of motion);³⁰⁵⁻³⁰⁷ and 6) have patient undergo evaluations during and after treatment to help minimize complications.^{295,296,308,309}

During and after treatment, the goals of dental/oral management include: 1) managing xerostomia; 2) preventing trismus; and 3) detecting and treating oral candidiasis.²⁸⁵ Additional goals after treatment include: 1) preventing and treating dental caries; 2) preventing postradiation osteonecrosis; and 3) preventing oral candidiasis.²⁸⁵

Cancer of the Lip

The NCCN Guidelines for squamous cell carcinoma of the lip generally follow accepted clinical practice patterns established over several decades. No randomized clinical trials have been conducted that can be used to direct therapy. The incidence of lymph node metastases (especially in early-stage lower lip cancer) is low, averaging less than 10%. The risk of lymph node metastases is related to the location, size, and grade of the primary tumor. Elective neck dissection or neck irradiation can be avoided in patients with early-stage disease and a clinically negative neck. Treatment recommendations are based on clinical stage, medical status of the patient, anticipated functional and cosmetic results, and patient preference.

Workup and Staging

The workup for patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the lip consists of a complete H&N examination, biopsy, and other appropriate studies (see *Workup* in the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Lip*). Dental evaluation (dental panoramic x-ray), CT, and/or MRI with contrast is done as clinically indicated to better assess soft tissue or nodal spread or if bone invasion is suspected.

For the 8th edition of the AJCC Staging Manual, cancers of the external vermilion lip are now staged as cutaneous carcinomas of the H&N, given the similarity of these cancers to nonmelanoma skin cancer.³⁹



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Cancers of the lip mucosa continue to be staged as cancers of the oral cavity (see Table 1). The AJCC TNM staging system reflects tumor size, extension, and nodal disease.³⁹ This system does predict the risk for local recurrence. The location of the primary tumor also is predictive. Tumors in the upper lip and commissural areas have a higher incidence of lymph node metastases at the time of diagnosis. Systemic dissemination is rare, occurring in approximately 10% to 15% of patients, most often in those with uncontrolled locoregional disease.

Treatment

Treatment of the Primary

The treatment of lip cancer is governed by the stage of the disease. The choice of a local treatment modality is based on the expected functional and cosmetic outcome. In early-stage cancers (T1–2, N0), surgery is preferred, and radiation is an option for local control (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Lip*).^{310–312} Some very small or superficial cancers are managed more expeditiously with a surgical resection without resultant functional deformity or an undesired cosmetic result. A superficial cancer that occupies most of the lower lip, however, is best managed with RT.³¹³ Occult cervical metastases are not common in patients with early-stage lip cancer, but sentinel lymph node biopsy (SLNB) has been shown to be feasible and effective in patients who may be at high risk of metastases based on tumor size and depth.^{314–316}

Some advanced lip cancers can cause a great deal of tissue destruction and secondary deformity; surgery is preferred in this clinical setting. Surgery is also preferred for advanced cancers with extension into the bone. Patients who are unfit for surgery or who have M1 disease at initial presentation should be treated as for very advanced disease (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers*).³¹³

Management of the Neck

The management of the neck is also governed by stage and the location of the tumor. For example, the lymphatics of the upper lip are very extensive. Thus, tumors in this location are more apt to spread to deep superior jugular nodes. The position of the tumor along the lip also can be helpful in predicting the pattern of lymph node spread. A midline location can place a patient at higher risk for contralateral disease. For patients with advanced disease (T3, T4a) and an N0 neck, an ipsilateral or bilateral neck dissection is an option (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Lip*). When a patient presents with palpable disease, all appropriate nodal levels should be dissected. In patients who appear to have a complete response after either RT or chemoradiation, post-treatment evaluation with imaging can be used to guide the use of neck dissection (see *Principles of Surgery* in the algorithm).

Radiation Therapy

RT, when used as definitive treatment, may consist of EBRT with (or without) brachytherapy, depending on the size of the tumor. Brachytherapy should only be performed at centers with expertise. The NCCN algorithm provides recommendations for low dose-rate and high dose-rate brachytherapy (see *Principles of Radiation Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Lip*).^{317,318} The conventional fractionation dose required also depends on tumor size, but doses of 66 to 70 Gy are adequate to control high-risk disease (see *Principles of Radiation Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Lip*).

In the adjuvant setting, simple T1-T2 lesions are generally treated the same as a skin lesion (see NCCN Guidelines for Non-Melanoma Skin Cancers; available at www.NCCN.org). Otherwise, doses of 60 to 66 Gy are required, depending on the pathologic features. In both definitive and adjuvant settings, the neck is treated with doses that address adverse features, such as positive margins or



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

perineural/vascular/lymphatic invasion.³¹⁹ The fraction size to the intermediate- and low-risk sites ranges from 44 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 63 Gy (1.6 Gy fraction.) For these sites of suspected subclinical spread, suggested doses are 44–50 Gy if 3D-CRT is used or 54–63 Gy if IMRT is used, depending on the dose/fraction (1.6–2.0 Gy/fraction).

Follow-up/Surveillance

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm (see *Follow-up Recommendations* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).

Cancer of the Oral Cavity

The oral cavity includes the following subsites: buccal mucosa, upper and lower alveolar ridge, retromolar trigone, floor of the mouth, hard palate, and anterior two thirds of the tongue. The area has a rich lymphatic supply, and initial regional node dissemination is to nodal groups at levels I to III. Regional node involvement at presentation is evident in approximately 30% of patients, but the risk varies according to subsite. For example, primaries of the alveolar ridge and hard palate infrequently involve the neck, whereas occult neck metastasis is common (50%–60%) in patients with anterior tongue cancers.

Workup and Staging

Imaging studies to evaluate mandibular involvement and a careful dental evaluation (including jaw imaging with Panorex or CT [with or without contrast], as clinically indicated) are particularly important for staging (see Table 1) and planning therapy for oral cavity cancers in addition to a complete H&N examination, biopsy, and other appropriate studies (see *Workup* in the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Oral Cavity*). For patients who appear to have stage III to IV disease, FDG PET/CT may alter management by upstaging patients.³²⁰ Nutrition,

speech, and swallowing evaluations are recommended for selected at-risk patients (see *Principles of Nutrition and Supportive Care* in this Discussion and in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).

Treatment

Surgery and RT are the recommended treatment options for early-stage and locally advanced resectable lesions in the oral cavity. The specific treatment is dictated by the TN stage and, if N0 at diagnosis, by the risk of nodal involvement (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Oral Cavity*). Multidisciplinary team involvement is particularly important for this site, because critical physiologic functions may be affected such as mastication, deglutition, and articulation of speech. Most panel members prefer surgical therapy for resectable oral cavity tumors, even for more advanced tumors. The functional outcome after primary surgical management is often quite good, given advances in reconstruction using microvascular techniques. Therefore, organ preservation using systemic therapy has received less attention for the initial management of patients with oral cavity cancers. Definitive RT may be offered to selected patients who are medically inoperable or refuse surgery.

For patients with early-stage oral cavity cancers, the recommended initial options are resection (preferred) of the primary tumor or definitive RT. In general, many patients undergo either ipsilateral or bilateral neck dissection, which is guided by tumor thickness. It is debatable whether or not patients with early-stage node-negative oral cavity cancers should receive elective neck dissection. A watchful waiting approach reduces the risks associated with surgery.³²¹ A meta-analysis including four studies with 283 patients with N0 oral cancer showed that elective neck dissection reduces the risk of disease-specific mortality (RR, 0.57; 95% CI, 0.36–0.89; $P = .014$ for fixed-effects model; RR, 0.59; 95% CI,

0.37–0.96; $P = .034$ for random-effects model), compared to patients undergoing observation only.³²² A prospective RCT ($n = 496$) showed that patients receiving elective neck dissection had greater rates of OS (80% vs. 67.5%, $P = .01$) and DFS (69.5% vs. 45.9%, $P < 0.001$), relative to patients receiving neck dissection after nodal relapse.³²³ Patients who received elective neck dissection were less likely to have experienced nodal recurrence (29.6%), relative to patients who did not (45.1%). Subgroup analyses from this study showed that elective neck dissection may be most beneficial in patients with tumor thickness > 3 mm, though this interaction was not statistically significant ($P = .12$).

SLNB may be used to identify occult cervical metastases (see *Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy* in the *Principles of Surgery* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).^{324–330} SLNB is less accurate for floor of the mouth tumors and should be done in centers with expertise in this technique.^{324,325} Some diagnostic agents for use in SLNB in patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the oral cavity have been evaluated (eg, technetium Tc99m tilmanocept),^{331,332} but the data are currently too limited for the panel to recommend a specific agent.

Postsurgical adjuvant treatment options depend on whether adverse features are present. For patients with resected oral cavity cancers who have the adverse pathologic features of extranodal extension with or without a positive mucosal margin, postoperative systemic therapy/RT (category 1) is the recommended treatment. For patients with positive margins, re-resection is the preferred option. RT is another option, and systemic therapy/RT may be considered. For patients with other risk features, options include RT or to consider systemic therapy/RT.

For patients with advanced-stage, resected oral cavity cancers who have the adverse pathologic features of extranodal extension with or without a positive mucosal margin, the recommended postoperative

adjuvant treatment is systemic therapy/RT (category 1).^{111–114,116} Adjuvant treatment options for positive margins are the same, but re-resection is an option if technically feasible, with consideration of subsequent RT. For other risk features—such as pT3 or pT4 primary, N2 or N3 nodal disease, nodal disease in levels IV or V, perineural invasion, or vascular tumor embolism, RT alone is recommended, or systemic therapy/RT may be considered (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Oral Cavity*).

Radiation Therapy

If definitive RT is chosen for treatment of T1–2, N0 disease, the fraction size to the intermediate- and low-risk sites ranges from 44 Gy (2.0 Gy/fraction) to 63 Gy (1.6 Gy/fraction) (see *Principles of Radiation Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Oral Cavity*). For these sites of suspected subclinical spread, suggested doses are 44–50 Gy if 3D-CRT is used or 54–63 Gy if IMRT is used, depending on the dose/fraction (1.6–2.0 Gy/fraction).

Follow-up/Surveillance

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm (see *Follow-up Recommendations* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).

Cancer of the Oropharynx

The oropharynx includes the base of the tongue, tonsils, soft palate, and posterior pharyngeal wall. The oropharynx is extremely rich in lymphatics. Depending on the subsite involved, 15% to 75% of patients present with lymph node involvement. Oropharyngeal cancer that is p16-positive (ie, HPV-mediated) is a different disease than p16-negative cancer. For example, patients with HPV-associated H&N cancer tend to be younger^{13,16} and have an improved response to treatment when



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

compared with patients with HPV-negative tumors.^{24-28,333} To take into account these differences, separate staging criteria were published for p16-negative and p16-positive (ie, HPV-mediated) oropharyngeal cancer in the 8th edition of the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual.³⁹ In 2018, the panel created separate algorithms for p16-positive (HPV-mediated) oropharyngeal cancer. See the section below on *Staging*.

Workup and Staging

A multidisciplinary consultation is encouraged including a registered dietitian and a speech-language/swallowing therapist (see *Principles of Nutrition* in this Discussion and in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). Accurate staging (see Table 3 for p16-negative oropharyngeal cancer and Table 4 for p16-positive oropharyngeal cancer) depends on a complete H&N examination and appropriate imaging studies (see *Workup* in NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Oropharynx*).^{39,334} Tumor HPV testing through p16 immunohistochemistry (IHC) is required for cancers of the oropharynx, because prior HPV infection is related to the development of a significant proportion of oropharyngeal cancers (see the following section on *HPV Testing*).

HPV Testing

The attributable fraction for HPV in newly diagnosed oropharyngeal cancer is estimated at 60% to 70% in the United States and parts of the European Union.^{15,335-338} There are currently no diagnostic tests with regulatory approval. A few HPV testing options are available for use in the clinical setting. Expression of p16 as detected by IHC is a widely available surrogate biomarker that has very good agreement with HPV status as determined by HPV E6/E7 mRNA expression.³³⁹⁻³⁴² Other tests include HPV detection by polymerase chain reaction (PCR) and in situ hybridization (ISH).^{339,341} Sensitivity of IHC staining for p16 and PCR-based assay is high, though specificity is highest for ISH.³⁴¹ Analyses of

HPV testing methods have shown that sensitivity and specificity of p16 IHC ranges from 94% to 97% and 83% to 84%, respectively, with sensitivity and specificity of HPV16 ISH ranging from 85% to 88% and 88% to 95%.^{339,342} The reduced specificity for p16 IHC may be due to the presence of p16-positive tumors that do not have evidence of HPV DNA, while the reduced sensitivity for HPV16 ISH may be due to the presence of other high-risk HPV types in the tumor. Due to variations in sensitivity and specificity values of testing options, multiple methods may be used in combination for HPV detection.^{13,341-344} Sufficient pathologic material for HPV testing can be obtained by fine-needle aspiration (FNA).^{13,345} Guidelines for HPV testing have also been published by the College of American Pathologists.³⁴⁶ HPV testing may prompt questions about prognosis (ie, a favorable or a less favorable forecast) and sexual history that the clinician should be prepared to address.

Staging

The algorithms in the NCCN Guidelines for Oropharyngeal Cancer reflect the new staging criteria published in the 8th edition of the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual for p16-negative oropharyngeal cancer and p16-positive oropharyngeal cancer.³⁹ In the updated staging criteria for p16-negative oropharyngeal cancer, separate pathologic criteria are now presented for involvement of regional lymph nodes, since extranodal extension is difficult to accurately capture through the imaging workup that is routinely done for clinical staging.³⁴⁷ The treatment algorithm for p16-negative disease is divided into three staging categories: 1) T1-2, N0-1; 2) T3-4a, N0-1; and 3) any T, N2-3. Of note, the following categories are treated as advanced cancer: T4b, any N; unresectable nodal disease; unfit for surgery; or M1 disease at initial presentation (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers*).



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

A clinical staging system for p16-positive oropharyngeal cancer was developed using data from 1,907 patients with non-metastatic HPV-positive oropharyngeal cancer from seven cancer centers in Europe and the United States.³⁴⁸ OS did not significantly differ between T4a and T4b disease ($P = .41$). Five-year OS rates did not significantly differ in patients with N1, N2a, or N2b disease, based on the AJCC 7th edition N classification,³⁴⁹ so the study investigators reasoned that these patients could be grouped into one category (ie, at least one ipsilateral metastatic node ≤ 6 cm).

An analysis of 704 patients with resected p16-positive oropharyngeal squamous cell carcinoma from five cancer centers showed that the N-classification system for oropharyngeal cancer that was described in the 7th edition of the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual³⁴⁹ was not significantly associated with OS.³⁵⁰ However, patients with 4 or fewer pathologically confirmed metastatic nodes had a higher 5-year OS rate, compared to patients with 5 or more pathologically confirmed metastatic nodes (89% vs. 71%, respectively). The results from this analysis were used to construct a pathologic staging system for patients with p16-positive disease: 1) pT1-T2 and fewer than 5 metastatic nodes; 2) pT1-T2 and more than 4 metastatic nodes; or, pT3-T4 and fewer than 5 metastatic nodes; and 3) pT3-T4 and more than 4 metastatic nodes. The 5-year OS rates for these staging groups were 90% (95% CI, 87%–93%), 84% (95% CI, 77%–90%), and 48% (95% CI, 30%–66%), respectively. Five-year DFS rates for the three staging groups were 86% (95% CI, 82%–90%), 72% (95% CI, 64%–79%), and 40% (95% CI, 24%–56%), respectively. The results from this analysis are consistent with an earlier study that showed that the presence of 5 or more metastatic nodes, but not N-classification, was associated with disease recurrence and survival in 220 patients with surgically resected p16-positive oropharyngeal cancer.³⁵¹

The modifications to the NCCN Guidelines for p16 (HPV)-positive oropharyngeal cancer accommodate the new staging system for p16-positive oropharyngeal cancer. However, the changes are relatively modest, since the staging system changes are based on prognostic models and are not based on prospective data from clinical trials that guide clinical decision-making. Based on differences in features associated with prognosis,^{348,350} the staging criteria for p16-positive oropharyngeal cancer differs from staging for p16-negative oropharyngeal cancer in the following ways:³⁹

- T4b disease has been removed from the staging criteria for defining the primary tumor
- Criteria for defining nodal involvement (both clinical and pathologic) have been simplified for p16-positive disease. Clinical N staging for p16-positive oropharyngeal cancer is based on lymph node size and laterality, while pathologic N staging is based on number of lymph nodes. Further, pN3 disease has been removed for pathologic N.

The treatment algorithms for p16-positive disease have been divided by the panel into three staging categories: 1) cT1-2, cN0-1 (single node ≤ 3 cm); 2) cT3-4, cN0-1 (single node ≤ 3 cm); and 3) any T, cN1 (single node > 3 cm, or 2 or more ipsilateral nodes ≤ 6 cm) or cN2-3. The algorithms in the NCCN Guidelines for p16 (HPV)-positive oropharyngeal cancer incorporate the staging criteria presented in the revised AJCC Cancer Staging Manual³⁹ based on clinical staging criteria. This is to acknowledge that decision-making is currently frequently based on data from trials that included oropharyngeal as well as other anatomic sites that were staged utilizing AJCC 7th edition nodal staging criteria.³⁴⁹

Treatment

Consensus is increasing that HPV status should be used as a stratification factor or should be addressed in separate trials (HPV-related vs. unrelated disease) for which patients with oropharyngeal cancer are eligible.³⁵²⁻³⁵⁴ Some clinicians have suggested that less-intense treatment may be adequate for HPV-positive oropharyngeal cancers (ie, deintensification)³⁷; however, the available data supporting this assertion are limited by retrospective analyses, variability in HPV testing method used, and short follow-up periods.^{37,355-357} Deintensification treatment protocols for HPV-associated locally advanced oropharyngeal cancer are being investigated in ongoing clinical trials (eg, NCT01154920, NCT01706939, NCT01302834, NCT01855451). Strategies under active investigation include reducing or using response-stratified RT dose, using RT alone versus chemoradiation, using less invasive surgical procedures such as transoral robotic surgery, using sequential systemic therapy/RT, and using immunotherapy and targeted therapy agents such as cetuximab.³⁵⁷⁻³⁵⁹ Recently reported results from two phase II trials showed that RT deintensification may result in equivalent or similar response in patients with stage III-IV HPV16 and/or p16-positive oropharyngeal cancer, compared to full-dose RT.^{360,361} Analyses of quality-of-life outcomes from one of these trials showed that RT deintensification was associated with a quicker and more robust return to baseline-level functioning.³⁶²

With some exceptions, which are noted in this section below, the treatment algorithms for p16-negative and p16-positive oropharyngeal cancer are identical. There is currently no evidence that the new staging criteria published in the 8th edition of the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual³⁹ should drive clinical decision-making. The difference between p16-positive and p16-negative oropharyngeal cancer is mainly prognostic.

Panel members urge that patients with HPV-related cancers be enrolled in clinical trials evaluating biological and treatment-related questions.^{357,359,363}

Early-stage (T1-2, N0-1 for p16-negative disease; T1-2, N0 or single node ≤ 3 cm for p16-positive disease) oropharyngeal cancers may be treated with: 1) primary surgery—more specifically, transoral or open resection of the primary—with or without neck dissection; or 2) definitive RT.^{77,80,364,365} Panel members felt that a third option of RT plus systemic therapy was only appropriate for N1 disease, based on results from the phase III randomized GORTEC trial¹⁶¹ and retrospective analyses from the National Cancer Database.³⁶⁶ However, systemic therapy/RT for patients with p16-negative N1 disease is a category 2B option, since the number of patients with T1-T2, N1 disease enrolled in the GORTEC trial is small, and more data from prospective trials are needed. For patients with p16-positive disease, systemic therapy/RT is a category 2B option for T2 disease and the involvement of a single node ≤ 3 cm. In patients with p16-positive disease, the panel currently does not recommend systemic therapy/RT in patients with T1 disease and a single node ≤ 3 cm, as the data to support this treatment option in these patients are less strong, relative to p16-negative disease, and are based on analyses with fewer patients (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Oropharynx*).

Research on the impact of adverse features such as extranodal extension and number of involved nodes on outcomes in patients with p16-positive disease who have undergone resection is rapidly evolving. Currently, data from only retrospective trials are available,^{35,351,352,367-370} and clinical trials are being conducted to validate the revised AJCC staging³⁹ for clinical decision-making. Analyses from the RTOG 9501¹¹² and EORTC 22931 trials¹¹¹ showed that extranodal extension is associated with poor prognosis in patients with locally advanced H&N

cancer who have undergone surgical resection.¹¹³ However, in a review of published data from these RCTs, it was noted that these studies did not investigate the impact of HPV or p16 status.³⁷¹ In response to this review, the investigators from RTOG 9501 and EORTC 22931 pointed out that the prevalence of HPV-positive/p16-positive tumors was likely to be low in these trials.³⁷² Other limitations noted in this review included unplanned subgroup analyses, the grouping of multiple H&N subsites, inconsistent quantitative reporting and lack of reporting on tumor and lymph node classification, treatment effect sizes, multivariable analyses, and quality-of-life outcomes. Therefore, the investigators who carried out this review argued that these trials lack the generalizability necessary to rationalize the use of adjuvant systemic therapy/RT in patients with p16-positive disease. Based on this controversy and a lack of high-quality, prospective clinical evidence, this recommendation is a category 2A option for both patients with p16-positive disease and p16-negative disease. Adjuvant systemic therapy/RT remains a category 1 recommendation for patients with other types of H&N cancer who have extranodal extension. Since patients with p16-positive oropharyngeal cancer have a generally favorable prognosis and may live longer, toxicity and quality of life are concerns for these patients.^{357,359} On the other hand, recent retrospective analyses including 4,443 patients with HPV-positive oropharyngeal cancer from the National Cancer Database showed that deintensification by using a single primary treatment modality such as definitive RT may be associated with worse treatment outcomes in the long-term.³⁷³ Omitting systemic therapy and administering radiotherapy alone is a category 2B option for patients with p16-positive disease who have extranodal extension following surgery.

For patients with positive margins, re-resection (if feasible), RT (category 2B for patients with p16-positive disease), and systemic

therapy/RT are treatment options.¹³³ For patients with other risk features, options include RT or systemic therapy/RT. For patients with p16-positive disease and other risk features such as perineural invasion, vascular embolism, or lymphatic invasion, systemic therapy/RT is a category 2B option.

For locally advanced resectable disease (T3-4a, N0-1 for p16-negative disease; T3-4, single node ≤ 3 cm for p16-positive disease; any T, N2-3 for p16-negative disease; or any T with either N2-3, single node > 3 cm, or 2 or more ipsilateral nodes ≤ 6 cm for p16-positive disease), 3 treatment options are recommended (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Oropharynx*), in addition to enrollment in clinical trials. The 3 options are: 1) concurrent systemic therapy/RT;^{133,161} 2) transoral or open resection of the primary and neck (with appropriate adjuvant therapy [systemic therapy/RT or RT]); or 3) induction chemotherapy (category 3) (followed by RT or systemic therapy/RT).^{77,80,374} Panel recommendations regarding adjuvant therapy for locally advanced disease do not differ between p16-positive and p16-negative oropharyngeal cancer.

Concurrent systemic therapy/RT—with high-dose cisplatin as the preferred systemic agent—is recommended for treatment of locoregionally advanced p16-positive and p16-negative cancer of the oropharynx (see *Principles of Systemic Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). Many panel members did not agree that induction chemotherapy should be recommended for locally or regionally advanced cancer of the oropharynx. This disagreement is reflected by the category 3 recommendations for oropharyngeal cancer (see *The Induction Chemotherapy Controversy* in this Discussion and the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Oropharynx*).^{161,375-383}



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

The Induction Chemotherapy Controversy

Defining the role of induction chemotherapy in the management of locally or regionally advanced H&N cancers has generated considerable discussion within the NCCN Panel in recent years. The algorithm for the management of advanced p16-positive and p16-negative oropharyngeal cancer (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Oropharynx*) illustrates the lack of consensus among NCCN Member Institutions despite the extensive discussion. Thus, induction chemotherapy has a category 3 recommendation (ie, major disagreement) for the management of both locally and regionally advanced p16-negative and p16-positive oropharyngeal cancer (ie, T3-4a, N0-1 for p16-negative disease; T3-4, single node ≤ 3 cm for p16-positive disease; any T, N2-3 for p16-negative disease; or any T with either N2-3, single node > 3 cm, or 2 or more ipsilateral nodes ≤ 6 cm). However in other sites, category 2A and 2B recommendations for induction chemotherapy are common based on the update from RTOG 91-11 (see *Cancer of the Glottic Larynx*, *Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx*, and *Cancer of the Hypopharynx* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).²¹⁵ For selected patients with hypopharyngeal and laryngeal cancers less than T4a in extent (for which total laryngectomy is indicated, if managed surgically), induction chemotherapy—used as part of a larynx preservation strategy—is category 2A.

Panel members feel that induction chemotherapy should only be done in centers with expertise in these regimens because of challenges associated with appropriate patient selection and management of treatment-related toxicities.³⁷⁵ Residual toxicity from induction chemotherapy may also complicate the subsequent delivery of definitive RT or systemic therapy/RT. For laryngeal cancer, RT alone (category 1) is recommended after a complete or partial response with induction

chemotherapy; systemic therapy/RT is a category 2B recommendation after a partial response.

A summary of the data helps provide some perspective on the NCCN Panel's recommendations. Most randomized trials of induction chemotherapy followed by RT and/or surgery compared to locoregional treatment alone, which were published in the 1980s and 1990s, did not show an improvement in OS with the incorporation of chemotherapy.³⁸⁰ However, a change in the pattern of failure with less distant metastases was noted in some studies.³⁸⁴ Also, a correlation was noted between response to induction chemotherapy and subsequent durable response to radiation.^{384,385} Thus, the concept developed that, in selected patients, induction chemotherapy could facilitate organ preservation, avoid morbid surgery, and improve overall quality of life of the patient even though OS was not improved. Because total laryngectomy is among the procedures most feared by patients,³⁸⁶ larynx preservation was the focus of initial studies.

Two randomized studies—the Veterans Affairs (VA) Laryngeal Cancer Study Group trial in advanced laryngeal cancer and the EORTC trial predominantly in advanced hypopharynx cancer—established the role of induction cisplatin/5-FU chemotherapy followed by definitive RT in responding patients as an alternative treatment to primary total laryngectomy and postoperative radiation, offering potential larynx preservation without compromise in survival (see *Cancer of the Larynx* and *Cancer of the Hypopharynx* in this Discussion).^{384,385} Yet even in this setting, the role of induction chemotherapy decreased with time. Randomized trials and related meta-analyses indicated that concurrent systemic therapy/RT (with cisplatin being the best-studied agent) offered superior locoregional tumor control and survival compared to radiation alone,³⁸⁷⁻³⁹⁵ and shorter duration of therapy compared to induction therapy followed by radiation. Meta-analyses reported that



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

concurrent systemic therapy/RT was more efficacious than an induction chemotherapy strategy.^{380,383} In the larynx preservation setting, Intergroup 91-11 compared radiation alone, concurrent cisplatin/radiation, and induction cisplatin/5-FU followed by radiation; all arms had surgery for relapsed/refractory disease. The concurrent cisplatin/radiation arm had the highest larynx preservation rate (see *Cancer of the Larynx* in this Discussion).³⁹⁶ A long-term follow-up of 91-11 confirmed that concomitant systemic therapy/RT improved the larynx preservation rate and that induction chemotherapy was not superior to RT alone.²¹⁵ However, OS did not differ among the treatment arms.

Nonetheless, interest in the role of induction chemotherapy endures for a few reasons. Advances in surgery, RT, and concurrent systemic therapy/RT have yielded improvements in locoregional control; thus, the role of distant metastases as a source of treatment failure has increased and induction chemotherapy allows greater drug delivery for this purpose.^{397,398} Clinicians have increasing concern regarding the long-term morbidity of concurrent systemic therapy/RT, and thus have increasing interest in exploring alternative approaches that might have a more favorable side effect profile.³⁹⁹ Finally, a more effective triplet chemotherapy regimen has been identified for induction chemotherapy compared to the standard cisplatin/5-FU used in induction trials of the 1980s and 1990s, and in the related meta-analyses. Three phase III trials compared induction cisplatin plus infusional 5-FU with (or without) the addition of a taxane (docetaxel or paclitaxel) followed by the same locoregional treatment. Results showed significantly improved outcomes (response rates, DFS, or OS, depending on the trial) for patients in the 3-drug induction group compared to those receiving 2 drugs (cisplatin plus 5-FU).^{378,379,381,382} A randomized phase III trial in the larynx preservation setting similarly showed superior larynx preservation

outcome when induction docetaxel/cisplatin/5-FU (TPF) and cisplatin/5-FU were compared.^{400,401} A meta-analysis including five RCTs ($N = 1,772$) showed that the TPF induction chemotherapy regimen was associated with reduced risk of death (HR, 0.72; 95% CI, 0.63–0.83; $P < .001$) and greater reductions in progression (HR, 0.78; 95% CI, 0.69–0.87; $P < .001$), locoregional failure (HR, 0.79; 95% CI, 0.66–0.94; $P = .007$), and distant failure (HR, 0.63; 95% CI, 0.45–0.89; $P = .009$) compared with cisplatin plus 5-FU.⁴⁰²

Whether adding induction chemotherapy to concurrent chemoradiation results in a clear advantage in OS continues to be unclear.^{377,403,404} Both the DeCIDE and the PARADIGM trials did not convincingly show a survival advantage with the incorporation of induction chemotherapy.^{403,404} In patients with stage III or IV squamous cell H&N cancers, a randomized phase II study compared induction TPF followed by concurrent cisplatin/5-FU with RT versus concurrent cisplatin/5-FU with RT alone. A higher radiologic complete response rate was reported with the incorporation of induction chemotherapy.⁴⁰⁵ Results from a larger follow-up study suggest a survival advantage and are currently reported in an abstract.⁴⁰⁶ The phase II ECOG-ACRIN trial (E2303) showed promising results in terms of primary site response and survival for cetuximab, paclitaxel, and carboplatin as induction chemotherapy, followed by systemic therapy/RT with the same drug regimen in patients with stage III or IV squamous cell H&N cancers ($N = 74$),⁴⁰⁷ but the incremental benefit of induction chemotherapy requires further validation using randomized design.

After a complete or partial response with induction chemotherapy for patients with laryngeal cancer, RT alone is recommended (category 1);²¹⁵ systemic therapy/RT is a category 2B recommendation after a partial response^{400,401,408} (see NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Glottic Larynx*, *Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx*). After induction



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

chemotherapy, panel members agree that weekly cetuximab or carboplatin are reasonable agents to use with concurrent radiation.^{403,409-}

⁴¹¹ Of note, investigators in the DeCIDE trial used the combination of docetaxel/hydroxyurea/5-FU with RT after induction chemotherapy in this setting.⁴⁰⁴ Weekly cisplatin with RT following induction chemotherapy is a category 2B option, based on extrapolation.^{403,410,411} However, because of toxicity concerns, high-dose cisplatin (100 mg/m² every 21 days × 3) is not recommended after induction cisplatin-based chemotherapy.^{377,410} Thus, this highlights concerns that any efficacy gains of induction may be offset by the use of better tolerated—but potentially less effective—concurrent regimens or poorer patient compliance with the radiation-based part of treatment. Because of these uncertainties, enrollment of patients in appropriate clinical trials is particularly encouraged. Outside of a clinical trial, proceeding directly to concurrent systemic therapy/RT—high-dose cisplatin preferred—is considered the gold standard by many NCCN Panel Members in several settings (see *Principles of Systemic Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).^{111-114,387,412} When induction chemotherapy is used, data show that the addition of a taxane to cisplatin/5-FU, of which TPF is the most extensively studied, is more efficacious than cisplatin/5-FU.⁴⁰² Therefore, when used as induction chemotherapy for oropharyngeal cancer, this regimen is a category 1 recommendation. Paclitaxel, cisplatin, and 5-FU is also an option for induction chemotherapy.³⁷⁸

Radiation Therapy Fractionation

The recommended schedules are shown in the algorithm (see *Principles of Radiation Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Oropharynx*). IMRT is preferred, as it may be useful for decreasing toxicity.^{413,414} A fractionation schedule of 69.96 Gy at 2.12 Gy/fraction daily (Monday–Friday) for 6 to 7 weeks is recommended for patients

with high-risk subclinical disease, consistent with the fractionation schedule used for these patients in RTOG 0615.¹²⁶ Moderate acceleration of treatment is acceptable in patients with early-stage oropharyngeal cancer.^{133,415}

Follow-up/Surveillance

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm (see *Follow-up Recommendations* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).

Cancer of the Hypopharynx

The hypopharynx extends from the superior border of the hyoid bone to the lower border of the cricoid cartilage and is essentially a muscular, lined tube extending from the oropharynx to the cervical esophagus. For staging purposes, the hypopharynx is divided into 3 areas: 1) the pyriform sinus (the most common site of cancer in the hypopharynx); 2) the lateral and posterior pharyngeal walls; and 3) the postcricoid area.

Workup and Staging

A multidisciplinary consultation is encouraged. Accurate staging (see Table 3) depends on a complete H&N examination coupled with appropriate studies (see *Workup* in the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Hypopharynx*).³⁹ For patients with cancer of the hypopharynx, the prognosis can be quite poor despite aggressive combined modality treatment.

Treatment

Patients with resectable disease are divided into 2 groups based on the indicated surgical options: 1) those with early-stage cancer who are amenable to larynx-preserving (conservation) surgery (most T1, N0; selected T2, N0); and 2) those with advanced resectable cancer who

require pharyngectomy with total or partial laryngectomy (T1-4a, any N). The surgery and RT options for the former group (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Hypopharynx*) represent a consensus among the panel members.

Patients with more advanced disease (defined as T1-3, any N)—for whom the indicated surgical option is partial or total laryngopharyngectomy—may be managed with 3 approaches (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Hypopharynx*) in addition to enrollment in clinical trials: 1) induction chemotherapy followed by definitive RT (category 1 for RT) if a complete response was achieved at the primary site³⁸⁴ or followed by other options depending on the response; 2) surgery with neck dissection, lymph node dissection, and postoperative radiation or chemoradiation as dictated by pathologic risk features; or 3) concurrent systemic therapy/RT (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Hypopharynx*). When using concurrent systemic therapy/RT, the preferred systemic agent is high-dose cisplatin (category 1) (see *Principles of Systemic Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). Given the functional loss resulting from this surgery and the poor prognosis, participation in clinical trials is emphasized.

The recommendation of the induction chemotherapy/definitive RT option is based on an EORTC randomized trial.³⁸⁴ This trial enrolled 194 eligible patients with stage II to IV resectable squamous cell carcinoma of the pyriform sinus (152 patients) and aryepiglottic fold (42 patients), excluding patients with T1 or N2c disease. Patients were randomly assigned either to laryngopharyngectomy and postoperative RT, or to systemic therapy with cisplatin and 5-FU for a maximum of 3 cycles, followed by definitive RT. In contrast to a similar approach used for laryngeal cancer, a complete response to induction chemotherapy was required before proceeding with definitive RT. The published results

showed equivalent survival, with median survival duration and a 3-year survival rate of 25 months and 43%, respectively, for the surgery group versus 44 months and 57%, respectively, for the induction chemotherapy group.³⁸⁴ A functioning larynx was preserved in 42% of patients who did not undergo surgery. Local or regional failure rates did not differ between the surgery-treated patients and chemotherapy-treated patients, although the chemotherapy recipients did show a significant reduction in distant metastases as a site of first failure ($P = .041$).

For induction chemotherapy as part of a larynx preservation strategy, inclusion of only patients with the specified TN stages is recommended. Success on larynx preservation with an induction chemotherapy strategy is best established for patients who had a complete response to induction therapy at the primary site and stable or improved disease in the neck. A randomized trial showed that an alternating regimen of cisplatin/5-FU with RT yielded larynx preservation, progression-free interval, and OS rates equivalent to those obtained with induction platinum/5-FU followed by RT.^{416,417} However, a long-term update from this trial showed that larynx preservation rate was higher in patients who were randomized to receive the alternating regimen (32%), compared to patients who received the sequential regimen (25%).⁴¹⁷ Given available randomized data demonstrating the superiority of TPF compared with PF for induction chemoradiation, the triplet is now recommended as induction for this approach.^{400,401}

As noted in the algorithm, surgery is recommended if a partial response or less occurs after induction chemotherapy (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Hypopharynx*). The nature of the operation will depend on the stage and extent of the tumor. Partial laryngeal surgery may still be considered, although most patients will require total laryngectomy. In this situation, or when primary surgery is the selected management



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

path, postoperative systemic therapy/RT is recommended (category 1) for the adverse pathologic features of extranodal extension and/or positive mucosal margin. For other risk features, clinical judgment should be used when deciding to use RT alone or when considering adding systemic therapy to RT (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Hypopharynx*). Severe late toxicity appears to be associated with the amount of RT.³⁹⁹

Options for patients with T4a, any N disease include: 1) total laryngopharyngectomy plus neck dissection plus lymph node dissection followed by adjuvant systemic therapy/RT or RT; 2) enrollment in clinical trials; 3) induction chemotherapy (category 3); or 4) systemic therapy/RT (category 3) (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Hypopharynx*).

Radiation Therapy Fractionation

Fractionation for RT is discussed in the algorithm (see *Principles of Radiation Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Hypopharynx*). A fractionation schedule of 69.96 Gy at 2.12 Gy/fraction daily (Monday–Friday) for 6 to 7 weeks may be used for patients with high-risk subclinical disease, consistent with the fractionation schedule used for these patients in RTOG 0615.¹²⁶

Follow-up/Surveillance

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm (see *Follow-up Recommendations* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).

Cancer of the Nasopharynx

NPC is a rare cancer, accounting for 0.6% of all cancers diagnosed worldwide in 2012.⁴¹⁸ However, there are areas of the world with endemic disease; global incidence rates are highest in Southeast Asia

(especially southern China), Micronesia/Polynesia, Eastern Asia, and North Africa.^{418,419} Rates are 2 to 3 times higher in men than in women.^{418,419} Among H&N cancers, NPC has one of the highest propensities to metastasize to distant sites. Regional recurrences are uncommon, occurring in only 10% to 19% of patients.^{420,421} The NCCN Guidelines for the evaluation and management of NPC provide recommendations aimed at addressing the risks for local, regional, and distant disease.

Workup and Staging

The workup of nasopharyngeal cancer includes a complete H&N examination and other studies (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Nasopharynx*). These studies are important to determine the full extent of tumor in order to assign stage appropriately and to design radiation ports that will encompass all the disease with appropriate doses. Multidisciplinary consultation is encouraged. The 2017 AJCC staging classification (8th edition) is used as the basis for treatment recommendations (see Table 2).³⁹

Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) DNA testing may also be considered (see *Epstein-Barr Virus*, below). HPV infection has been associated with World Health Organization type I NPC in case reports and very small case series, but the limited data regarding the impact on chemoradiation outcomes are conflicting.^{422–424} Therefore, routine testing for HPV in NPC is not recommended by the NCCN Panel.

Epstein-Barr Virus

Infection with EBV is an etiologic factor in the development of NPC.^{425,426} Workup for NPC may include EBV testing of both the tumor itself and the blood, particularly in the presence of nonkeratinizing and undifferentiated histology.^{427–429} Testing methods for detection of EBV in tumor include ISH for EBV-encoded RNA (EBER)⁴³⁰ and IHC staining

for LMP1.⁴³¹ ISH for EBER tends to be a more sensitive testing method for carcinomas, relative to LMP1 IHC staining.⁴³² PCR may be used to evaluate EBV DNA load in plasma. Sensitivity and specificity values range from 53% to 96%, and 88% to 100%, respectively.⁴³³ Testing for plasma EBV DNA has been used in select centers as a means of residual disease monitoring. For patients with locoregional disease, studies have shown that high initial levels of plasma EBV DNA, or persistently elevated levels near or at the end of radiation therapy, are associated with a significantly poorer outcome following RT or chemoradiation.⁴³⁴⁻⁴³⁹ A meta-analysis including 13 studies showed that plasma EBV DNA levels assessed pre-treatment were associated with mortality (HR, 2.81; 95% CI, 2.44–3.24; $P < .001$) and distant metastasis (HR, 3.89; 95% CI, 3.39–4.47; $P < .001$), though these studies were significantly heterogeneous ($P = .03$).⁴⁴⁰ Plasma EBV DNA has also been studied as an indicator of disease response to chemotherapy as induction therapy prior to chemoradiation⁴⁴¹ and in the setting of distant metastases.⁴⁴²

Treatment

Patients with T1, N0, M0 nasopharyngeal tumors should be treated with definitive RT alone, including elective RT to the neck.

Locoregionally Advanced Disease

The Intergroup trial 0099, which randomly assigned patients EBRT plus chemotherapy versus EBRT alone, closed early when an interim analysis disclosed a significant survival advantage favoring the combined chemotherapy and radiation group.⁴¹² The addition of chemotherapy also decreased local, regional, and distant recurrence rates. Subsequent phase III randomized trials in Asia confirmed that concurrent chemoradiation increased survival when compared with RT alone.⁴⁴³⁻⁴⁴⁵ In one of these trials, 5-year OS was 70% for the chemoradiation group versus 59% for the RT group.⁴⁴³ The randomized

study conducted in Singapore, which was modeled after the Intergroup 0099 treatment regimen, continued to show the benefit of adding chemotherapy to RT. After combined cisplatin and RT, adjuvant cisplatin/5-FU was also given in this trial.⁴⁴⁵ This regimen appeared to reduce toxicity while still providing a beneficial antitumor effect. However, a phase III randomized trial from China comparing concurrent cisplatin/RT with (or without) adjuvant cisplatin/5-FU showed that adjuvant chemotherapy did not significantly improve survival following chemoradiation (HR, 0.74; 95% CI, 0.49–1.10; $P = .13$).⁴⁴⁶

An individual patient data meta-analysis by Blanchard et al,⁴⁴⁷ which included 19 trials and 4,806 patients with non-metastatic NPC, showed that both adjuvant chemotherapy following chemoradiation and chemoradiation without adjuvant chemotherapy were associated with better OS (HR, 0.65; 95% CI, 0.56–0.76 and HR, 0.80; 95% CI, 0.70–0.93, respectively) and PFS (HR, 0.62; 95% CI, 0.53–0.72 and HR, 0.81; 95% CI, 0.71–0.92, respectively). However, differences between the included studies assessing chemoradiation with and without adjuvant chemotherapy (eg, different length of follow-up, fewer patients with stage II disease in trials assessing adjuvant chemotherapy) limited the ability to make a firm conclusion regarding the efficacy of one treatment modality over the other. A network meta-analysis based on this individual patient data meta-analysis⁴⁴⁷ (including 20 trials and 5,144 patients) showed that the addition of adjuvant chemotherapy to chemoradiation was associated with better PFS (HR, 0.81; 95% CI, 0.66–0.98), compared to chemoradiation only.⁴⁴⁸ The authors argued that more chemotherapy, in addition to concurrent chemoradiation, could reduce recurrence rates. The NRG-HN001 trial (NCT02135042) is currently in progress to further investigate the role of adjuvant chemotherapy following chemoradiation in patients with locoregionally

advanced NPC; in part, delivery of adjuvant chemotherapy is individualized based on EBV DNA plasma levels.

Induction chemotherapy (prior to concurrent chemoradiation) is also a treatment option for patients with locoregionally advanced NPC. In a recent phase III, randomized, multi-institutional trial from China including 480 patients with stage III-IVb N+ disease, those randomized to receive TPF with concurrent chemoradiation had a better 3-year failure-free survival rate (80%; 95% CI, 75–85) compared to patients who received solely chemoradiation (72%; 95% CI, 66–78) (HR, 0.68; 95% CI, 0.48–0.97; $P = .034$).⁴⁴⁹ Grade 4 adverse events occurred in 18% of patients who received induction TPF with concurrent radiotherapy, compared to 1% of patients who received chemoradiotherapy only ($P < .001$), with neutropenia (15%) and leucopenia (5%) being the most common grade 4 adverse events in the induction chemotherapy group. In another randomized trial from China, presently only available in abstract form, patients with stage III-IVb NPC randomized to receive induction cisplatin/5-FU followed by chemoradiation ($n = 238$) had a better 3-year DFS rate (82%; 95% CI, 0.77–0.87) compared to patients ($n = 238$) who received chemoradiotherapy only (74%; 95% CI, 0.68–0.80; $P = .028$).⁴⁵⁰

Multivariate analyses showed a significant difference between treatment arms for DFS (HR, 0.67; 95% CI, 0.47–0.95; $P = .023$) and distant metastasis-free survival (HR, 0.63; 95% CI, 0.41–0.98; $P = .038$). However, OS was not significantly better in patients receiving the induction chemotherapy regimen. Finally, in a complex randomized trial (including one substudy comparing induction chemotherapy to adjuvant chemotherapy administration, given either before or after definitive chemoradiation), unadjusted comparisons of induction versus adjuvant chemotherapy did not reach statistical significance, but select adjusted

comparisons indicated some improvements in disease progression or death associated with assignment to induction.⁴⁵¹

Taken together, results thus far suggest that induction chemotherapy prior to chemoradiation in patients with locally advanced NPC may potentially impact tumor control, compared to chemoradiation without additional chemotherapy.^{448,452} Expert groups (eg, ESMO, NCI) differ in their clinical practice guidelines regarding use of induction chemotherapy for these patients,⁴⁵³ and the NCCN expert panel could not reach uniform consensus in this regard. Clinical trials are currently ongoing to address the role of induction chemotherapy prior to chemoradiation for patients with locoregionally advanced NPC (eg, NCT01872962, NCT02512315). Currently available evidence shows trends favoring the addition of chemotherapy to concurrent chemoradiation in patients with locoregionally advanced NPC;⁴⁴⁸ however, it is unclear whether to administer chemotherapy to these patients before or after chemoradiation.

For patients with locoregionally advanced NPC (T1, N1-3; T2-T4, any N), enrollment in a clinical trial is preferred. The panel recommends concurrent chemoradiotherapy (cisplatin) with adjuvant chemotherapy (cisplatin/5-FU) for locoregionally advanced NPC. Concurrent chemoradiotherapy (cisplatin) without adjuvant systemic therapy is a category 2B recommendation based on a single randomized trial from China, which did not demonstrate a clear superiority over delivery of adjuvant chemotherapy.⁴⁴⁶ Cisplatin for chemoradiation is recommended for patients who do not have a contraindication to the drug, because the vast majority of randomized trials support the use of cisplatin in this setting.^{412,443} If using adjuvant chemotherapy, adjuvant carboplatin/5-FU is a widely accepted option; however, this recommendation is a category 2B option due to the uncertainty about the benefits of adjuvant chemotherapy for all NPC patients.⁴⁵⁴



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Induction chemotherapy (followed by chemoradiation) is also recommended for patients with NPC with either T1, N1-3 or T2-T4, any N lesions. Based on the results from randomized trials⁴⁴⁹⁻⁴⁵¹ and a meta-analysis,⁴⁴⁸ the panel voted to change the category recommendation for induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiotherapy from category 3 to category 2A for the 2018 update. Besides TPF, several other induction/sequential chemotherapy regimens are recommended in the algorithm for NPC.^{379,411,443,455}

Radiation Therapy Fractionation

For early-stage high-risk NPC, radiation doses of 66 to 70.2 Gy given with standard fractions are necessary for control of the primary tumor and involved lymph nodes (see *Principles of Radiation Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Nasopharynx*). Radiation dose-fractionation schedules may vary slightly depending on institutional preference. Usually, these deliver between 2.0 to 2.12 Gy/fraction daily (Monday–Friday) for 33 to 35 fractions to all areas of gross disease to a total dose of approximately 70 Gy.¹²⁶ Low-risk subclinical disease in the low neck is often treated with 44 to 54.1 Gy at 1.64 to 2.0 Gy/fraction, and for intermediate-risk disease 59.4 to 63 Gy in 1.8 to 2.0 Gy/fraction is often given with dose-painting to different regions of the skull base and neck.

Follow-up/Surveillance

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm (see *Follow-up Recommendations* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). Since the deep areas of the skull base may be inaccessible to clinical examination, periodic cross-sectional imaging may be necessary. The clinical benefit of blood EBV DNA monitoring is currently uncertain (see *Epstein-Barr Virus*, above), but it may be considered (category 2B).

Cancer of the Larynx

The larynx is divided into 3 regions: supraglottis, glottis, and subglottis. The distribution of cancers is as follows: 30% to 35% in the supraglottic region, 60% to 65% in the glottic region, and 5% in the subglottic region. The incidence and pattern of metastatic spread to regional nodes vary with the primary region. The lymphatic drainage of the glottis is sparse and early-stage primaries rarely spread to regional nodes. Because hoarseness is an early symptom, most glottic cancer is early stage at diagnosis. Thus, glottic cancer has an excellent cure rate of 80% to 90%. Nodal involvement adversely affects survival rates. In contrast, more than 50% of patients with supraglottic primaries present with spread to regional nodes because of an abundant lymphatic network that crosses the midline. Bilateral adenopathy is not uncommon with early-stage supraglottic primaries. Thus, supraglottic cancer is often locally advanced at diagnosis.

Workup and Staging

The evaluation of the patient to determine tumor stage is similar for glottic and supraglottic primaries (see *Cancer of the Glottic Larynx* and *Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). Multidisciplinary consultation may be indicated for both sites because of the potential for loss of speech and, in some instances, for swallowing dysfunction (see *Principles of Nutrition: Management and Supportive Care* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). The 2017 AJCC staging classification (8th edition) for laryngeal primary tumors is determined by the number of subsites involved, vocal cord mobility, extranodal extension, and the presence of metastases (see Table 5).³⁹



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Treatment

In the NCCN Guidelines, the treatment of patients with laryngeal cancer is divided into 2 categories: 1) tumors of the glottic larynx; or 2) tumors of the supraglottic larynx. Subglottic cancer is not discussed, because it is so uncommon.

For patients with carcinoma in situ of the larynx, recommended treatment options include: 1) endoscopic removal (ie, stripping, laser), which is preferred; or 2) RT.^{456,457} For early-stage glottic or supraglottic cancer, a systematic review published in 2009 showed that surgery or RT have similar effectiveness⁴⁵⁸ (see *Cancer of the Glottic Larynx* and *Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers), though the quality of studies comparing the effectiveness of RT and surgery in early laryngeal cancer is low.⁴⁵⁹ A more recent meta-analysis including 11 studies showed that OS ($P = .04$) and laryngeal preservation ($P < .001$) were both better in patients who were treated with transoral laser microsurgery, compared to patients treated with RT.⁴⁶⁰ The choice of treatment modality depends on anticipated functional outcome, the patient's wishes, reliability of follow-up, and general medical condition.⁴⁶¹ If treated with primary surgery, total laryngectomy is usually indicated, although selected cases can be managed with conservation surgical techniques that preserve vocal function. Pulmonary function should be evaluated before surgery. Adjuvant treatment depends on the presence or absence of adverse features. Adjuvant treatment for highly selected patients with T1-2, N0 supraglottic cancer may include re-resection if there are positive margins.

Resectable, advanced-stage glottic and supraglottic primaries are usually managed with a combined modality approach (see *Cancer of the Glottic Larynx* and *Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx* in the NCCN

Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). If total laryngectomy is indicated but laryngeal preservation is desired, concurrent systemic therapy/RT is recommended, based on results from Intergroup trial RTOG 91-11.^{215,396} When using systemic therapy/RT, high-dose cisplatin (category 1) is preferred (at 100 mg/m² on days 1, 22, and 43).²¹⁵

Induction chemotherapy with management based on response is an option for all but T1-2, N0 glottic cancer. Based on the long-term update of RTOG 91-11, panel members added an option for the use of induction chemotherapy when patients require (are amenable to) total laryngectomy (see *The Induction Chemotherapy Controversy* in this Discussion).²¹⁵ The panel revised the recommendations for the use of induction chemotherapy from category 3 to category 2A for T3, N2-3 when patients require total laryngectomy (see *The Induction Chemotherapy Controversy* in this Discussion and the NCCN Guidelines for *Cancer of the Glottic Larynx* and *Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx*).²¹⁵ Definitive RT (without systemic therapy) is an option for patients with T3, N0-1 disease who are medically unfit or refuse systemic therapy (see *Cancer of the Glottic Larynx* and *Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). Surgery is reserved for managing the neck as indicated, for those patients whose disease persists after systemic therapy/RT or RT, or for those patients who develop a subsequent locoregional recurrence (see *Post-Chemoradiation or RT Neck Evaluation in Follow-up Recommendations* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).

Concurrent RT and systemic therapy (eg, cisplatin 100 mg/m² preferred [category 1]) is the recommended option for achieving laryngeal preservation.^{215,396}

R91-11 was a successor trial to the VA trial and compared 3 non-surgical regimens: 1) induction cisplatin/5-FU followed by RT (control arm and identical to that in the VA trial); 2) concurrent RT and high-dose cisplatin 100 mg/m² days 1, 22, and 43; and 3) RT alone. RT was uniform in all 3 arms (70 Gy/7 weeks, 2 Gy/fraction), as was the option of surgery (including total laryngectomy) for relapsed/refractory disease in all arms. Patients with stage III and IV (M0) disease were eligible, excluding T1 primaries and high-volume T4 primaries (tumor extending more than 1 cm into the base of the tongue or tumor penetrating through cartilage). The key findings of the R91-11 trial were: 1) a statistically significant higher 2-year laryngeal preservation (local control) rate of 88% for concurrent RT with cisplatin, compared to 74% for induction chemotherapy and 69% for RT alone; 2) no significant difference in laryngeal preservation between induction and RT alone treatments; and 3) similar survival for all treatment groups. These R91-11 results changed the recommended treatment to concurrent RT and systemic therapy (cisplatin preferred [category 1]) for achieving laryngeal preservation for T3, N0 and T4a, N0 supraglottic cancers and for most T3, any N glottic cancers.³⁹⁶ Long-term follow-up (10 years) of R91-11 indicates that laryngeal preservation continues to be better (ie, statistically different) with concurrent cisplatin/RT when compared with either induction chemotherapy or RT alone.²¹⁵ OS was not statistically different for all treatment groups; there was more non-cancer–related mortality among patients treated with concurrent cisplatin/RT.

For patients with glottic and supraglottic T4a tumors, the recommended treatment approach is total laryngectomy with thyroidectomy and neck dissection as indicated (depending on node involvement) followed by adjuvant treatment (RT, or systemic therapy/RT may be considered)⁴⁶² (see *Cancer of the Glottic Larynx*, *Cancer of the Supraglottic Larynx*, and *Principles of Surgery* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck

Cancers). For patients with glottic T4a larynx cancer, lymph node dissection may also be done, if indicated, and postoperative observation is an option for highly selected patients with good-risk features (eg, indolent histopathology). For selected patients with T4a tumors who decline surgery, the NCCN Panel recommends: 1) considering concurrent chemoradiation; 2) clinical trials; or 3) induction chemotherapy with additional management based on response.^{215,396}

Follow-up/Surveillance

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm (see *Follow-up Recommendations* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). Follow-up examinations in many of these patients may need to be supplemented with serial endoscopy or high-resolution, advanced radiologic imaging techniques because of the scarring, edema, and fibrosis that occur in the laryngeal tissues and neck after high-dose radiation.

Paranasal Tumors (Maxillary and Ethmoid Sinus Tumors)

Tumors of the paranasal sinuses are rare, and patients are often asymptomatic until late in the course of their disease. Tumors of the maxillary sinus are more common than those of the ethmoid sinus or nasal cavity.³⁴⁹ Note that the workup for patients with suspected paranasal sinus tumors includes a complete H&N CT with contrast or MRI with contrast; dental/prosthetic and multidisciplinary consultations are recommended if clinically indicated. FDG PET/CT may be considered in the workup of patients with clinically apparent stage III or IV disease.

Although the most common histology for these tumors is squamous cell carcinoma, multiple histologies have been reported including adenocarcinoma, esthesioneuroblastoma (also known as olfactory



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

neuroblastoma), minor salivary gland tumors, and undifferentiated carcinoma (eg, sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma [SNUC], small cell, or sinonasal neuroendocrine carcinoma [SNEC]).⁴⁶³⁻⁴⁶⁶ The defining features of esthesioneuroblastoma, SNUC, and SNEC continue to be debated,⁴⁶⁷ and patients diagnosed with these diseases should be referred to a center of expertise and encouraged to enroll in clinical trials. Locoregional control and incidence of distant metastasis are dependent on T stage, N stage, and tumor histology.⁴⁶⁸ However, T stage remains the most reliable predictor of survival and locoregional control (see Table 6).³⁹ MM also occurs in the paranasal sinus region, nasal cavity, and oral cavity (see *Mucosal Melanoma of the Head and Neck* in this Discussion and the NCCN Guidelines for *Mucosal Melanoma*). Biopsy results may also indicate that patients have sarcoma or lymphoma (see the NCCN Guidelines for Soft Tissue Sarcoma and Non-Hodgkin's Lymphomas, available at www.NCCN.org).^{469,470}

Ethmoid Sinus Tumors

Patients with early-stage ethmoid sinus cancer are typically asymptomatic. These neoplasms are often found after a routine nasal polypectomy or during the course of a nasal endoscopic procedure. For a patient with gross residual disease who has had a nasal endoscopic surgical procedure, the preferred treatment is complete surgical resection of the residual tumor. This procedure often entails an anterior craniofacial resection to remove the cribriform plate and to ensure clear surgical margins. Nodal involvement is rare in ethmoid sinus tumors, and lymph node metastasis is associated with poor prognosis.⁴⁷¹ Patients with ethmoid sinus cancer who have N+ neck disease should undergo neck dissection with appropriate risk-based adjuvant therapy. Patients with high-grade tumors have worse survival outcomes following surgery, compared to patients with low-grade tumors.⁴⁷²

Most patients with ethmoid sinus cancer present after having had an incomplete resection. The patient who is diagnosed after incomplete resection (eg, polypectomy)—and has no documented residual disease on physical examination, imaging, and/or endoscopy—should be treated with surgical resection if feasible (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Ethmoid Sinus Tumors*). If no adverse pathologic factors are found, this treatment may obviate the need for postoperative RT in T1 patients only (category 2B). Postoperative systemic therapy/RT may also be considered in patients with high-risk pathologic features, such as positive margins, high-grade lesions, and intracranial extension (category 2B). RT may be used as definitive treatment in patients if pre-biopsy imaging studies and nasal endoscopy show that the superior extent of the disease does not involve the skull base. For patients with high-risk subclinical disease, doses greater than 70 Gy may be used, with a modified fractionation (eg, <2.0 Gy/fraction) for at least part of treatment to minimize toxicity. Radiation therapy fractionation for patients with ethmoid sinus tumors is described in the *Principles of Radiation Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for *Ethmoid Sinus Tumors* (see also *Head and Neck Radiation Therapy* in this Discussion).

Systemic therapy/RT may be used to preserve the orbital organs and avoid surgery in patients with T4 disease.^{473,474} Systemic therapy should be part of the overall treatment for patients with SNUC, small cell, or SNEC histologies.⁴⁷⁵⁻⁴⁸⁴ Surgery and RT have been used to treat patients with esthesioneuroblastomas; systemic therapy has also been incorporated into the locoregional treatment.⁴⁸³⁻⁴⁸⁹ Long-term follow-up is necessary for esthesioneuroblastomas, because recurrence can even occur after 15 years.^{483,490,491}



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Maxillary Sinus Tumors

Surgical resection for all T stages (except T4b, any N) followed by postoperative therapy remains a cornerstone of treatment for maxillary sinus tumors (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Maxillary Sinus Tumors*).^{242,492-494} However, definitive RT or systemic therapy/RT is recommended for T4b, any N, although this is a category 2B recommendation for patients with T3-4a, N0 disease.⁴⁹⁵ Studies using IMRT have shown that it reduces the incidence of complications, such as radiation-induced ophthalmologic toxicity; however, the 5-year OS rate has not improved.^{192,242,496-499} Radiation therapy fractionation for patients with maxillary sinus tumors is described in the *Principles of Radiation Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for *Maxillary Sinus Tumors* (see also *Head and Neck Radiation Therapy* in this Discussion). Participation in clinical trials is recommended for patients with malignant tumors of the paranasal sinuses.

Follow-up

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm (see *Follow-up Recommendations* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).

Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers

Very advanced H&N cancers include: 1) newly diagnosed locally advanced T4b (M0); 2) newly diagnosed unresectable nodal disease; 3) metastatic disease at initial presentation (M1); 4) recurrent or persistent disease; or 5) patients unfit for surgery. The treatment goal is cure for patients with newly diagnosed but unresectable disease (see comments about *unresectable disease* in the section on *Head and Neck Surgery* in this Discussion). For the recurrent disease group, the goal is cure (if surgery or radiation remains feasible) or palliation (if the patient has

received previous RT and the disease is unresectable). For patients with metastatic disease, the goal is palliation or prolongation of life.

Treatment

Participation in clinical trials is preferred for all patients with very advanced H&N cancers. Combination regimens recommended by the panel for recurrent, unresectable, or metastatic disease are as follows: 1) cisplatin/docetaxel/cetuximab (for non-nasopharyngeal cancer);⁵⁰⁰ 2) cisplatin/paclitaxel/cetuximab (for non-nasopharyngeal cancer);^{501,502} and 3) cisplatin/gemcitabine (for nasopharyngeal cancer).⁵⁰³ For the cisplatin/docetaxel/cetuximab regimen, the median PFS was 7.1 months and OS was 15.3 months; 1-year OS was 58.6%. This newer taxane-based regimen has impressive OS and is an option for patients with good PS. Carboplatin combined with a taxane and cetuximab was also added as a treatment option for recurrent, unresectable, or metastatic disease in 2017. However, the preferred treatment option for recurrent, unresectable, or metastatic non-nasopharyngeal cancer is considered to be the regimen from the EXTREME trial of cetuximab plus cisplatin/5-FU or carboplatin/5-FU (category 1).⁵⁰⁴ Results from a trial that compared 5 different cisplatin-based regimens for nasopharyngeal cancer showed that a cisplatin/gemcitabine regimen was effective although not better than either cisplatin/5-FU or cisplatin/paclitaxel.⁵⁰³

The treatment of patients with unresectable, persistent, recurrent, or metastatic H&N cancers should be dictated, in large part, by the patient's performance status (PS) (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers*). Patients should be fully informed about the goals of treatment, cost of combination systemic therapy, and potential for added toxicity.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Newly Diagnosed Advanced Disease

Many randomized trials^{116,387-391,505-508} and meta-analyses of clinical trials^{380,392-395} show significantly improved OS, DFS, and local control when a concomitant or alternating systemic therapy and radiation regimen is compared with RT alone for advanced disease. All combined chemoradiotherapy regimens are associated with mucosal toxicities, which require close monitoring of patients, ideally by a team experienced in treating patients with H&N cancers. Limited data are available comparing the efficacy of different chemoradiotherapy regimens. High-dose cisplatin plus RT is effective and relatively easy to administer and typically uses conventional fractionation at 2.0 Gy per fraction to 70 Gy or more in 7 weeks with single-agent cisplatin given every 3 weeks at 100 mg/m² (see *Principles of Radiation Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for *Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers*).^{133,387}

Bonner et al randomly assigned 424 patients with locally advanced and measurable stage III to IV squamous cell carcinomas of the hypopharynx, oropharynx, and larynx to receive definitive RT with or without cetuximab.⁵⁰⁹ Locoregional control and median OS (49 months vs. 29.3 months, $P = .03$) were significantly improved in patients treated with RT and cetuximab compared to RT alone. Five-year OS in these patients was 45.6% in patients treated with RT and cetuximab and 36.4% in patients who received RT alone (HR, 0.73; 95% CI, 0.56–0.95; $P = .018$).⁵¹⁰ However, in a report of secondary analyses from this trial including only patients with cancer of the larynx or hypopharynx ($n = 168$), investigators failed to find a statistically significant difference between the two groups for laryngeal preservation, laryngectomy-free survival, and median OS.⁵¹¹ Nevertheless, trial results show that RT and cetuximab may provide a therapeutic option for patients not considered medically fit for standard chemoradiotherapy regimens.

Other chemoradiation options (eg, carboplatin/5-FU [category 1]) are also recommended by the NCCN Panel (see *Principles of Systemic Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).^{152,512,513}

A phase II randomized trial ($N = 70$) in which cisplatin and cetuximab, combined with RT, were compared showed that toxicity was significantly increased in patients randomized to receive cetuximab and RT, compared to patients randomized to receive cisplatin and RT.⁵¹⁴ Limited data are available comparing combination chemoradiation versus using a single agent concurrently with RT. Results of the randomized phase III RTOG 0522 trial showed that the addition of cetuximab to cisplatin and RT did not significantly improve outcomes in patients with stage III or IV H&N cancer ($N = 891$).⁵¹⁵

For patients with a PS of 0 or 1, the recommended treatment of newly diagnosed, very advanced disease is concurrent systemic therapy/RT (with high-dose cisplatin as the preferred [category 1] systemic agent).³⁸⁷ Carboplatin/5-FU is another category 1 option.¹⁵² Cetuximab with concurrent RT is a category 1 option for oropharynx, hypopharynx, and larynx; this regimen is a category 2B option for other squamous cell cancer sites of the H&N, based on results from Bonner et al.⁵¹⁰ Other systemic therapy/RT options are listed in the guidelines (see *Principles of Systemic Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). The NCCN Panel had a major disagreement regarding whether induction chemotherapy (eg, TPF) followed by RT or chemoradiation should be used for patients with a PS of 0 or 1, which is reflected in the category 3 recommendation (see also *The Induction Chemotherapy Controversy* in this Discussion).^{379,382} Other options for patients with a PS of 2–3 are described in the algorithm (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers*). Radiation therapy fractionation for patients with newly diagnosed, very advanced disease is described in the *Principles of Radiation Therapy* in the NCCN

Guidelines for *Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers*; see also *Head and Neck Radiation Therapy* in this Discussion).

Metastatic Disease

For patients with metastatic (M1) disease at initial presentation, palliative adjunctive measures include RT to areas of symptomatic disease, analgesics, and other measures to control other manifestations of disease spread (eg, hypercalcemia). Locoregional treatment prior to beginning systemic therapy may be considered. Single agents and combination systemic therapy regimens are both used (see *Principles of Systemic Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).⁵¹⁶ Unless otherwise specified, regimens or single agents can be used for either nasopharyngeal or non-nasopharyngeal cancer (see *Principles of Systemic Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). Response rates to single agents range from 15% to 35%.^{501,517,518} Active and more commonly used single agents include cisplatin, carboplatin, paclitaxel, docetaxel, 5-FU, methotrexate, capecitabine, cetuximab (for non-nasopharyngeal cancer), and gemcitabine (for nasopharyngeal cancer).^{501,516,519-531} For the 2017 update, vinorelbine was removed as a single agent option.

Active combination regimens include: 1) cisplatin or carboplatin, plus 5-FU with cetuximab (for non-nasopharyngeal cancer only) (category 1);⁵⁰⁴ 2) cisplatin or carboplatin, plus a taxane;^{532,533} 3) cisplatin with cetuximab (for non-nasopharyngeal cancer only);⁵²⁰ or 4) cisplatin with 5-FU.^{525,533} These combination regimens, on average, result in a doubling of response rates compared to single agents. Randomized trials assessing a cisplatin-based combination regimen (such as cisplatin plus 5-FU) versus single-agent therapy with cisplatin, 5-FU, or methotrexate have shown significantly higher response rates, but no difference in OS, for the combination regimen.^{519,525,533-535} Historically, the median survival with systemic therapy is approximately 6 months, and

the 1-year survival rate is approximately 20%. Complete response is associated with longer survival and, although infrequent, has been reported more often with combination regimens.⁵²⁵ A randomized phase III trial in patients with metastatic or recurrent H&N cancers found no significant difference in survival when comparing cisplatin plus 5-FU with cisplatin plus paclitaxel.⁵³³ Activation of epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) triggers a cascade of downstream intracellular signaling events important for regulation of epithelial cell growth. Overexpression of EGFR and/or common ligands has been observed in greater than 90% of squamous cell carcinomas of the H&N. This finding has led to the development of EGFR inhibitors, such as the monoclonal antibody cetuximab and small molecule tyrosine kinase inhibitors (TKIs) (ie, erlotinib, gefitinib).

Data from phase II studies indicate that in the cisplatin-refractory setting, the single-agent response rate of cetuximab is about 12% to 14%. Burtneiss et al⁵²⁰ compared cisplatin plus cetuximab versus cisplatin plus placebo as first-line treatment for recurrent disease; they reported a significant improvement in response rate with cetuximab (26% vs. 10%, respectively). A phase III randomized trial (EXTREME) of 442 patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma found that cetuximab plus cisplatin/5-FU or carboplatin/5-FU improved median survival when compared to the standard systemic therapy doublet (10.1 vs. 7.4 months, $P = .04$).⁵⁰⁴ The response rate was also improved with cetuximab (36% vs. 20% [$P < .001$]). In one randomized trial, treatment with 2 different dosing schedules of gefitinib offered no survival advantage compared to treatment with methotrexate.⁵²⁴ Available data for novel agents have not established them as treatment options for recurrent or metastatic H&N cancers outside of a clinical trial.^{536,537}

Metastatic Nasopharyngeal Cancer

For patients with nasopharyngeal cancer who present with metastatic disease, enrollment in a clinical trial is preferred. Other recommended initial therapy options include either a platinum-based combination systemic therapy regimen or concurrent systemic therapy/RT; treatment depends on whether disease is localized or widespread and if it is symptomatic or posing a clinical risk to the patient.^{412,443,454} Patients who receive chemotherapy alone may receive subsequent RT to the primary and neck or concurrent chemoradiation as clinically indicated. Population-based data appear to support the role of earlier RT in the management of metastatic disease.⁵³⁸

Active combination regimens for these patients include gemcitabine/cisplatin (category 1);^{539,540} cisplatin or carboplatin, plus a taxane;^{532,533} cisplatin/5-FU;^{525,533} or carboplatin/cetuximab.⁵⁴¹ Results from a trial that compared five different cisplatin-based regimens for NPC showed that a gemcitabine/cisplatin regimen was effective although not better than either cisplatin/5-FU or cisplatin/paclitaxel.⁵⁰³ However, results from a recent randomized phase III trial showed that patients with recurrent or metastatic NPC ($N = 362$) who received gemcitabine/cisplatin had a greater median PFS, compared to patients who received cisplatin/5-FU (7.0 months vs. 5.6 months, respectively; HR, 0.55; 95% CI, 0.44–0.68; $P < .001$).⁵⁴⁰ Gemcitabine/vinorelbine was removed from the list of recommendations for the 2018 update, because there are more data to support use of other regimens. Active and more commonly used single agents are listed in the algorithm (see *Principles of Systemic Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).^{501,516,519-525,527,528,530,531}

Recurrent or Persistent Disease

Surgery is recommended for resectable recurrent or persistent locoregional disease; adjuvant therapy depends on the risk factors (see

the NCCN Guidelines for *Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers*). Consistent with the treatment recommendations for patients with newly diagnosed locally advanced T4b (M0) or unresectable nodal disease and PS 0 or 1, patients with a resectable recurrence or persistent locoregional disease who have not previously been treated with RT may also be treated with concurrent systemic therapy/RT [high-dose cisplatin is the preferred (category 1) systemic agent]³⁸⁷. Induction chemotherapy followed by RT or systemic therapy/RT is a category 3 recommendation for these patients (see *The Induction Chemotherapy Controversy* in this Discussion). If the recurrence is unresectable and the patient did not have prior RT, then RT with concurrent systemic therapy is recommended, depending on the PS (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers*). For patients with recurrent disease who are not amenable to curative-intent radiation or surgery, the treatment approach is the same as that for patients with metastatic disease; enrollment in a clinical trial is preferred. Locoregional treatment may be considered in the presence of distant metastasis with locoregional failure. Radiation therapy fractionation for patients with recurrent or persistent disease is described in the *Principles of Radiation Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for *Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers*; see also *Head and Neck Radiation Therapy* in this Discussion).

The management of patients with recurrent or persistent nasopharyngeal cancer is described in the algorithm (see NCCN Guidelines for *Very Advanced Head and Neck Cancers*). Unless otherwise specified, combination regimens or single agents can be used for either nasopharyngeal or non-nasopharyngeal cancer (see *Principles of Systemic Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). Combination therapy options include: 1) cisplatin or carboplatin with docetaxel or paclitaxel; 2) cisplatin/5-FU; 3)

cetuximab/carboplatin; and 4) gemcitabine/cisplatin (category 1).^{503,539,541} Results from a randomized phase III trial showed that patients with recurrent or metastatic NPC ($N = 362$) who received gemcitabine/cisplatin had a greater median PFS, compared to patients who received cisplatin/5-FU (7.0 months vs. 5.6 months, respectively; HR, 0.55; 95% CI, 0.44–0.68; $P < .001$).⁵⁴⁰ For those who have failed platinum-based therapy, options are listed in the algorithm (see *Principles of Systemic Therapy* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).⁵²⁸

Reirradiation

Reirradiation may be done in patients with recurrent H&N cancer, using 3D-CRT, IMRT, PBT, or SBRT. A randomized phase III multicenter trial in France ($N = 130$) showed that reirradiation combined with systemic therapy in patients with a resectable recurrence improves DFS, compared to patients receiving only surgery (HR, 1.68; 95% CI, 1.13–2.50; $P = .01$).⁵⁴² However, toxicity of this regimen was considerable, with grade 3 of 4 acute toxicity (mucositis/pharyngitis) in 28% of patients.

Advanced RT techniques may be used for reirradiation. A retrospective review of 227 patients who were treated at an NCCN Member Institution showed that IMRT-based reirradiation of the H&N may be associated with local control and improved survival rates, but toxicity rates were considerable, with adverse events grade 3 or higher occurring in 32% of patients at 2 years and 48% at 5 years.⁵⁴³ Use of concurrent systemic therapy was associated with greater risk of toxicity. Use of particle therapy (eg, use of photon or proton therapy) may be associated with reduced mean dose to organs at risk.⁵⁴⁴ Retrospective studies show that PBT used for reirradiation may be associated with good outcomes (eg, 65%–84% OS, improved locoregional control and freedom from distant metastasis) and

acceptable toxicity.^{545,546} However, in one retrospective study, 3 patients died (out of 60), possibly due to reirradiation-related effects.⁵⁴⁶ SBRT with or without cetuximab following surgery for relapsed or refractory disease has been investigated in an institutional report ($N = 28$).⁵⁴⁷ Rates for 1-year local control, distant control, DFS, and OS were 51%, 90%, 49%, and 64%, respectively, and adverse events grade 3 or higher were rare. SBRT for reirradiation should not be used in patients with circumferential carotid involvement, and dosing schedules may include 30 to 44 Gy in 5 fractions.

The decision to treat with reirradiation should take into account comorbidity, the toxicity of previous treatment methods, and the amount of time that has passed since previous treatment.⁵⁴⁸⁻⁵⁵⁰

Treatment planning should take spinal cord limits into account so that the safest maximum dose is delivered.^{548,551,552} PBT may be used for reirradiation when normal tissue constraints cannot be met by photon-based therapy.^{543,545,546}

Dosing schedules that may be used for reirradiation are described in *Radiation Techniques* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers. Radiation volumes should include known disease only; prophylactic treatment is not needed. There are currently knowledge gaps regarding appropriate use of irradiation, and patients should be encouraged to enroll in clinical trials.^{543,548}

Disease That Has Progressed on or After Platinum-containing Chemotherapy

Afatinib, a TKI, is a second-line systemic therapy option for non-nasopharyngeal persistent H&N cancer or cancer that has progressed on or after platinum-containing chemotherapy (category 2B). This addition was based on results of the phase III LUX-Head & Neck 1 RCT in which afatinib was compared to methotrexate in patients with



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

recurrent or metastatic H&N cancer who had progressed on or after platinum-based therapy ($N = 483$).⁵⁵³ Patients randomized to receive afatinib had greater PFS, relative to patients randomized to receive methotrexate (2.6 months vs. 1.7 months; $P = .03$). Grade 3 or 4 adverse events reported in patients receiving afatinib were rash or acne (10%), diarrhea (9%), stomatitis (6%), and fatigue (6%). Neutropenia was reported in one patient.⁵⁵³ Subgroup analyses from this trial showed that outcomes did not differ between older and younger patients, indicating that afatinib may be safely used in older adults, though the PFS benefit seemed to be most clear in the HPV-negative group.⁵⁵⁴ A randomized phase II trial comparing afatinib to cetuximab in patients with recurrent or metastatic H&N cancer who had progressed on or after platinum-based therapy ($N = 121$) showed comparable response rates between the two drugs, though more patients randomized to receive afatinib discontinued treatment due to drug-related adverse events, relative to patients randomized to receive cetuximab (23% vs. 5%, respectively).⁵⁵⁵

Nivolumab, an anti-PD-1 antibody, was assessed in a phase III RCT including 361 patients with recurrent H&N squamous cell cancer whose disease had progressed within 6 months following platinum-based chemotherapy.⁵⁵⁶ With a median follow-up of 5.1 (range 0–16.8) months, the OS was significantly greater in patients randomized to receive nivolumab, compared to patients randomized to receive standard second-line single-agent systemic therapy with either methotrexate, docetaxel, or cetuximab (HR, 0.70; 97.73% CI, 0.51–0.96; $P = .01$). One-year survival was also greater for patients who received nivolumab, relative to patients who received standard therapy (36.0% vs. 16.6%, respectively), and response rate was higher (13.3% vs. 5.8%, respectively), but median PFS was not significantly different between the two groups (2.0 months vs. 2.3 months, respectively; $P =$

0.32). In prespecified exploratory analyses, the OS benefit in the nivolumab-treated patients appeared to be confined to those patients with a tumor PD-L1 expression level of 1% or more ($n = 149$) (8.7 vs. 4.6 months, HR, 0.55; 95% CI, 0.36–0.83). In patients with tumor PD-L1 expression level less than 1% ($n = 111$), no OS advantage was demonstrated for the nivolumab-treated patients (5.7 vs. 5.8 months; HR, 0.89; 95% CI, 0.54–1.45). Grade 3 or 4 treatment-related adverse events occurred in 13.1% of patients who received nivolumab, compared to 35.1% of patients who received standard therapy. Additional prespecified exploratory analyses showed that patient-reported quality-of-life outcomes favored nivolumab over methotrexate, docetaxel, or cetuximab.⁵⁵⁷ Taken together, these results indicate that nivolumab prolongs survival in patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous cell H&N cancer that has progressed after platinum-based chemotherapy, relative to patients who receive standard single-agent systemic therapy.

Pembrolizumab, another anti-PD-1 antibody, was initially studied at a dose of 10 mg/kg given every two weeks in the squamous cell H&N cancer cohort of the KEYNOTE-012 trial.⁵⁵⁸ Clinical activity was identified, and the possibility that responses could be durable was suggested. A lower, fixed-dose schedule using pembrolizumab 200 mg every 3 weeks was subsequently assessed in a phase 1b expansion cohort of 132 patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous cell H&N cancer.⁵⁵⁹ Eighty-two percent of these patients had previously received systemic therapy for their recurrent or metastatic disease. At 6 months, the OS rate was 59%, and the PFS was 23%, with an overall response rate of 18%. Observed responses appeared durable although the follow-up was limited (median 9 months). By scoring both tumor and immune cells, the response rate in patients who were PD-L1-positive ($\geq 1\%$ expression) was



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

significantly greater than in patients who were PD-L1–negative (22% vs. 4%, respectively, $P = .021$), and responses were seen in both HPV-associated and non-HPV-associated disease. Pembrolizumab was generally well-tolerated, with grade 3-4 toxicities reported in only 9% of patients, and no treatment-related deaths.⁵⁵⁸

Pembrolizumab in patients with PD-L1–positive recurrent or metastatic NPC was assessed in the nonrandomized multi-institutional phase IB KEYNOTE-028 trial ($N = 27$).⁵⁶⁰ All of the patients but two had previously received systemic therapy for their recurrent or metastatic disease. The objective response rate (partial response only, since no patients had a complete response) was 26%, with a median duration of response of 17.1 months. The OS rate at 6 and 12 months was 85% and 63% respectively, with PFS rates of 39% and 34%, respectively. About 30% of patients experienced a grade 3-5 drug-related adverse event. The panel voted to include pembrolizumab for patients with previously treated, PD-L1–positive recurrent or metastatic NPC for the 2018 update, but this is a category 2B option based on panel consensus.

The nonrandomized phase II KEYNOTE-055 trial studied pembrolizumab in 171 patients with squamous cell H&N cancer that progressed following treatment with both a platinum and cetuximab.⁵⁶¹ The overall response rate was 16% (95% CI, 11%–23%), and the mean duration of response was 8 months. Grade 3-4 toxicities were reported in 15% of patients, with one treatment-related death.⁵⁶¹

The panel recommends nivolumab for patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous cell H&N cancer who have progressed on or following platinum-based chemotherapy as a category 1 recommendation based on high-quality evidence,⁵⁵⁶ while pembrolizumab is recommended as a category 2a recommendation,

based on results from nonrandomized trials.^{558,559} Despite the ambiguities of PD-L1 testing and definitions, PD-L1 expression may be associated with better outcomes from treatment with immunotherapy for recurrent or metastatic squamous cell H&N cancer (ie, greater likelihood of response to pembrolizumab and greater survival benefit in response to nivolumab).

Occult Primary Cancer

When patients present with metastatic tumor in a neck node and no primary site can be identified after appropriate investigation, the tumor is defined as an *occult* or unknown primary cancer; this is an uncommon disease, accounting for about 5% of patients presenting to referral centers. Although patients with very small tonsil and tongue base cancers frequently present with enlarged neck nodes and are initially classified as having an *unknown primary*, most will eventually be diagnosed by directed biopsy and tonsillectomy. H&N cancer of unknown primary site is a highly curable disease. After appropriate evaluation and treatment, most patients experience low morbidity and many will be cured. The primary tumor becomes apparent on follow-up only in a few cases. Patients and oncologists are often concerned when the primary cancer cannot be found. This concern may lead to intensive, fruitless, and costly diagnostic maneuvers.

Most patients older than 40 years who present with a neck mass prove to have metastatic cancer. The source of the lymphadenopathy is almost always discovered in the course of a complete H&N examination, which should be performed on all patients with neck masses before other studies are initiated. The following should be assessed during office evaluation: 1) risk factors (eg, tobacco or alcohol use); 2) antecedent history of malignancy; and 3) prior resection, destruction, or regression of cutaneous lesions.

Workup

Patients with a neck mass should have a complete H&N examination. FNA is preferred (over open biopsy), which generally guides management and treatment planning. Unless FNA is inconclusive, core or open biopsy should be avoided because it may alter or interfere with subsequent treatment. Open biopsy should not be performed unless the patient is prepared for definitive surgical management of the malignancy as indicated, if documented in the operating room. This management may entail a formal neck dissection. Therefore, an open biopsy of an undiagnosed neck mass should not be undertaken lightly, and patients should be apprised of treatment decisions and related sequelae.

When a needle biopsy shows squamous cell carcinoma, adenocarcinoma, or anaplastic/undifferentiated epithelial cancer and no primary site has been found, additional studies are needed (see *Occult Primary* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). An FDG PET/CT scan should only be done (before biopsy) if other tests do not reveal a primary. HPV16 and EBV testing are recommended for squamous cell or undifferentiated histology.^{528,562-565} HPV testing can be useful in workup and management of cancers of the neck of unknown primary.⁵⁶⁶ An HPV-positive test strongly suggests an occult primary is located in the tonsil or base of tongue regions, permitting one to customize radiation targets to these mucosal regions.³⁴⁵

When the imaging studies and a complete H&N examination do not reveal a primary tumor, then an examination under anesthesia should be performed. Mucosal sites should be inspected and examined. Appropriate endoscopies with directed biopsies of likely primary sites are recommended, but they seldom disclose a primary cancer. Many primary cancers are identified after tonsillectomy. However, the therapeutic benefit of this surgery is uncertain, because when patients

have been treated without tonsillectomy, only a few develop a clinically significant primary tumor.

Treatment

Neck dissection is recommended for all patients with thyroglobulin-negative and calcitonin-negative adenocarcinoma (see *Occult Primary* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). If the metastatic adenocarcinoma presents high in the neck, parotidectomy may be included with the neck dissection. After neck dissection, management depends on the findings (ie, N1 without extranodal extension, N2 or N3 without extranodal extension, or extranodal extension) (see *Occult Primary* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).

Among NCCN Member Institutions, significant variation exists regarding the management of squamous cell carcinoma, poorly differentiated or nonkeratinizing squamous cell carcinoma, anaplastic cancer (not thyroid) of unknown primary site, or other uncommon histologies. Most panel members believe such patients should be managed with a neck dissection (preferred for patients with a single upper cervical lymph node ≤ 3 cm) followed by RT, systemic therapy/RT, or observation (only for patients with N1 disease without extranodal extension). The following options are also recommended: 1) chemoradiation for those with N2 or greater disease (category 2B); 2) primary RT for those with a single involved node ≤ 3 cm (category 2B); or 3) induction chemotherapy for patients with N2-3 disease (category 3) followed by chemoradiation or RT (see *Occult Primary* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). A neck dissection may be recommended after treatment with RT and/or systemic therapy, depending on the clinical response.

After a neck dissection, recommendations vary depending on the amount of nodal disease and the presence or absence of extranodal



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

extension. For N1 disease without extranodal extension, NCCN Member Institutions recommend either: 1) radiation that encompasses the target volume; or 2) careful observation with regular H&N examinations. Postoperative radiation or considering concurrent chemoradiation (category 2B for chemoradiation) is recommended for N2 or N3 disease without extranodal extension (see *Occult Primary* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers). For extranodal extension, concurrent chemoradiation is a category 1 recommendation; RT alone is an option (see *Occult Primary* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).^{111,112} Note that the *Principles of Radiation Therapy* were extensively revised for this site (see *Occult Primary* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers; see also *Head and Neck Radiation Therapy* in this Discussion).

Salivary Gland Tumors

Salivary gland tumors can arise in the major salivary glands (ie, parotid, submandibular, sublingual) or in one of the minor salivary glands, which are widely spread throughout the aerodigestive tract.⁵⁶⁷ Many minor salivary gland tumors are located on the hard palate. Approximately 20% of the parotid gland tumors are malignant; the incidence of malignancy in submandibular and minor salivary gland tumors is approximately 50% and 80%, respectively. These malignant tumors constitute a broad spectrum of histologic types, including mucoepidermoid, acinic, adenocarcinoma, adenoid cystic carcinoma, malignant myoepithelial tumors, and squamous cell carcinoma. The primary diagnosis of squamous cell carcinoma of the parotid gland is rare; however, the parotid gland is a frequent site of metastasis from skin cancer.⁵⁶⁸ Prognosis and tendency to metastasize vary among these histologic types. Major prognostic factors are histologic grade, tumor size, and local invasion. Staging is done using the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual (8th edition) (see Table 7).³⁹

Treatment

The major therapeutic approach for salivary gland tumors is adequate and appropriate surgical resection.⁵⁶⁹⁻⁵⁷² Surgical intervention requires careful planning and execution, particularly in parotid tumor surgery because the facial nerve is in the gland. The gland should be preserved if the nerve is not directly involved by the tumor. Most parotid gland tumors are located in the superficial lobe. If the facial nerve is functioning preoperatively, the nerve can be preserved in most patients.⁵⁷³ The facial nerve should be sacrificed if there is preoperative facial nerve involvement with facial palsy or if there is direct invasion of the tumor into the nerve where the tumor cannot be separated from the nerve. Malignant deep lobe parotid tumors are quite rare; however, they are generally a challenge for the surgeon because the patient may require superficial parotidectomy and identification and retraction of the facial nerve to remove the deep lobe parotid tumor.

The panel recommends photon, photon/electron, or highly conformal RT for definitive radiation treatment. Pooled analyses of several studies showed better local control of advanced disease with neutron therapy, relative to photo therapy.^{574,575} However, risk of late effects with neutron therapy is high and tends to increase over time, with estimates as high as 20% at 9 years.^{575,576} The panel no longer recommends neutron therapy as a general solution for salivary gland cancers due to the diminishing demand, concerns regarding the methodologic robustness of available randomized trial data, and closure of all but one center in the United States. The panel recognizes the potential clinical value of neutron therapy for select patients, particularly those with unresectable disease meeting the RTOG-MRC clinical trial criteria.⁵⁷⁵

Most malignant deep lobe parotid tumors will require postoperative RT because of adverse features such as the limitations of surgical margins



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

in the resection of these tumors (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Salivary Gland Tumors*).^{569,571,577} RT is also used in an adjuvant setting for tumors with other adverse features (eg, intermediate, high grade, T3-4 tumors);⁵⁷⁰ systemic therapy/RT (category 2B) can also be considered (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Salivary Gland Tumors*).⁵⁷⁸ Efficacy data for systemic therapy/RT for patients with advanced salivary gland tumors that have been resected are limited. Extensive safety data are available and may be extrapolated from the management of squamous cell H&N cancers, with some NCCN Member Institutions using platinum-based regimens for these patients. With regard to unresectable salivary gland tumors, the NCCN Panel had less consensus about chemoradiation (which is reflected in the category 2B recommendations), because there are few published trials. Clinical trials are ongoing in this area (eg, NCT01220583, NCT02776163).

Systemic therapy may be used for palliation in advanced disease. Various agents alone or in combination (eg, cisplatin, cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin; epirubicin; mitoxantrone; carboplatin and vinorelbine) have been shown in small series to be active for some salivary gland malignant histologies.⁵⁷⁹⁻⁵⁸⁶ Although targeted therapy is associated with stable disease, it is minimally active and is generally not recommended outside of clinical trials.^{583,587} However, a significant number of advanced salivary gland tumors with distant metastases are androgen receptor-positive (AR+).⁵⁸⁸⁻⁵⁹² Therefore, the panel recommends that patients with tumors that are AR+ receive androgen receptor therapy (eg, leuprolide, bicalutamide).⁵⁹²⁻⁵⁹⁴ HER2 positivity has also been found in some advanced salivary gland tumors.^{590,592,595} It is recommended that these patients receive trastuzumab,^{592,596} but this is a category 2B recommendation based on less consensus among the panel. AR and HER2 status should be checked in patients with distant metastases. Panel recommendations regarding targeted therapy for

salivary gland tumors are based on single-institution studies and database analyses, since salivary gland tumors are rare.

Follow-up

Recommendations for surveillance are in the algorithm (see *Follow-up Recommendations* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and Neck Cancers).

Mucosal Melanoma of the Head and Neck

MM is a rare but highly aggressive neoplasm with a poor prognosis.^{597,598} It mainly occurs throughout the upper aerodigestive tract.⁵⁹⁹ Most MM (70%–80%) occurs in the nasal cavity or paranasal sinus region, and most of the remainder develops in the oral cavity.⁶⁰⁰ The incidence of nasal cavity MM appears to be increasing.⁵⁹⁷ Sinonasal MM is typically confined to the primary site at presentation.⁶⁰¹ Oral cavity MM more frequently presents with clinically apparent lymph node metastasis.⁶⁰² No etiologic risk factors are yet apparent.

Workup and Staging

Workup for MM should include clinical examination and CT and/or MRI with contrast for paranasal sinus disease and appropriate imaging for other mucosal sites. FDG PET/CT or chest/abdomen/pelvic CT and brain MRI may be considered to define distant disease in more advanced situations. The AJCC Cancer Staging Manual (8th edition) includes a staging system for MM (see Table 8).³⁹ The AJCC staging recognizes 2 key factors specific to MM: 1) the poor prognosis of MM even with a limited primary burden of disease; and 2) there is still some gradation of survival based on the burden of disease as reflected in local, regional, and distant extent. Thus, the AJCC staging system for MM begins with stage III disease as the most limited form of disease (similar to anaplastic thyroid carcinoma), and the stages reflect the local



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

burden of disease, as well as regional and distant extent. In addition, the AJCC staging system reflects the fact that MM occurs at all mucosal sites in the H&N. Therefore, rules for classifying, staging, and surgical principles should be based on the appropriate anatomic site of origin.

Treatment

Although limited data exist on treatment options, primary treatment should be surgical for stage III to IVA disease; however, surgery is not recommended for stage IVB to C disease.⁶⁰³ Neck dissection with postoperative radiation is recommended for clinical nodal disease.^{604,605} Adjuvant radiation appears effective in improving local control and survival in most case series.⁶⁰⁶⁻⁶⁰⁸ Postoperative radiation is clearly indicated in more advanced cases.⁶⁰⁹ The role of radiation in stage III disease is not clear, but it can be considered on an individual basis by the treating clinicians. NCCN strongly encourages clinical trials for all patients with MM to better define treatment choices at all stages of the disease.

Radiation Therapy

The role of RT in MM has not been evaluated in prospective trials. However, results of a randomized trial in cutaneous melanoma are considered relevant to MM in the postoperative setting after neck dissection (see third paragraph in this section).⁶¹⁰ Retrospective studies in MM have shown local recurrence to be common after surgery alone.⁶¹¹ After using postoperative radiation, lower rates of local and neck recurrence have been seen in historical comparison series.^{608,612-615} Reasonable local control outcomes using RT alone in unresectable or medically inoperable cases have been reported in small cohort series of MMs.⁶¹⁶⁻⁶¹⁸

Primary size or thickness is not used as a risk factor when considering RT to the primary site; all invasive primaries are considered at high risk

for local recurrence. For sinonasal primary sites, target volumes may include the primary site without elective treatment of the neck (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Mucosal Melanoma*). Because oral cavity primary sites are felt to be at a higher risk for failure in the neck, elective management with neck dissection and RT may be applied (see the NCCN Guidelines for *Mucosal Melanoma*).

RT is often recommended in the postoperative management of MMs. Indications for postoperative radiation to the neck are generally extrapolated from cutaneous melanoma. An Australian-New Zealand consortium reported on a randomized trial (250 patients) of postoperative RT versus observation in patients with palpable adenopathy from cutaneous primaries. Postoperative RT was associated with a significant reduction in relapse in the nodal basin (19% vs. 31%) and a significant improvement in lymph node field control.⁶¹⁰ Only 20 patients relapsed who received RT, whereas 34 patients relapsed who received observation only ($P = .04$). However, no significant differences in OS were reported.

Considering this trial and retrospective studies in MM, the NCCN Panel recommends postoperative RT for the following high-risk features: extranodal extension, involvement of 2 or more neck or intraparotid nodes, any node 3 cm or greater, neck dissection (alone) with no further basin dissection, or recurrence in the neck or soft tissue after initial surgical resection.^{619,620} Conventional fractionation is recommended (at 2 Gy per fraction to a total postoperative dose of 60–66 Gy). The Australian-New Zealand randomized trial used 48 Gy in 20 fractions (240 cGy/fraction) to the neck, axilla, or groin.⁶¹⁰ However, the NCCN Panel prefers conventional fractionation to somewhat higher total doses (60–66 Gy) in the neck because of concerns about late effects from larger dose per fraction, which may not be fully expressed for many



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

years after treatment. The following schedules may also be used: 1) 48 to 50 Gy (2.4–3 Gy/fraction); or 2) 30 to 36 Gy (6 Gy/fraction).^{610,612,620}

IMRT may be very useful in helping to achieve homogenous dose distributions and to spare critical organs, especially in paranasal sinus sites.^{192,497,621} 3D-CRT may also be used. Reports suggest that the use of hypofractionation in cutaneous melanomas (which is convenient) is associated with good outcomes but no clear advantage in cancer control. Little experience is available using large dose per fraction in mucosal sites. Because of the close proximity of neural structures and risk of late effects, hypofractionation (if used) must be carefully planned and delivered.⁶²¹ Care should be taken when RT is used in combination with BRAF inhibitors, as concurrent use has been found to be associated with grade ≥3 dermatologic reactions, and potentially lethal hemorrhaging in the liver, lung, and brain have all been reported.⁶²²

Systemic Therapy

Systemic therapy used for cutaneous melanoma (eg, interleukin-2) is recommended for MM (see *Systemic Therapy for Metastatic or Unresectable Disease* in the NCCN Guidelines for [cutaneous] Melanoma, available at www.NCCN.org).^{601,623} Interferon and interleukin have been used to treat MM.^{623,624} Data suggest that *c-KIT* inhibitors (eg, imatinib) may be useful in selected patients with metastatic MM and specific mutations.⁶²⁵⁻⁶²⁸ Therefore, *c-KIT* inhibitors are reasonable to use in patients with MM who have *c-KIT* mutations (ie, exon 11 or 13 mutations).^{623,629,630} Although vemurafenib is recommended for patients with cutaneous melanoma who have the V600E mutation of the *BRAF* gene, patients with MM rarely have this mutation.^{623,630,631}

Follow-up

Recommendations for surveillance are provided in the algorithm (see *Follow-up Recommendations* in the NCCN Guidelines for Head and

Neck Cancers). Note that physical examination for MM should include endoscopic inspection for paranasal sinus disease.

Recommended Reading List

Adelstein DJ, Li Y, Adams GL, et al. An intergroup phase III comparison of standard radiation therapy and two schedules of concurrent chemoradiotherapy in patients with unresectable squamous cell head and neck cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2003;21:92-98.

Adelstein DJ, Ridge JA, Gillison ML, et al. Head and neck squamous cell cancer and the human papillomavirus: summary of a National Cancer Institute State of the Science Meeting, November 9-10, 2008, Washington, D.C. *Head Neck* 2009;31:1393-1422.

Al-Sarraf M, LeBlanc M, Giri PG, et al. Chemoradiotherapy versus radiotherapy in patients with advanced nasopharyngeal cancer: phase III randomized Intergroup study 0099. *J Clin Oncol* 1998;16:1310-1317.

Ang KK, Chen A, Curran WJ Jr, et al. Head and neck carcinoma in the United States: first comprehensive report of the Longitudinal Oncology Registry of Head and Neck Carcinoma (LORHAN). *Cancer* 2012;118:5783-5792.

Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: a comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (# 9501). *Head Neck* 2005;27:843-850.

Bernier J, Dornge C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2004;350:1945-1952.

Bonner JA, Harari PM, Giralt J, et al. Radiotherapy plus cetuximab for locoregionally advanced head and neck cancer: 5-year survival data from a phase 3 randomised trial, and relation between cetuximab-induced rash and survival. *Lancet Oncol* 2010;11:21-28.

Bourhis J, Overgaard J, Audry H, et al. Hyperfractionated or accelerated radiotherapy in head and neck cancer: a meta-analysis. *Lancet* 2006;368:843-854.

Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC 99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:145-153.

Brizel DM, Albers ME, Fisher SR, et al. Hyperfractionated irradiation with or without concurrent chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. *N Engl J Med* 1998;338:1798-1804.

Colevas AD. Chemotherapy options for patients with metastatic or recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:2644-2652.

Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *N Engl J Med* 2004;350:1937-1944.

Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF, et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2012;84:1198-1205.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

DeVita Jr VT, Lawrence TS, Rosenberg SA, eds. DeVita, Hellman, and Rosenberg's Cancer: Principles & Practice of Oncology, 9th edition. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2011.

Forastiere AA, Zhang Q, Weber RS, et al. Long-term results of RTOG 91-11: a comparison of three nonsurgical treatment strategies to preserve the larynx in patients with locally advanced larynx cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2013;31:845-852.

Fu KK, Pajak TF, Trotti A, et al. A Radiation Therapy Oncology Group (RTOG) phase III randomized study to compare hyperfractionation and two variants of accelerated fractionation to standard fractionation radiotherapy for head and neck squamous cell carcinomas: first report of RTOG 9003. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2000;48:7-16.

Furniss CS, McClean MD, Smith JF, et al. Human papillomavirus 16 and head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. *Int J Cancer* 2007;120:2386-2392.

Gillison ML, Koch WM, Capone RB, et al. Evidence for a causal association between human papillomavirus and a subset of head and neck cancers. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2000;92:709-720.

Kutler DI, Patel SG, Shah JP. The role of neck dissection following definitive chemoradiation. *Oncology (Williston Park)* 2004;18:993-998; discussion 999, 1003-1004, 1007.

Laurie SA, Ho AL, Fury MG, et al. Systemic therapy in the management of metastatic or locally recurrent adenoid cystic carcinoma of the salivary glands: a systematic review. *Lancet Oncol* 2011;12:815-824.

Laurie SA, Licitra L. Systemic therapy in the palliative management of advanced salivary gland cancers. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:2673-2678.

Lefebvre JL, Chevalier D, Lubinski B, et al. Larynx preservation in pyriform sinus cancer: preliminary results of a European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer phase III trial. EORTC Head and Neck Cancer Cooperative Group. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1996;88:890-899.

Piccirillo JF. Importance of comorbidity in head and neck cancer. *Laryngoscope* 2000;110:593-602.

Pignon JP, Bourhis J, Domenge C, Designe L on behalf of the MACH-NC Collaborative Group. Chemotherapy added to locoregional treatment for head and neck squamous-cell carcinoma: three meta-analyses of updated individual data. *Lancet* 2000;355:949-955.

Pignon JP, le Maître A, Maillard E, et al. Meta-analysis of chemotherapy in head and neck cancer (MACH-NC): an update on 93 randomised trials and 17,346 patients. *Radiother Oncol* 2009;92:4-14.

Rosenthal DI, Trotti A. Strategies for managing radiation-induced mucositis in head and neck cancer. *Semin Radiat Oncol* 2009;19:29-34.

Vermorken JB, Mesia R, Rivera F, et al. Platinum-based chemotherapy plus cetuximab in head and neck cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2008;359:1116-1127.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Figure 1: Anatomic Sites and Subsites of the Head and Neck

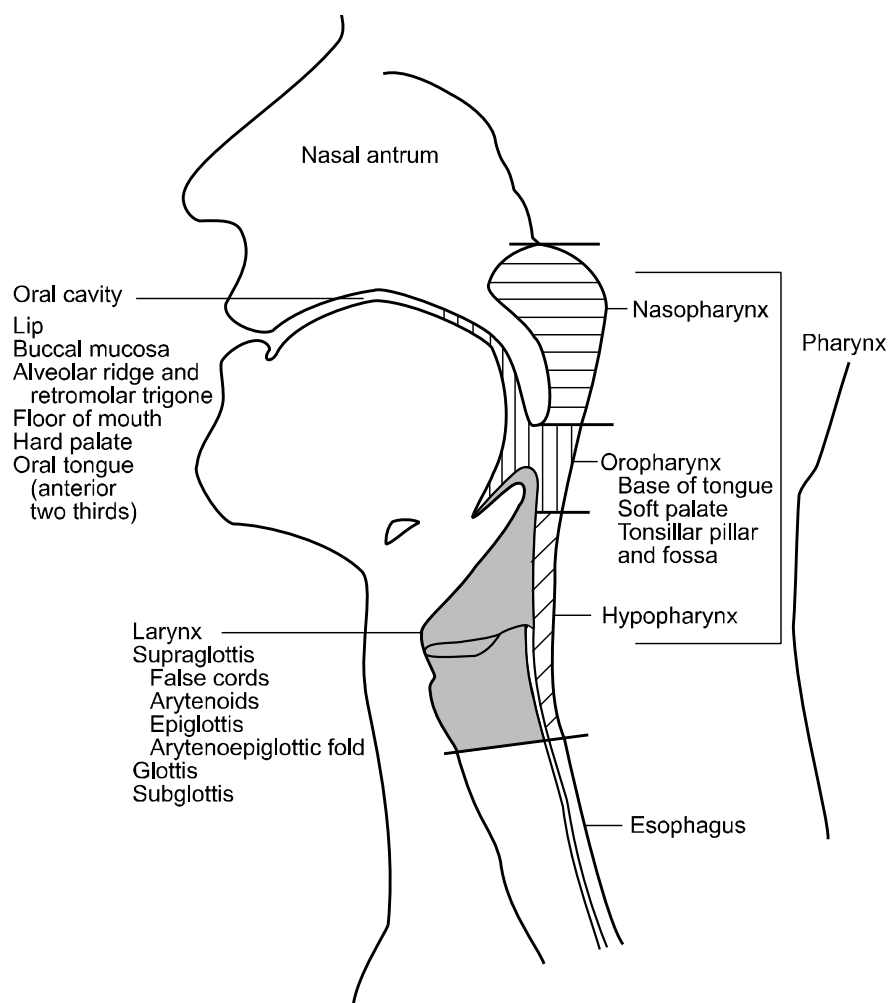
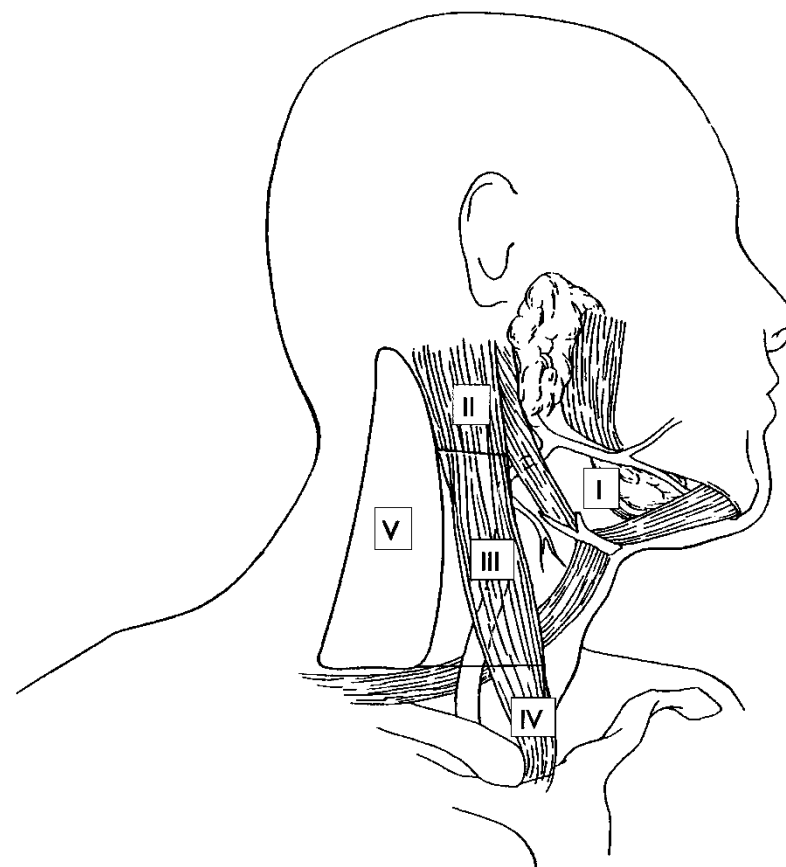


Figure 2: Level Designation for Cervical Lymphatics in the Right Neck



Reprinted with permission from CMP Healthcare Media. Source: Cancer Management: A Multidisciplinary Approach, 9th ed. Pazdur R, Coia L, Hoskins W, et al (eds), Chapter 4. Copyright 2005, All rights reserved.

Reprinted with permission from CMP Healthcare Media. Source: Cancer Management: A Multidisciplinary Approach, 9th ed. Pazdur R, Coia L, Hoskins W, et al (eds), Chapter 4. Copyright 2005, All rights reserved.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

References

1. Mendenhall WM, Werning JW, Pfister DG. Treatment of head and neck cancer. In: DeVita Jr. VT, Lawrence TS, Rosenberg SA, eds. DeVita, Hellman, and Rosenberg's Cancer: Principles and Practice of Oncology. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2011.
2. DeVita Jr V, Lawrence T, Rosenberg S. DeVita, Hellman, and Rosenberg's Cancer: Principles & Practice of Oncology, 9th edition. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2011.
3. Baxi S, Fury M, Ganly I, et al. Ten years of progress in head and neck cancers. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2012;10:806-810. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22773796>.
4. U.S. National Library of Medicine-Key MEDLINE® Indicators. Available at: http://www.nlm.nih.gov/bsd/bsd_key.html. Accessed July 24, 2014.
5. Siegel RL, Miller KD, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2018. CA Cancer J Clin 2018;68:7-30. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29313949>.
6. Gillison ML, Koch WM, Capone RB, et al. Evidence for a causal association between human papillomavirus and a subset of head and neck cancers. J Natl Cancer Inst 2000;92:709-720. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10793107>.
7. Applebaum KM, Furniss CS, Zeka A, et al. Lack of association of alcohol and tobacco with HPV16-associated head and neck cancer. J Natl Cancer Inst 2007;99:1801-1810. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18042931>.
8. D'Souza G, Kreimer AR, Viscidi R, et al. Case-control study of human papillomavirus and oropharyngeal cancer. N Engl J Med 2007;356:1944-1956. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17494927>.
9. Schlecht NF, Burk RD, Adrien L, et al. Gene expression profiles in HPV-infected head and neck cancer. J Pathol 2007;213:283-293. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17893858>.
10. Sturgis EM, Cinciripini PM. Trends in head and neck cancer incidence in relation to smoking prevalence: an emerging epidemic of human papillomavirus-associated cancers? Cancer 2007;110:1429-1435. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17724670>.
11. Adelstein DJ, Ridge JA, Gillison ML, et al. Head and neck squamous cell cancer and the human papillomavirus: summary of a National Cancer Institute State of the Science Meeting, November 9-10, 2008, Washington, D.C. Head Neck 2009;31:1393-1422. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19787782>.
12. Agalliu I, Gapstur S, Chen Z, et al. Associations of oral alpha-, beta-, and gamma-human papillomavirus types with risk of incident head and neck cancer. JAMA Oncol 2016. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26794505>.
13. Snow AN, Laudadio J. Human papillomavirus detection in head and neck squamous cell carcinomas. Adv Anat Pathol 2010;17:394-403. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20966645>.
14. Chen X, Gao L, Sturgis EM, et al. HPV16 DNA and integration in normal and malignant epithelium: implications for the etiology of laryngeal squamous cell carcinoma. Ann Oncol 2017;28:1105-1110. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28327951>.
15. Chaturvedi AK, Engels EA, Anderson WF, Gillison ML. Incidence trends for human papillomavirus-related and -unrelated oral squamous cell carcinomas in the United States. J Clin Oncol 2008;26:612-619. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18235120>.
16. D'Souza G, Zhang HH, D'Souza WD, et al. Moderate predictive value of demographic and behavioral characteristics for a diagnosis of HPV16-positive and HPV16-negative head and neck cancer. Oral Oncol



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

2010;46:100-104. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20036610>.

17. Gillison ML, Alemany L, Snijders PJ, et al. Human papillomavirus and diseases of the upper airway: head and neck cancer and respiratory papillomatosis. *Vaccine* 2012;30 Suppl 5:F34-54. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23199965>.

18. Ndiaye C, Mena M, Alemany L, et al. HPV DNA, E6/E7 mRNA, and p16INK4a detection in head and neck cancers: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Oncol* 2014;15:1319-1331. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25439690>.

19. Schiffman M, Doorbar J, Wentzensen N, et al. Carcinogenic human papillomavirus infection. *Nat Rev Dis Primers* 2016;2:16086. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27905473>.

20. Thavaraj S. Human papillomavirus-associated neoplasms of the sinonasal tract and nasopharynx. *Semin Diagn Pathol* 2016;33:104-111. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26482046>.

21. Sritippho T, Chotjumlong P, Iamaroon A. Roles of human papillomaviruses and p16 in oral cancer. *Asian Pac J Cancer Prev* 2015;16:6193-6200. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26434816>.

22. Castellsague X, Alemany L, Quer M, et al. HPV involvement in head and neck cancers: comprehensive assessment of biomarkers in 3680 patients. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2016;108:djv403. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26823521>.

23. Chaturvedi AK, Graubard BI, Broutian T, et al. Effect of prophylactic human papillomavirus (HPV) vaccination on oral HPV infections among young adults in the United States. *J Clin Oncol* 2018;36:262-267. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29182497>.

24. Ang KK, Harris J, Wheeler R, et al. Human papillomavirus and survival of patients with oropharyngeal cancer. *N Engl J Med*

2010;363:24-35. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20530316>.

25. Fakhry C, Westra WH, Li S, et al. Improved survival of patients with human papillomavirus-positive head and neck squamous cell carcinoma in a prospective clinical trial. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2008;100:261-269. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18270337>.

26. Rischin D, Young RJ, Fisher R, et al. Prognostic significance of p16INK4A and human papillomavirus in patients with oropharyngeal cancer treated on TROG 02.02 phase III trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28:4142-4148. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20697079>.

27. Fakhry C, Zhang Q, Nguyen-Tan PF, et al. Human papillomavirus and overall survival after progression of oropharyngeal squamous cell carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2014;32:3365-3373. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24958820>.

28. Posner MR, Lorch JH, Goloubeva O, et al. Survival and human papillomavirus in oropharynx cancer in TAX 324: a subset analysis from an international phase III trial. *Ann Oncol* 2011;22:1071-1077. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21317223>.

29. Fakhry C, Zhang Q, Nguyen-Tan PF, et al. Development and validation of nomograms predictive of overall and progression-free survival in patients with oropharyngeal cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2017;35:4057-4065. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28777690>.

30. Lassen P, Eriksen JG, Hamilton-Dutoit S, et al. Effect of HPV-associated p16INK4A expression on response to radiotherapy and survival in squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:1992-1998. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19289615>.

31. Coordes A, Lenz K, Qian X, et al. Meta-analysis of survival in patients with HNSCC discriminates risk depending on combined HPV



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

and p16 status. Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol 2016;273:2157-2169.

Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26227616>.

32. Chung CH, Zhang Q, Kong CS, et al. p16 protein expression and human papillomavirus status as prognostic biomarkers of nonoropharyngeal head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. J Clin Oncol 2014;32:3930-3938. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25267748>.

33. Fakhry C, Westra WH, Wang SJ, et al. The prognostic role of sex, race, and human papillomavirus in oropharyngeal and nonoropharyngeal head and neck squamous cell cancer. Cancer 2017;123:1566-1575. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28241096>.

34. Gillison ML, Zhang Q, Jordan R, et al. Tobacco smoking and increased risk of death and progression for patients with p16-positive and p16-negative oropharyngeal cancer. J Clin Oncol 2012;30:2102-2111. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22565003>.

35. Sinha P, Lewis JS, Jr., Piccirillo JF, et al. Extracapsular spread and adjuvant therapy in human papillomavirus-related, p16-positive oropharyngeal carcinoma. Cancer 2012;118:3519-3530. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22086669>.

36. Spector ME, Gallagher KK, Light E, et al. Matted nodes: poor prognostic marker in oropharyngeal squamous cell carcinoma independent of HPV and EGFR status. Head Neck 2012;34:1727-1733. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22247002>.

37. O'Sullivan B, Huang SH, Siu LL, et al. Deintensification candidate subgroups in human papillomavirus-related oropharyngeal cancer according to minimal risk of distant metastasis. J Clin Oncol 2013;31:543-550. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23295795>.

38. Vainshtein JM, Spector ME, Ibrahim M, et al. Matted nodes: High distant-metastasis risk and a potential indication for intensification of

systemic therapy in human papillomavirus-related oropharyngeal cancer. Head Neck 2016;38 Suppl 1:E805-814. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25914344>.

39. Amin M, Edge S, Greene F, et al. AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 8th ed. New York: Springer; 2017.

40. Wuthrick EJ, Zhang Q, Machtay M, et al. Institutional clinical trial accrual volume and survival of patients with head and neck cancer. J Clin Oncol 2015;33:156-164. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25488965>.

41. Eskander A, Irish J, Groome PA, et al. Volume-outcome relationships for head and neck cancer surgery in a universal health care system. Laryngoscope 2014;124:2081-2088. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24706437>.

42. David JM, Ho AS, Luu M, et al. Treatment at high-volume facilities and academic centers is independently associated with improved survival in patients with locally advanced head and neck cancer. Cancer 2017;123:3933-3942. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28640546>.

43. Cohen EE, LaMonte SJ, Erb NL, et al. American Cancer Society Head and Neck Cancer Survivorship Care Guideline. CA Cancer J Clin 2016;66:203-239. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27002678>.

44. Jabbour J, Milross C, Sundaresan P, et al. Education and support needs in patients with head and neck cancer: a multi-institutional survey. Cancer 2017. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28081302>.

45. Chaukar DA, Walvekar RR, Das AK, et al. Quality of life in head and neck cancer survivors: a cross-sectional survey. Am J Otolaryngol 2009;30:176-180. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19410123>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

46. So WK, Chan RJ, Chan DN, et al. Quality-of-life among head and neck cancer survivors at one year after treatment--a systematic review. *Eur J Cancer* 2012;48:2391-2408. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22579456>.
47. Smith BG, Hutcheson KA, Little LG, et al. Lymphedema outcomes in patients with head and neck cancer. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2015;152:284-291. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25389318>.
48. Colasanto JM, Prasad P, Nash MA, et al. Nutritional support of patients undergoing radiation therapy for head and neck cancer. *Oncology (Williston Park)* 2005;19:371-379. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15828552>.
49. Lin BM, Starmer HM, Gourin CG. The relationship between depressive symptoms, quality of life, and swallowing function in head and neck cancer patients 1 year after definitive therapy. *Laryngoscope* 2012;122:1518-1525. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22467530>.
50. Krebber AM, Leemans CR, de Bree R, et al. Stepped care targeting psychological distress in head and neck and lung cancer patients: a randomized clinical trial. *BMC Cancer* 2012;12:173. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22574757>.
51. Verdonck-de Leeuw IM, de Bree R, Keizer AL, et al. Computerized prospective screening for high levels of emotional distress in head and neck cancer patients and referral rate to psychosocial care. *Oral Oncol* 2009;45:e129-133. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19362038>.
52. Andersen BL, DeRubeis RJ, Berman BS, et al. Screening, assessment, and care of anxiety and depressive symptoms in adults with cancer: an American Society of Clinical Oncology guideline adaptation. *J Clin Oncol* 2014;32:1605-1619. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24733793>.
53. Siegel RL, Miller KD, Jemal A. Cancer statistics, 2015. *CA Cancer J Clin* 2015;65:5-29. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25559415>.
54. Schnoll RA, Zhang B, Rue M, et al. Brief physician-initiated quit-smoking strategies for clinical oncology settings: a trial coordinated by the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group. *J Clin Oncol* 2003;21:355-365. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12525530>.
55. Gritz ER, Carr CR, Rapkin D, et al. Predictors of long-term smoking cessation in head and neck cancer patients. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 1993;2:261-270. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8318879>.
56. Feinstein AR. The pre-therapeutic classification of co-morbidity in chronic disease. *Journal of Chronic Diseases* 1970;23:455-468. Available at: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B7GH4-4C11F3X-9S/2/93279d36e5705e1516636407be4c3a2f>.
57. Piccirillo JF. Importance of comorbidity in head and neck cancer. *Laryngoscope* 2000;110:593-602. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10764003>.
58. Piccirillo JF, Lacy PD, Basu A, Spitznagel EL. Development of a new head and neck cancer-specific comorbidity index. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2002;128:1172-1179. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12365889>.
59. Piccirillo JF. Impact of comorbidity and symptoms on the prognosis of patients with oral carcinoma. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2000;126:1086-1088. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10979121>.
60. Chen AY, Matson LK, Roberts D, Goepfert H. The significance of comorbidity in advanced laryngeal cancer. *Head Neck* 2001;23:566-572. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11400245>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

61. Hall SF, Rochon PA, Streiner DL, et al. Measuring comorbidity in patients with head and neck cancer. *Laryngoscope* 2002;112:1988-1996. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12439168>.
62. Hall SF, Groome PA, Rothwell D. The impact of comorbidity on the survival of patients with squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *Head Neck* 2000;22:317-322. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10862012>.
63. Ribeiro KC, Kowalski LP, Latorre MR. Impact of comorbidity, symptoms, and patients' characteristics on the prognosis of oral carcinomas. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2000;126:1079-1085. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10979120>.
64. de Graeff A, de Leeuw JR, Ros WJ, et al. Pretreatment factors predicting quality of life after treatment for head and neck cancer. *Head Neck* 2000;22:398-407. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10862025>.
65. Funk GF, Karnell LH, Whitehead S, et al. Free tissue transfer versus pedicled flap cost in head and neck cancer. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2002;127:205-212. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12297811>.
66. Farwell DG, Reilly DF, Weymuller EA, et al. Predictors of perioperative complications in head and neck patients. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2002;128:505-511. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12003580>.
67. Charlson ME, Pompei P, Ales KL, MacKenzie CR. A new method of classifying prognostic comorbidity in longitudinal studies: development and validation. *J Chronic Dis* 1987;40:373-383. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3558716>.
68. Kaplan MH, Feinstein AR. The importance of classifying initial comorbidity in evaluating the outcome of diabetes mellitus. *J Chronic Dis* 1974;27:387-404. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/4436428>.
69. Bang D, Piccirillo J, Littenberg B, et al. The Adult Comorbidity Evaluation-27 (ACE-27) test: a new comorbidity index for patients with cancer [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2000. Available at: http://www.asco.org/ASCOv2/Meetings/Abstracts?&vmview=abst_detail_view&confID=2&abstractID=367.
70. Piccirillo JF, Costas I, Claybour P, et al. The measurement of comorbidity by cancer registries. *Journal of Registry Management* 2003;30:8-14. Available at: http://oto2.wustl.edu/clinepi/PDF/Measurement_Comorbidity_Cancer_Registries.pdf.
71. Patrick D, Erickson P. Health status and health policy: quality of life in health care evaluation and resource allocation. New York: Oxford University Press; 1993.
72. Yueh B. Measuring and Reporting Quality of Life in Head and Neck Cancer. McLean, Virginia; 2002.
73. Rogers SN, Gwanne S, Lowe D, et al. The addition of mood and anxiety domains to the University of Washington quality of life scale. *Head Neck* 2002;24:521-529. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12112548>.
74. Bjordal K, Hammerlid E, Ahlner-Elmqvist M, et al. Quality of life in head and neck cancer patients: validation of the European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer Quality of Life Questionnaire-H&N35. *J Clin Oncol* 1999;17:1008-1019. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10071296>.
75. Cella D. Manual for the Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy (FACT) Measurement System (version 4). Chicago: Rush Medical Center; 1997.
76. List MA, D'Antonio LL, Cella DF, et al. The Performance Status Scale for Head and Neck Cancer Patients and the Functional Assessment of Cancer Therapy-Head and Neck Scale. A study of utility



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

and validity. Cancer 1996;77:2294-2301. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8635098>.

77. Adelstein DJ, Ridge JA, Brizel DM, et al. Transoral resection of pharyngeal cancer: summary of a National Cancer Institute Head and Neck Cancer Steering Committee Clinical Trials Planning Meeting, November 6-7, 2011, Arlington, Virginia. Head Neck 2012;34:1681-1703. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23015475>.

78. Arens C. Transoral treatment strategies for head and neck tumors. GMS Curr Top Otorhinolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2012;11:Doc05. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23320057>.

79. Weinstein GS, O'Malley BW, Jr., Magnuson JS, et al. Transoral robotic surgery: a multicenter study to assess feasibility, safety, and surgical margins. Laryngoscope 2012;122:1701-1707. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22752997>.

80. Li RJ, Richmon JD. Transoral endoscopic surgery: new surgical techniques for oropharyngeal cancer. Otolaryngol Clin North Am 2012;45:823-844. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22793855>.

81. Harrison L, Sessions R, Hong W. Head and Neck Cancer: A Multidisciplinary Approach, 3rd edition. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2009.

82. DeVita Jr. V, Lawrence T, Rosenberg S, eds. Cancer: Principles & Practice of Oncology, 8th edition. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 2008.

83. Robbins KT, Shaha AR, Medina JE, et al. Consensus statement on the classification and terminology of neck dissection. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2008;134:536-538. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18490577>.

84. Byers RM. Neck dissection: concepts, controversies, and technique. Semin Surg Oncol 1991;7:9-13. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2003186>.

85. Stringer SP. Current concepts in surgical management of neck metastases from head and neck cancer. Oncology (Williston Park) 1995;9:547-554. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8719100>.

86. Robbins KT, Clayman G, Levine PA, et al. Neck dissection classification update: revisions proposed by the American Head and Neck Society and the American Academy of Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2002;128:751-758. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12117328>.

87. Candela FC, Kothari K, Shah JP. Patterns of cervical node metastases from squamous carcinoma of the oropharynx and hypopharynx. Head Neck 1990;12:197-203. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2358329>.

88. Candela FC, Shah J, Jaques DP, Shah JP. Patterns of cervical node metastases from squamous carcinoma of the larynx. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 1990;116:432-435. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2317325>.

89. Shah JP, Candela FC, Poddar AK. The patterns of cervical lymph node metastases from squamous carcinoma of the oral cavity. Cancer 1990;66:109-113. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2354399>.

90. Ferlito A, Rinaldo A, Silver CE, et al. Elective and therapeutic selective neck dissection. Oral Oncol 2006;42:14-25. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15979381>.

91. Schmitz S, Machiels JP, Weynand B, et al. Results of selective neck dissection in the primary management of head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol 2009;266:437-443. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18648835>.

92. Patel RS, Clark J, Wyten R, et al. Squamous cell carcinoma from an unknown head and neck primary site: a "selective treatment" approach. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2007;133:1282-1287. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18086973>.
93. Sivanandan R, Kaplan MJ, Lee KJ, et al. Long-term results of 100 consecutive comprehensive neck dissections: implications for selective neck dissections. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2004;130:1369-1373. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15611394>.
94. Liauw SL, Mancuso AA, Amdur RJ, et al. Postradiotherapy neck dissection for lymph node-positive head and neck cancer: the use of computed tomography to manage the neck. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:1421-1427. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16549836>.
95. Porceddu SV, Jarmolowski E, Hicks RJ, et al. Utility of positron emission tomography for the detection of disease in residual neck nodes after (chemo)radiotherapy in head and neck cancer. Head Neck 2005;27:175-181. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15627258>.
96. Yao M, Smith RB, Hoffman HT, et al. Clinical significance of postradiotherapy [18F]-fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography imaging in management of head-and-neck cancer-a long-term outcome report. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;74:9-14. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18930358>.
97. Lango MN, Myers JN, Garden AS. Controversies in surgical management of the node-positive neck after chemoradiation. Semin Radiat Oncol 2009;19:24-28. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19028342>.
98. Kutler DI, Patel SG, Shah JP. The role of neck dissection following definitive chemoradiation. Oncology (Williston Park) 2004;18:993-998; discussion 999, 1003-1004, 1007. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15328894>.
99. Isles MG, McConkey C, Mehanna HM. A systematic review and meta-analysis of the role of positron emission tomography in the follow up of head and neck squamous cell carcinoma following radiotherapy or chemoradiotherapy. Clin Otolaryngol 2008;33:210-222. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18559026>.
100. Sheikhabaei S, Taghipour M, Ahmad R, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of follow-up FDG PET or PET/CT in patients with head and neck cancer after definitive treatment: a systematic review and meta-analysis. AJR Am J Roentgenol 2015;205:629-639. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26295652>.
101. Mehanna H, Wong WL, McConkey CC, et al. PET-CT surveillance versus neck dissection in advanced head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2016;374:1444-1454. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27007578>.
102. Mehanna H, McConkey CC, Rahman JK, et al. PET-NECK: a multicentre randomised phase III non-inferiority trial comparing a positron emission tomography-computerised tomography-guided watch-and-wait policy with planned neck dissection in the management of locally advanced (N2/N3) nodal metastases in patients with squamous cell head and neck cancer. Health Technol Assess 2017;21:1-122. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28409743>.
103. Van den Wyngaert T, Helsen N, Carp L, et al. Fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography/computed tomography after concurrent chemoradiotherapy in locally advanced head-and-neck squamous cell cancer: the ECLYPS Study. J Clin Oncol 2017;35:3458-3464. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28854069>.
104. Suenaga Y, Kitajima K, Ishihara T, et al. FDG-PET/contrast-enhanced CT as a post-treatment tool in head and neck squamous cell carcinoma: comparison with FDG-PET/non-contrast-enhanced CT and contrast-enhanced CT. Eur Radiol 2016;26:1018-1030. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26188656>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

105. Corry J, Peters L, Fisher R, et al. N2-N3 neck nodal control without planned neck dissection for clinical/radiologic complete responders—results of Trans Tasman Radiation Oncology Group Study 98.02. *Head Neck* 2008;30:737-742. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18286488>.

106. Lau H, Phan T, Mackinnon J, Matthews TW. Absence of planned neck dissection for the N2-N3 neck after chemoradiation for locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2008;134:257-261. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18347249>.

107. Ong SC, Schoder H, Lee NY, et al. Clinical utility of 18F-FDG PET/CT in assessing the neck after concurrent chemoradiotherapy for Locoregional advanced head and neck cancer. *J Nucl Med* 2008;49:532-540. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18344440>.

108. Nayak JV, Walvekar RR, Andrade RS, et al. Deferring planned neck dissection following chemoradiation for stage IV head and neck cancer: the utility of PET-CT. *Laryngoscope* 2007;117:2129-2134. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17921898>.

109. Abgral R, Querellou S, Potard G, et al. Does 18F-FDG PET/CT improve the detection of posttreatment recurrence of head and neck squamous cell carcinoma in patients negative for disease on clinical follow-up? *J Nucl Med* 2009;50:24-29. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19091901>.

110. Porceddu SV, Pryor DI, Burmeister E, et al. Results of a prospective study of positron emission tomography-directed management of residual nodal abnormalities in node-positive head and neck cancer after definitive radiotherapy with or without systemic therapy. *Head Neck* 2011;33:1675-1682. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22076976>.

111. Bernier J, Dometge C, Ozsahin M, et al. Postoperative irradiation with or without concomitant chemotherapy for locally advanced head

and neck cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2004;350:1945-1952. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15128894>.

112. Cooper JS, Pajak TF, Forastiere AA, et al. Postoperative concurrent radiotherapy and chemotherapy for high-risk squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *N Engl J Med* 2004;350:1937-1944. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15128893>.

113. Bernier J, Cooper JS, Pajak TF, et al. Defining risk levels in locally advanced head and neck cancers: a comparative analysis of concurrent postoperative radiation plus chemotherapy trials of the EORTC (#22931) and RTOG (# 9501). *Head Neck* 2005;27:843-850. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16161069>.

114. Cooper JS, Zhang Q, Pajak TF, et al. Long-term follow-up of the RTOG 9501/intergroup phase III trial: postoperative concurrent radiation therapy and chemotherapy in high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2012;84:1198-1205. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22749632>.

115. Noronha V, Joshi A, Patil VM, et al. Once-a-week versus once-every-3-weeks cisplatin chemoradiation for locally advanced head and neck cancer: a phase III randomized noninferiority trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2017;Jco2017749457. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29220295>.

116. Bachaud JM, Cohen-Jonathan E, Alzieu C, et al. Combined postoperative radiotherapy and weekly cisplatin infusion for locally advanced head and neck carcinoma: final report of a randomized trial. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1996;36:999-1004. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8985019>.

117. Shah JP, Cendon RA, Farr HW, Strong EW. Carcinoma of the oral cavity. factors affecting treatment failure at the primary site and neck. *Am J Surg* 1976;132:504-507. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1015542>.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

118. Looser KG, Shah JP, Strong EW. The significance of "positive" margins in surgically resected epidermoid carcinomas. *Head Neck Surg* 1978;1:107-111. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/755803>.

119. Johnson JT, Barnes EL, Myers EN, et al. The extracapsular spread of tumors in cervical node metastasis. *Arch Otolaryngol* 1981;107:725-729. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7316852>.

120. Feldman M, Fletcher GH. Analysis of the parameters relating to failures above the clavicles in patients treated by postoperative irradiation for squamous cell carcinomas of the oral cavity or oropharynx. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1982;8:27-30. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7061253>.

121. Mirimanoff RO, Wang CC, Doppke KP. Combined surgery and postoperative radiation therapy for advanced laryngeal and hypopharyngeal carcinomas. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1985;11:499-504. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3972662>.

122. Peters LJ, Goepfert H, Ang KK, et al. Evaluation of the dose for postoperative radiation therapy of head and neck cancer: first report of a prospective randomized trial. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1993;26:3-11. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8482629>.

123. Harari PM, Harris J, Kies MS, et al. Postoperative chemoradiotherapy and cetuximab for high-risk squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: Radiation Therapy Oncology Group RTOG-0234. *J Clin Oncol* 2014;32:2486-2495. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25002723>.

124. Porceddu SV, Bressel M, Poulsen MG, et al. Postoperative concurrent chemoradiotherapy versus postoperative radiotherapy in high-risk cutaneous squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: the randomized phase III TROG 05.01 trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2018;36:1275-1283. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29537906>.

125. Hasan Z, Dwivedi RC, Gunaratne DA, et al. Systematic review and meta-analysis of the complications of salvage total laryngectomy. *Eur J Surg Oncol* 2017;43:42-51. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27265037>.

126. Lee NY, Zhang Q, Pfister DG, et al. Addition of bevacizumab to standard chemoradiation for locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma (RTOG 0615): a phase 2 multi-institutional trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:172-180. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22178121>.

127. Stevens CM, Huang SH, Fung S, et al. Retrospective study of palliative radiotherapy in newly diagnosed head and neck carcinoma. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2011;81:958-963. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20950952>.

128. Porceddu SV, Rosser B, Burmeister BH, et al. Hypofractionated radiotherapy for the palliation of advanced head and neck cancer in patients unsuitable for curative treatment--"Hypo Trial". *Radiother Oncol* 2007;85:456-462. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18036689>.

129. Corry J, Peters LJ, Costa ID, et al. The 'QUAD SHOT'--a phase II study of palliative radiotherapy for incurable head and neck cancer. *Radiother Oncol* 2005;77:137-142. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16260054>.

130. Fu KK, Pajak TF, Trotti A, et al. A Radiation Therapy Oncology Group (RTOG) phase III randomized study to compare hyperfractionation and two variants of accelerated fractionation to standard fractionation radiotherapy for head and neck squamous cell carcinomas: first report of RTOG 9003. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2000;48:7-16. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10924966>.

131. Beitler JJ, Zhang Q, Fu KK, et al. Final results of local-regional control and late toxicity of RTOG 9003: a randomized trial of altered fractionation radiation for locally advanced head and neck cancer. *Int J*



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2014;89:13-20. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24613816>.

132. Overgaard J, Hansen HS, Specht L, et al. Five compared with six fractions per week of conventional radiotherapy of squamous-cell carcinoma of head and neck: DAHANCA 6 and 7 randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2003;362:933-940. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14511925>.

133. Sher DJ, Adelstein DJ, Bajaj GK, et al. Radiation therapy for oropharyngeal squamous cell carcinoma: Executive summary of an ASTRO Evidence-Based Clinical Practice Guideline. *Pract Radiat Oncol* 2017. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28428019>.

134. Barkley HT, Fletcher GH. The significance of residual disease after external irradiation of squamous-cell carcinoma of the oropharynx. *Radiology* 1977;124:493-495. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/877290>.

135. ICRU Report 62. Prescribing, Recording and Reporting Photon Beam Therapy (Supplement to ICRU Report 50). *Journal of the ICRU* 1999. Available at:

136. ICRU Report 83: Prescribing, Recording, and Reporting Intensity Modulated Photon Beam Therapy (IMRT). *Journal of the ICRU* 2010;10. Available at: <http://jicru.oxfordjournals.org/content/10/1.toc>.

137. Garden AS, Dong L, Morrison WH, et al. Patterns of disease recurrence following treatment of oropharyngeal cancer with intensity modulated radiation therapy. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2013;85:941-947. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22975604>.

138. Daly ME, Le QT, Maxim PG, et al. Intensity-modulated radiotherapy in the treatment of oropharyngeal cancer: clinical outcomes and patterns of failure. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2010;76:1339-1346. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19540068>.

139. Thames HD, Jr., Withers HR, Peters LJ, Fletcher GH. Changes in early and late radiation responses with altered dose fractionation: implications for dose-survival relationships. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1982;8:219-226. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7085377>.

140. Withers HR, Taylor JM, Maciejewski B. The hazard of accelerated tumor clonogen repopulation during radiotherapy. *Acta Oncol* 1988;27:131-146. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3390344>.

141. Schwaibold F, Scariato A, Nunno M, et al. The effect of fraction size on control of early glottic cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1988;14:451-454. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3343152>.

142. Kim RY, Marks ME, Salter MM. Early-stage glottic cancer: importance of dose fractionation in radiation therapy. *Radiology* 1992;182:273-275. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1727295>.

143. Parson J. Time-dose-volume relationships in radiation therapy. In: Million R, Cassisi N, eds. *Management of Head and Neck Cancer: A Multidisciplinary Approach*, 2nd ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; 1994:203-243.

144. Yamazaki H, Nishiyama K, Tanaka E, et al. Radiotherapy for early glottic carcinoma (T1N0M0): results of prospective randomized study of radiation fraction size and overall treatment time. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2006;64:77-82. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16169681>.

145. Yu E, Shenouda G, Beaudet MP, Black MJ. Impact of radiation therapy fraction size on local control of early glottic carcinoma. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1997;37:587-591. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9112457>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

146. Horiot JC, Le Fur R, N'Guyen T, et al. Hyperfractionation versus conventional fractionation in oropharyngeal carcinoma: final analysis of a randomized trial of the EORTC cooperative group of radiotherapy. *Radiother Oncol* 1992;25:231-241. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1480768>.

147. Horiot JC. [Controlled clinical trials of hyperfractionated and accelerated radiotherapy in otorhinolaryngologic cancers]. *Bull Acad Natl Med* 1998;182:1247-1260; discussion 1261. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9812410>.

148. Horiot JC, Bontemps P, van den Bogaert W, et al. Accelerated fractionation (AF) compared to conventional fractionation (CF) improves loco-regional control in the radiotherapy of advanced head and neck cancers: results of the EORTC 22851 randomized trial. *Radiother Oncol* 1997;44:111-121. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9288839>.

149. Konski AA, Winter K, Cole BF, et al. Quality-adjusted survival analysis of Radiation Therapy Oncology Group (RTOG) 90-03: phase III randomized study comparing altered fractionation to standard fractionation radiotherapy for locally advanced head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. *Head Neck* 2009;31:207-212. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19107946>.

150. Bourhis J, Overgaard J, Audry H, et al. Hyperfractionated or accelerated radiotherapy in head and neck cancer: a meta-analysis. *Lancet* 2006;368:843-854. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16950362>.

151. Baujat B, Bourhis J, Blanchard P, et al. Hyperfractionated or accelerated radiotherapy for head and neck cancer. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2010;12:CD002026. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21154350>.

152. Bourhis J, Sire C, Graff P, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus acceleration of radiotherapy with or without concomitant chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck carcinoma (GORTEC

99-02): an open-label phase 3 randomised trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:145-153. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22261362>.

153. Haigentz M, Jr., Corry J, Strojan P, Ferlito A. Easing acceleration of head and neck chemoradiotherapy. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:113-115. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22261361>.

154. Lacas B, Bourhis J, Overgaard J, et al. Role of radiotherapy fractionation in head and neck cancers (MARCH): an updated meta-analysis. *Lancet Oncol* 2017;18:1221-1237. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28757375>.

155. Budach V, Stuschke M, Budach W, et al. Hyperfractionated accelerated chemoradiation with concurrent fluorouracil-mitomycin is more effective than dose-escalated hyperfractionated accelerated radiation therapy alone in locally advanced head and neck cancer: final results of the radiotherapy cooperative clinical trials group of the German Cancer Society 95-06 Prospective Randomized Trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:1125-1135. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15718308>.

156. Budach W, Hehr T, Budach V, et al. A meta-analysis of hyperfractionated and accelerated radiotherapy and combined chemotherapy and radiotherapy regimens in unresected locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *BMC Cancer* 2006;6:28. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16448551>.

157. Bensadoun R-J, Benezery K, Dassonville O, et al. French multicenter phase III randomized study testing concurrent twice-a-day radiotherapy and cisplatin/5-fluorouracil chemotherapy (BiRCF) in unresectable pharyngeal carcinoma: Results at 2 years (FNCLCC-GORTEC). *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2006;64:983-994. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16376489>.

158. Budach V, Stromberger C, Poettgen C, et al. Hyperfractionated accelerated radiation therapy (HART) of 70.6 Gy with concurrent 5-FU/Mitomycin C is superior to HART of 77.6 Gy alone in locally



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

advanced head and neck cancer: long-term results of the ARO 95-06 randomized phase III trial. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2015;91:916-924. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25670541>.

159. Ang K, Zhang Q, Wheeler RH, et al. A phase III trial (RTOG 0129) of two radiation-cisplatin regimens for head and neck carcinomas (HNC): Impact of radiation and cisplatin intensity on outcome [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28(Suppl 15):Abstract 5507. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/28/15_suppl/5507.

160. Nguyen-Tan PF, Zhang Q, Ang KK, et al. Randomized phase III trial to test accelerated versus standard fractionation in combination with concurrent cisplatin for head and neck carcinomas in the Radiation Therapy Oncology Group 0129 trial: long-term report of efficacy and toxicity. *J Clin Oncol* 2014;32:3858-3866. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25366680>.

161. Denis F, Garaud P, Bardet E, et al. Final results of the 94-01 French Head and Neck Oncology and Radiotherapy Group randomized trial comparing radiotherapy alone with concomitant radiochemotherapy in advanced-stage oropharynx carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2004;22:69-76. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14657228>.

162. Denis F, Garaud P, Bardet E, et al. Late toxicity results of the GORTEC 94-01 randomized trial comparing radiotherapy with concomitant radiochemotherapy for advanced-stage oropharynx carcinoma: comparison of LENT/SOMA, RTOG/EORTC, and NCI-CTC scoring systems. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2003;55:93-98. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12504040>.

163. Bourhis J, Calais G, Lapeyre M, et al. Concomitant radiochemotherapy or accelerated radiotherapy: analysis of two randomized trials of the French Head and Neck Cancer Group (GORTEC). *Semin Oncol* 2004;31:822-826. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15599861>.

164. Machtay M, Moughan J, Trotti A, et al. Factors associated with severe late toxicity after concurrent chemoradiation for locally advanced

head and neck cancer: an RTOG analysis. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:3582-3589. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18559875>.

165. Hartford AC, Palisca MG, Eichler TJ, et al. American Society for Therapeutic Radiology and Oncology (ASTRO) and American College of Radiology (ACR) Practice Guidelines for Intensity-Modulated Radiation Therapy (IMRT). *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2009;73:9-14. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19100920>.

166. Holmes T, Das R, Low D, et al. American Society of Radiation Oncology recommendations for documenting intensity-modulated radiation therapy treatments. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2009;74:1311-1318. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19616738>.

167. Nutting CM, Morden JP, Harrington KJ, et al. Parotid-sparing intensity modulated versus conventional radiotherapy in head and neck cancer (PARSPORT): a phase 3 multicentre randomised controlled trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2011;12:127-136. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21236730>.

168. Tribius S, Bergelt C. Intensity-modulated radiotherapy versus conventional and 3D conformal radiotherapy in patients with head and neck cancer: is there a worthwhile quality of life gain? *Cancer Treat Rev* 2011;37:511-519. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21324605>.

169. Ratko TA, Douglas GW, de Souza JA, et al. Radiotherapy Treatments for Head and Neck Cancer Update. Rockville (MD); 2014.

170. Hunter KU, Schipper M, Feng FY, et al. Toxicities affecting quality of life after chemo-IMRT of oropharyngeal cancer: prospective study of patient-reported, observer-rated, and objective outcomes. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2013;85:935-940. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23040224>.

171. Lohia S, Rajapurkar M, Nguyen SA, et al. A comparison of outcomes using intensity-modulated radiation therapy and 3-



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

dimensional conformal radiation therapy in treatment of oropharyngeal cancer. JAMA Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2014;140:331-337. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24557509>.

172. Kam MKM, Leung S-F, Zee B, et al. Prospective randomized study of intensity-modulated radiotherapy on salivary gland function in early-stage nasopharyngeal carcinoma patients. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:4873-4879. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17971582>.

173. Baxi SS, Sher DJ, Pfister DG. Value considerations in the treatment of head and neck cancer: radiation, chemotherapy, and supportive care. Am Soc Clin Oncol Educ Book 2014:e296-303. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24857116>.

174. Gregoire V, Mackie TR. State of the art on dose prescription, reporting and recording in Intensity-Modulated Radiation Therapy (ICRU report No. 83). Cancer Radiother 2011;15:555-559. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21802333>.

175. Chao KS, Majhail N, Huang CJ, et al. Intensity-modulated radiation therapy reduces late salivary toxicity without compromising tumor control in patients with oropharyngeal carcinoma: a comparison with conventional techniques. Radiother Oncol 2001;61:275-280. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11730997>.

176. Dogan N, King S, Emami B, et al. Assessment of different IMRT boost delivery methods on target coverage and normal-tissue sparing. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2003;57:1480-1491. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14630288>.

177. Li Y, Taylor JMG, Ten Haken RK, Eisbruch A. The impact of dose on parotid salivary recovery in head and neck cancer patients treated with radiation therapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;67:660-669. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17141973>.

178. Gregoire V, Jeraj R, Lee JA, O'Sullivan B. Radiotherapy for head and neck tumours in 2012 and beyond: conformal, tailored, and

adaptive? Lancet Oncol 2012;13:e292-300. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22748268>.

179. Galvin JM, De Neve W. Intensity modulating and other radiation therapy devices for dose painting. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:924-930. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17350940>.

180. Lauve A, Morris M, Schmidt-Ullrich R, et al. Simultaneous integrated boost intensity-modulated radiotherapy for locally advanced head-and-neck squamous cell carcinomas: II--clinical results. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2004;60:374-387. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15380569>.

181. Schoenfeld GO, Amdur RJ, Morris CG, et al. Patterns of failure and toxicity after intensity-modulated radiotherapy for head and neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2008;71:377-385. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18164838>.

182. Wu Q, Mohan R, Morris M, et al. Simultaneous integrated boost intensity-modulated radiotherapy for locally advanced head-and-neck squamous cell carcinomas. I: dosimetric results. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2003;56:573-585. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12738335>.

183. Ang KK, Chen A, Curran WJ, Jr., et al. Head and neck carcinoma in the United States: first comprehensive report of the Longitudinal Oncology Registry of Head and Neck Carcinoma (LORHAN). Cancer 2012;118:5783-5792. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22569917>.

184. Guadagnolo BA, Liu CC, Cormier JN, Du XL. Evaluation of trends in the use of intensity-modulated radiotherapy for head and neck cancer from 2000 through 2005: socioeconomic disparity and geographic variation in a large population-based cohort. Cancer 2010;116:3505-3512. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20564123>.

185. Chi A, Nguyen NP, Tse W, et al. Intensity modulated radiotherapy for sinonasal malignancies with a focus on optic pathway preservation.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

J Hematol Oncol 2013;6:4. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23294673>.

186. Lee NY, de Arruda FF, Puri DR, et al. A comparison of intensity-modulated radiation therapy and concomitant boost radiotherapy in the setting of concurrent chemotherapy for locally advanced oropharyngeal carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;66:966-974. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17145527>.

187. de Arruda FF, Puri DR, Zhung J, et al. Intensity-modulated radiation therapy for the treatment of oropharyngeal carcinoma: the Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center experience. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;64:363-373. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15925451>.

188. Garden AS, Morrison WH, Wong P-F, et al. Disease-control rates following intensity-modulated radiation therapy for small primary oropharyngeal carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;67:438-444. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17141972>.

189. Eisbruch A, Levendag PC, Feng FY, et al. Can IMRT or brachytherapy reduce dysphagia associated with chemoradiotherapy of head and neck cancer? The Michigan and Rotterdam experiences. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;69:S40-42. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17848291>.

190. Wolden SL, Chen WC, Pfister DG, et al. Intensity-modulated radiation therapy (IMRT) for nasopharynx cancer: update of the Memorial Sloan-Kettering experience. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;64:57-62. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15936155>.

191. Pow EHN, Kwong DLW, McMillan AS, et al. Xerostomia and quality of life after intensity-modulated radiotherapy vs. conventional radiotherapy for early-stage nasopharyngeal carcinoma: initial report on a randomized controlled clinical trial. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2006;66:981-991. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17145528>.

192. Madani I, Bonte K, Vakaet L, et al. Intensity-modulated radiotherapy for sinonasal tumors: Ghent University Hospital update. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;73:424-432. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18755554>.

193. Eisbruch A. Reducing xerostomia by IMRT: what may, and may not, be achieved. J Clin Oncol 2007;25:4863-4864. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17971579>.

194. Hodge CW, Bentzen SM, Wong G, et al. Are we influencing outcome in oropharynx cancer with intensity-modulated radiotherapy? An inter-era comparison. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;69:1032-1041. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17967300>.

195. Veldeman L, Madani I, Hulstaert F, et al. Evidence behind use of intensity-modulated radiotherapy: a systematic review of comparative clinical studies. Lancet Oncol 2008;9:367-375. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18374290>.

196. Moon SH, Cho KH, Lee CG, et al. IMRT vs. 2D-radiotherapy or 3D-conformal radiotherapy of nasopharyngeal carcinoma : Survival outcome in a Korean multi-institutional retrospective study (KROG 11-06). Strahlenther Onkol 2016;192:377-385. Available at:
<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26972085>.

197. Turaka A, Li T, Sharma NK, et al. Increased recurrences using intensity-modulated radiation therapy in the postoperative setting. Am J Clin Oncol 2010;33:599-603. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21063195>.

198. Chen AM, Farwell DG, Luu Q, et al. Marginal misses after postoperative intensity-modulated radiotherapy for head and neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2011;80:1423-1429. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20656416>.

199. Eisbruch A, Marsh LH, Dawson LA, et al. Recurrences near base of skull after IMRT for head-and-neck cancer: implications for target delineation in high neck and for parotid gland sparing. Int J Radiat



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Oncol Biol Phys 2004;59:28-42. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15093896>.

200. Rosenthal DI, Trotti A. Strategies for managing radiation-induced mucositis in head and neck cancer. Semin Radiat Oncol 2009;19:29-34. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19028343>.

201. Yao M, Lu M, Savvides PS, et al. Distant metastases in head-and-neck squamous cell carcinoma treated with intensity-modulated radiotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;83:684-689. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22169673>.

202. Frank SJ, Rosenthal DI, Petsuksiri J, et al. Intensity-modulated radiotherapy for cervical node squamous cell carcinoma metastases from unknown head-and-neck primary site: M. D. Anderson Cancer Center outcomes and patterns of failure. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2010;78:1005-1010. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20207504>.

203. Traynor AM, Richards GM, Hartig GK, et al. Comprehensive IMRT plus weekly cisplatin for advanced head and neck cancer: the University of Wisconsin experience. Head Neck 2010;32:599-606. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19757422>.

204. Sher DJ, Thotakura V, Balboni TA, et al. Treatment of oral cavity squamous cell carcinoma with adjuvant or definitive intensity-modulated radiation therapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2011;81:e215-222. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21531515>.

205. Geretschlager A, Bojaxhiu B, Crowe S, et al. Outcome and patterns of failure after postoperative intensity modulated radiotherapy for locally advanced or high-risk oral cavity squamous cell carcinoma. Radiat Oncol 2012;7:175. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23088283>.

206. Schoenfeld JD, Sher DJ, Norris CM, Jr., et al. Salivary gland tumors treated with adjuvant intensity-modulated radiotherapy with or without concurrent chemotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys

2012;82:308-314. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21075557>.

207. Gomez DR, Zhung JE, Gomez J, et al. Intensity-modulated radiotherapy in postoperative treatment of oral cavity cancers. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2009;73:1096-1103. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18707827>.

208. Lee NY, O'Meara W, Chan K, et al. Concurrent chemotherapy and intensity-modulated radiotherapy for locoregionally advanced laryngeal and hypopharyngeal cancers. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;69:459-468. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17493769>.

209. Beadle BM, Liao KP, Giordano SH, et al. Reduced feeding tube duration with intensity-modulated radiation therapy for head and neck cancer: a Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results-Medicare analysis. Cancer 2017;123:283-293. Available at:
<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27662641>.

210. Rosenthal DI, Chambers MS, Fuller CD, et al. Beam path toxicities to non-target structures during intensity-modulated radiation therapy for head and neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2008;72:747-755. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18455324>.

211. Kocak-Uzel E, Gunn GB, Colen RR, et al. Beam path toxicity in candidate organs-at-risk: assessment of radiation emetogenesis for patients receiving head and neck intensity modulated radiotherapy. Radiother Oncol 2014;111:281-288. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24746582>.

212. Eisbruch A, Schwartz M, Rasch C, et al. Dysphagia and aspiration after chemoradiotherapy for head-and-neck cancer: which anatomic structures are affected and can they be spared by IMRT? Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2004;60:1425-1439. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15590174>.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

213. Brown PD, Foote RL, McLaughlin MP, et al. A historical prospective cohort study of carotid artery stenosis after radiotherapy for head and neck malignancies. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2005;63:1361-1367. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16169673>.

214. Citrin D, Mansueti J, Likhacheva A, et al. Long-term outcomes and toxicity of concurrent paclitaxel and radiotherapy for locally advanced head-and-neck cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2009;74:1040-1046. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19117692>.

215. Forastiere AA, Zhang Q, Weber RS, et al. Long-term results of RTOG 91-11: a comparison of three nonsurgical treatment strategies to preserve the larynx in patients with locally advanced larynx cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2013;31:845-852. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23182993>.

216. Awan MJ, Mohamed AS, Lewin JS, et al. Late radiation-associated dysphagia (late-RAD) with lower cranial neuropathy after oropharyngeal radiotherapy: a preliminary dosimetric comparison. *Oral Oncol* 2014;50:746-752. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24906528>.

217. Sharma J, Dougherty AH. Recurrent syncope in a cancer patient: a case report and review of the literature. *Cardiol Res Pract* 2011;2011:678237. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21559220>.

218. Vergeer MR, Doornaert PA, Rietveld DH, et al. Intensity-modulated radiotherapy reduces radiation-induced morbidity and improves health-related quality of life: results of a nonrandomized prospective study using a standardized follow-up program. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2009;74:1-8. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19111400>.

219. Pfister D, Cassileth B, Deng G, et al. Acupuncture for pain and dysfunction after neck dissection: Results of a randomized controlled

trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28:2565-2570. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20406930>.

220. Scarantino C, LeVeque F, Swann RS, et al. Effect of pilocarpine during radiation therapy: results of RTOG 97-09, a phase III randomized study in head and neck cancer patients. *J Support Oncol* 2006;4:252-258. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16724649>.

221. Petrone D, Condemi JJ, Fife R, et al. A double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled study of cevimeline in Sjogren's syndrome patients with xerostomia and keratoconjunctivitis sicca. *Arthritis Rheum* 2002;46:748-754. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11920411>.

222. Hutcheson K, Lewin J, Garden A, et al. Early experience with IMPT for the treatment of oropharyngeal tumors: Acute toxicities and swallowing-related outcomes. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2013;87:S604. Available at: [http://www.redjournal.org/article/S0360-3016\(13\)02267-0/abstract](http://www.redjournal.org/article/S0360-3016(13)02267-0/abstract).

223. Holliday EB, Frank SJ. Proton radiation therapy for head and neck cancer: a review of the clinical experience to date. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2014;89:292-302. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24837890>.

224. Frank SJ. Intensity-modulated proton beam therapy (IMPT) versus intensity-modulated photon therapy (IMRT). Accessed April 27, 2015.; 2015. Available at: <http://clinicaltrials.gov/show/NCT01893307>.

225. Miller RC, Lodge M, Murad MH, Jones B. Controversies in clinical trials in proton radiotherapy: the present and the future. *Semin Radiat Oncol* 2013;23:127-133. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23473690>.

226. Zenda S, Kawashima M, Nishio T, et al. Proton beam therapy as a nonsurgical approach to mucosal melanoma of the head and neck: a pilot study. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2011;81:135-139. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20950948>.

227. Fukumitsu N, Okumura T, Mizumoto M, et al. Outcome of T4 (International Union Against Cancer Staging System, 7th edition) or recurrent nasal cavity and paranasal sinus carcinoma treated with proton beam. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2012;83:704-711. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22099036>.

228. Demizu Y, Fujii O, Terashima K, et al. Particle therapy for mucosal melanoma of the head and neck. A single-institution retrospective comparison of proton and carbon ion therapy. *Strahlenther Onkol* 2014;190:186-191. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24362502>.

229. Fuji H, Yoshikawa S, Kasami M, et al. High-dose proton beam therapy for sinonasal mucosal malignant melanoma. *Radiat Oncol* 2014;9:162. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25056641>.

230. Allen AM, Pawlicki T, Dong L, et al. An evidence based review of proton beam therapy: the report of ASTRO's emerging technology committee. *Radiother Oncol* 2012;103:8-11. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22405807>.

231. Bhattasali O, Holliday E, Kies MS, et al. Definitive proton radiation therapy and concurrent cisplatin for unresectable head and neck adenoid cystic carcinoma: A series of 9 cases and a critical review of the literature. *Head Neck* 2016;38 Suppl 1:E1472-1480. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26561041>.

232. Patel S, Kostaras X, Parliament M, et al. Recommendations for the referral of patients for proton-beam therapy, an Alberta Health Services report: a model for Canada? *Curr Oncol* 2014;21:251-262. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25302033>.

233. Patel SH, Wang Z, Wong WW, et al. Charged particle therapy versus photon therapy for paranasal sinus and nasal cavity malignant diseases: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Lancet Oncol* 2014;15:1027-1038. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24980873>.

234. Romesser PB, Cahlon O, Scher E, et al. Proton beam radiation therapy results in significantly reduced toxicity compared with intensity-modulated radiation therapy for head and neck tumors that require ipsilateral radiation. *Radiother Oncol* 2016;118:286-292. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26867969>.

235. Russo AL, Adams JA, Weyman EA, et al. Long-term outcomes after proton beam therapy for sinonasal squamous cell carcinoma. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;95:368-376. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27084654>.

236. Dagan R, Bryant C, Li Z, et al. Outcomes of sinonasal cancer treated with proton therapy. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;95:377-385. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27084655>.

237. McDonald MW, Liu Y, Moore MG, Johnstone PA. Acute toxicity in comprehensive head and neck radiation for nasopharynx and paranasal sinus cancers: cohort comparison of 3D conformal proton therapy and intensity modulated radiation therapy. *Radiat Oncol* 2016;11:32. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26922239>.

238. Zenda S, Kohno R, Kawashima M, et al. Proton beam therapy for unresectable malignancies of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2011;81:1473-1478. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20961697>.

239. Santoni R, Liebsch N, Finkelstein DM, et al. Temporal lobe (TL) damage following surgery and high-dose photon and proton irradiation in 96 patients affected by chordomas and chondrosarcomas of the base of the skull. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1998;41:59-68. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9588918>.

240. Munzenrider JE, Liebsch NJ. Proton therapy for tumors of the skull base. *Strahlenther Onkol* 1999;175 Suppl 2:57-63. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10394399>.

241. Zenda S, Kawashima M, Arahira S, et al. Late toxicity of proton beam therapy for patients with the nasal cavity, para-nasal sinuses, or



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

involving the skull base malignancy: importance of long-term follow-up. *Int J Clin Oncol* 2014. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25135461>.

242. Chen AM, Daly ME, Bucci MK, et al. Carcinomas of the paranasal sinuses and nasal cavity treated with radiotherapy at a single institution over five decades: are we making improvement? *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2007;69:141-147. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17459609>.

243. Fitzek MM, Thornton AF, Varvares M, et al. Neuroendocrine tumors of the sinonasal tract. Results of a prospective study incorporating chemotherapy, surgery, and combined proton-photon radiotherapy. *Cancer* 2002;94:2623-2634. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12173330>.

244. Pigneux J, Richaud PM, Lagarde C. The place of interstitial therapy using 192 iridium in the management of carcinoma of the lip. *Cancer* 1979;43:1073-1077. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/427714>.

245. Karam I, Poon I, Lee J, et al. Stereotactic body radiotherapy for head and neck cancer: an addition to the armamentarium against head and neck cancer. *Future Oncol* 2015;11:2937-2947. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26414213>.

246. Khan L, Tjong M, Raziee H, et al. Role of stereotactic body radiotherapy for symptom control in head and neck cancer patients. *Support Care Cancer* 2015;23:1099-1103. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25294656>.

247. Ling DC, Vargo JA, Heron DE. Stereotactic body radiation therapy for recurrent head and neck cancer. *Cancer J* 2016;22:302-306. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27441751>.

248. Colevas AD, Read R, Thornhill J, et al. Hypothyroidism incidence after multimodality treatment for stage III and IV squamous cell carcinomas of the head and neck. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys*

2001;51:599-604. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11597798>.

249. Tell R, Lundell G, Nilsson B, et al. Long-term incidence of hypothyroidism after radiotherapy in patients with head-and-neck cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2004;60:395-400. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15380571>.

250. Posner MR, Ervin TJ, Miller D, et al. Incidence of hypothyroidism following multimodality treatment for advanced squamous cell cancer of the head and neck. *Laryngoscope* 1984;94:451-454. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6708688>.

251. Cousins N, MacAulay F, Lang H, et al. A systematic review of interventions for eating and drinking problems following treatment for head and neck cancer suggests a need to look beyond swallowing and trismus. *Oral Oncol* 2013;49:387-400. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23291294>.

252. Locher JL, Bonner JA, Carroll WR, et al. Prophylactic percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy tube placement in treatment of head and neck cancer: a comprehensive review and call for evidence-based medicine. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2011;35:365-374. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21527598>.

253. Langius JA, van Dijk AM, Doornaert P, et al. More than 10% weight loss in head and neck cancer patients during radiotherapy is independently associated with deterioration in quality of life. *Nutr Cancer* 2013;65:76-83. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23368916>.

254. August DA, Huhmann MB, American Society for P, Enteral Nutrition Board of D. A.S.P.E.N. clinical guidelines: nutrition support therapy during adult anticancer treatment and in hematopoietic cell transplantation. *JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr* 2009;33:472-500. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19713551>.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

255. Garg S, Yoo J, Winkquist E. Nutritional support for head and neck cancer patients receiving radiotherapy: a systematic review. Support Care Cancer 2010;18:667-677. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19582484>.

256. Rabeneck L, McCullough LB, Wray NP. Ethically justified, clinically comprehensive guidelines for percutaneous endoscopic gastrostomy tube placement. Lancet 1997;349:496-498. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9040591>.

257. Alshadwi A, Nadershah M, Carlson ER, et al. Nutritional considerations for head and neck cancer patients: a review of the literature. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 2013;71:1853-1860. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23845698>.

258. Dysphagia Section OCSGMAoSCiCISoOO, Raber-Durlacher JE, Brennan MT, et al. Swallowing dysfunction in cancer patients. Support Care Cancer 2012;20:433-443. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22205548>.

259. Wilson JA, Carding PN, Patterson JM. Dysphagia after nonsurgical head and neck cancer treatment: patients' perspectives. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2011;145:767-771. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21746839>.

260. Tschiesner U. Preservation of organ function in head and neck cancer. GMS Curr Top Otorhinolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2012;11:Doc07. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23320059>.

261. Bressan V, Bagnasco A, Aleo G, et al. The life experience of nutrition impact symptoms during treatment for head and neck cancer patients: a systematic review and meta-synthesis. Support Care Cancer 2017;25:1699-1712. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28204992>.

262. Roe JW, Carding PN, Rhys-Evans PH, et al. Assessment and management of dysphagia in patients with head and neck cancer who

receive radiotherapy in the United Kingdom - a web-based survey. Oral Oncol 2012;48:343-348. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22130454>.

263. Russi EG, Corvo R, Merlotti A, et al. Swallowing dysfunction in head and neck cancer patients treated by radiotherapy: review and recommendations of the supportive task group of the Italian Association of Radiation Oncology. Cancer Treat Rev 2012;38:1033-1049. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22542950>.

264. Cnossen IC, de Bree R, Rinkel RN, et al. Computerized monitoring of patient-reported speech and swallowing problems in head and neck cancer patients in clinical practice. Support Care Cancer 2012;20:2925-2931. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22395211>.

265. Epstein JB, Thariat J, Bensadoun RJ, et al. Oral complications of cancer and cancer therapy: from cancer treatment to survivorship. CA Cancer J Clin 2012;62:400-422. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22972543>.

266. Vera-Llonch M, Oster G, Hagiwara M, Sonis S. Oral mucositis in patients undergoing radiation treatment for head and neck carcinoma. Cancer 2006;106:329-336. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16342066>.

267. Elting LS, Cooksley CD, Chambers MS, Garden AS. Risk, outcomes, and costs of radiation-induced oral mucositis among patients with head-and-neck malignancies. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;68:1110-1120. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17398022>.

268. Trotti A, Bellm LA, Epstein JB, et al. Mucositis incidence, severity and associated outcomes in patients with head and neck cancer receiving radiotherapy with or without chemotherapy: a systematic literature review. Radiother Oncol 2003;66:253-262. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12742264>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

269. Bar Ad V, Weinstein G, Dutta PR, et al. Gabapentin for the treatment of pain syndrome related to radiation-induced mucositis in patients with head and neck cancer treated with concurrent chemoradiotherapy. *Cancer* 2010;116:4206-4213. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20564146>.

270. Sroussi HY, Epstein JB, Bensadoun RJ, et al. Common oral complications of head and neck cancer radiation therapy: mucositis, infections, saliva change, fibrosis, sensory dysfunctions, dental caries, periodontal disease, and osteoradionecrosis. *Cancer Med* 2017;6:2918-2931. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29071801>.

271. Lalla RV, Bowen J, Barasch A, et al. MASCC/ISOO clinical practice guidelines for the management of mucositis secondary to cancer therapy. *Cancer* 2014;120:1453-1461. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24615748>.

272. Leenstra JL, Miller RC, Qin R, et al. Doxepin rinse versus placebo in the treatment of acute oral mucositis pain in patients receiving head and neck radiotherapy with or without chemotherapy: a phase III, randomized, double-blind trial (NCCTG-N09C6 [Alliance]). *J Clin Oncol* 2014;32:1571-1577. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24733799>.

273. Bar Ad V, Weinstein G, Dutta PR, et al. Gabapentin for the treatment of pain related to radiation-induced mucositis in patients with head and neck tumors treated with intensity-modulated radiation therapy. *Head Neck* 2010;32:173-177. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19572284>.

274. Langendijk JA, Doornaert P, Verdonck-de Leeuw IM, et al. Impact of late treatment-related toxicity on quality of life among patients with head and neck cancer treated with radiotherapy. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:3770-3776. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18669465>.

275. Walker MP, Wichman B, Cheng AL, et al. Impact of radiotherapy dose on dentition breakdown in head and neck cancer patients. *Pract*

Radiat Oncol 2011;1:142-148. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21857887>.

276. Jensen SB, Pedersen AM, Vissink A, et al. A systematic review of salivary gland hypofunction and xerostomia induced by cancer therapies: prevalence, severity and impact on quality of life. *Support Care Cancer* 2010;18:1039-1060. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20237805>.

277. Deng J, Jackson L, Epstein JB, et al. Dental demineralization and caries in patients with head and neck cancer. *Oral Oncol* 2015;51:824-831. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26198979>.

278. Duarte VM, Liu YF, Rafizadeh S, et al. Comparison of dental health of patients with head and neck cancer receiving IMRT vs conventional radiation. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2014;150:81-86. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24145147>.

279. Murdoch-Kinch CA, Kim HM, Vineberg KA, et al. Dose-effect relationships for the submandibular salivary glands and implications for their sparing by intensity modulated radiotherapy. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2008;72:373-382. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18337023>.

280. Little M, Schipper M, Feng FY, et al. Reducing xerostomia after chemo-IMRT for head-and-neck cancer: beyond sparing the parotid glands. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2012;83:1007-1014. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22056067>.

281. Chao KS. Protection of salivary function by intensity-modulated radiation therapy in patients with head and neck cancer. *Semin Radiat Oncol* 2002;12:20-25. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11917280>.

282. Murdoch-Kinch CA, Zwetchkenbaum S. Dental management of the head and neck cancer patient treated with radiation therapy. *J Mich Dent Assoc* 2011;93:28-37. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21888251>.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

283. Studer G, Glanzmann C, Studer SP, et al. Risk-adapted dental care prior to intensity-modulated radiotherapy (IMRT). *Schweiz Monatsschr Zahnmed* 2011;121:216-229. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21534021>.

284. Ben-David MA, Diamante M, Radawski JD, et al. Lack of osteoradionecrosis of the mandible after intensity-modulated radiotherapy for head and neck cancer: likely contributions of both dental care and improved dose distributions. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2007;68:396-402. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17321069>.

285. Schiodt M, Hermund NU. Management of oral disease prior to radiation therapy. *Support Care Cancer* 2002;10:40-43. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11777187>.

286. Thariat J, Ramus L, Darcourt V, et al. Compliance with fluoride custom trays in irradiated head and neck cancer patients. *Support Care Cancer* 2012;20:1811-1814. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21947441>.

287. Sulaiman F, Huryn JM, Zlotolow IM. Dental extractions in the irradiated head and neck patient: a retrospective analysis of Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center protocols, criteria, and end results. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg* 2003;61:1123-1131. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14586845>.

288. Chang DT, Sandow PR, Morris CG, et al. Do pre-irradiation dental extractions reduce the risk of osteoradionecrosis of the mandible? *Head Neck* 2007;29:528-536. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17230555>.

289. Gomez DR, Estilo CL, Wolden SL, et al. Correlation of osteoradionecrosis and dental events with dosimetric parameters in intensity-modulated radiation therapy for head-and-neck cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2011;81:e207-213. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21570202>.

290. Lee IJ, Koom WS, Lee CG, et al. Risk factors and dose-effect relationship for mandibular osteoradionecrosis in oral and oropharyngeal cancer patients. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2009;75:1084-1091. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19327914>.

291. O'Dell K, Sinha U. Osteoradionecrosis. *Oral Maxillofac Surg Clin North Am* 2011;23:455-464. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21798443>.

292. Gevorgyan A, Wong K, Poon I, et al. Osteoradionecrosis of the mandible: a case series at a single institution. *J Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2013;42:46. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24025531>.

293. Jacobson AS, Buchbinder D, Hu K, Urken ML. Paradigm shifts in the management of osteoradionecrosis of the mandible. *Oral Oncol* 2010;46:795-801. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20843728>.

294. Oh HK, Chambers MS, Martin JW, et al. Osteoradionecrosis of the mandible: treatment outcomes and factors influencing the progress of osteoradionecrosis. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg* 2009;67:1378-1386. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19531406>.

295. Rhodus NL, Bereuter J. Clinical evaluation of a commercially available oral moisturizer in relieving signs and symptoms of xerostomia in postirradiation head and neck cancer patients and patients with Sjogren's syndrome. *J Otolaryngol* 2000;29:28-34. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10709169>.

296. Singh ML, Papas AS. Long-term clinical observation of dental caries in salivary hypofunction patients using a supersaturated calcium-phosphate remineralizing rinse. *J Clin Dent* 2009;20:87-92. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19711609>.

297. Epstein JB, Schubert MM. Synergistic effect of sialagogues in management of xerostomia after radiation therapy. *Oral Surg Oral Med*



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

Oral Pathol 1987;64:179-182. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3306552>.

298. Gorsky M, Epstein JB, Parry J, et al. The efficacy of pilocarpine and bethanechol upon saliva production in cancer patients with hyposalivation following radiation therapy. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 2004;97:190-195. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14970777>.

299. Johnson JT, Ferretti GA, Nethery WJ, et al. Oral pilocarpine for post-irradiation xerostomia in patients with head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 1993;329:390-395. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8326972>.

300. Dholam KP, Somani PP, Prabhu SD, Ambre SR. Effectiveness of fluoride varnish application as cariostatic and desensitizing agent in irradiated head and neck cancer patients. Int J Dent 2013;2013:824982. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23843793>.

301. Epstein JB, van der Meij EH, Lunn R, Stevenson-Moore P. Effects of compliance with fluoride gel application on caries and caries risk in patients after radiation therapy for head and neck cancer. Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod 1996;82:268-275. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8884824>.

302. Horiot JC, Schraub S, Bone MC, et al. Dental preservation in patients irradiated for head and neck tumours: A 10-year experience with topical fluoride and a randomized trial between two fluoridation methods. Radiother Oncol 1983;1:77-82. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6680214>.

303. Fleming TJ. Use of topical fluoride by patients receiving cancer therapy. Curr Probl Cancer 1983;7:37-41. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6851628>.

304. Beumer J, 3rd, Harrison R, Sanders B, Kurrasch M. Postradiation dental extractions: a review of the literature and a report of 72 episodes.

Head Neck Surg 1983;6:581-586. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/6629794>.

305. Shulman DH, Shipman B, Willis FB. Treating trismus with dynamic splinting: a case report. J Oral Sci 2009;51:141-144. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19325212>.

306. Teguh DN, Levendag PC, Voet P, et al. Trismus in patients with oropharyngeal cancer: relationship with dose in structures of mastication apparatus. Head Neck 2008;30:622-630. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18213726>.

307. Brunello DL, Mandikos MN. The use of a dynamic opening device in the treatment of radiation induced trismus. Aust Prosthodont J 1995;9:45-48. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9063134>.

308. Epstein JB, Emerton S, Le ND, Stevenson-Moore P. A double-blind crossover trial of Oral Balance gel and Biotene toothpaste versus placebo in patients with xerostomia following radiation therapy. Oral Oncol 1999;35:132-137. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10435146>.

309. Papas A, Russell D, Singh M, et al. Caries clinical trial of a remineralising toothpaste in radiation patients. Gerodontology 2008;25:76-88. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18485139>.

310. McCombe D, MacGill K, Ainslie J, et al. Squamous cell carcinoma of the lip: a retrospective review of the Peter MacCallum Cancer Institute experience 1979-88. Aust N Z J Surg 2000;70:358-361. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10830600>.

311. de Visscher JG, van den Elsaker K, Grond AJ, et al. Surgical treatment of squamous cell carcinoma of the lower lip: evaluation of long-term results and prognostic factors--a retrospective analysis of 184 patients. J Oral Maxillofac Surg 1998;56:814-820. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9663570>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

312. de Visscher JG, Botke G, Schakenraad JA, van der Waal I. A comparison of results after radiotherapy and surgery for stage I squamous cell carcinoma of the lower lip. *Head Neck* 1999;21:526-530. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10449668>.

313. de Visscher JG, Grond AJ, Botke G, van der Waal I. Results of radiotherapy for squamous cell carcinoma of the vermilion border of the lower lip. A retrospective analysis of 108 patients. *Radiother Oncol* 1996;39:9-14. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8735488>.

314. Chone CT, Magalhes RS, Etchehebere E, et al. Predictive value of sentinel node biopsy in head and neck cancer. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2008;128:920-924. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18607941>.

315. Hokkam E, Gomaa A, Rifaat M, et al. The role of sentinel lymph-node biopsy in managing lip squamous cell carcinoma patients without clinical evidence of nodal metastasis. *Gulf J Oncolog* 2013;1:57-62. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23996868>.

316. Sollamo EM, Ilmonen SK, Virolainen MS, Suominen SH. Sentinel lymph node biopsy in cN0 squamous cell carcinoma of the lip: A retrospective study. *Head Neck* 2016;38 Suppl 1:E1375-1380. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26514547>.

317. Nag S, Cano ER, Demanes DJ, et al. The American Brachytherapy Society recommendations for high-dose-rate brachytherapy for head-and-neck carcinoma. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2001;50:1190-1198. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11483328>.

318. Mazon JJ, Ardiet JM, Haie-Meder C, et al. GEC-ESTRO recommendations for brachytherapy for head and neck squamous cell carcinomas. *Radiother Oncol* 2009;91:150-156. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19329209>.

319. Babington S, Veness MJ, Cakir B, et al. Squamous cell carcinoma of the lip: is there a role for adjuvant radiotherapy in improving local

control following incomplete or inadequate excision? *ANZ J Surg* 2003;73:621-625. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12887533>.

320. Fleming AJ, Jr., Smith SP, Jr., Paul CM, et al. Impact of [18F]-2-fluorodeoxyglucose-positron emission tomography/computed tomography on previously untreated head and neck cancer patients. *Laryngoscope* 2007;117:1173-1179. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17603315>.

321. van den Brekel MW, Castelijns JA, Reitsma LC, et al. Outcome of observing the N0 neck using ultrasonographic-guided cytology for follow-up. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 1999;125:153-156. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10037281>.

322. Fasunla AJ, Greene BH, Timmesfeld N, et al. A meta-analysis of the randomized controlled trials on elective neck dissection versus therapeutic neck dissection in oral cavity cancers with clinically node-negative neck. *Oral Oncol* 2011;47:320-324. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21459661>.

323. D'Cruz AK, Vaish R, Kapre N, et al. Elective versus therapeutic neck dissection in node-negative oral cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2015;373:521-529. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26027881>.

324. Alkureishi LW, Ross GL, Shoaib T, et al. Sentinel node biopsy in head and neck squamous cell cancer: 5-year follow-up of a European multicenter trial. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2010;17:2459-2464. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20552410>.

325. Civantos FJ, Zitsch RP, Schuller DE, et al. Sentinel lymph node biopsy accurately stages the regional lymph nodes for T1-T2 oral squamous cell carcinomas: results of a prospective multi-institutional trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2010;28:1395-1400. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20142602>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

326. Govers TM, Hannink G, Merks MA, et al. Sentinel node biopsy for squamous cell carcinoma of the oral cavity and oropharynx: a diagnostic meta-analysis. *Oral Oncol* 2013;49:726-732. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23680537>.

327. Samant S. Sentinel node biopsy as an alternative to elective neck dissection for staging of early oral carcinoma. *Head Neck* 2014;36:241-246. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23729239>.

328. Broglie MA, Haerle SK, Huber GF, et al. Occult metastases detected by sentinel node biopsy in patients with early oral and oropharyngeal squamous cell carcinomas: impact on survival. *Head Neck* 2013;35:660-666. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22605675>.

329. Kovacs AF, Stefenelli U, Seitz O, et al. Positive sentinel lymph nodes are a negative prognostic factor for survival in T1-2 oral/oropharyngeal cancer-a long-term study on 103 patients. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2009;16:233-239. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18825461>.

330. Pezier T, Nixon IJ, Gurney B, et al. Sentinel lymph node biopsy for T1/T2 oral cavity squamous cell carcinoma--a prospective case series. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2012;19:3528-3533. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22411202>.

331. Agrawal A, Civantos FJ, Brumund KT, et al. [(99m)Tc]Tilmanocept accurately detects sentinel lymph nodes and predicts node pathology status in patients with oral squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: results of a phase III multi-institutional trial. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2015;22:3708-3715. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25670018>.

332. Marcinow AM, Hall N, Byrum E, et al. Use of a novel receptor-targeted (CD206) radiotracer, 99mTc-tilmanocept, and SPECT/CT for sentinel lymph node detection in oral cavity squamous cell carcinoma: initial institutional report in an ongoing phase 3 study. *JAMA Otolaryngol*

Head Neck Surg 2013;139:895-902. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24051744>.

333. Galloway TJ, Zhang QE, Nguyen-Tan PF, et al. Prognostic value of p16 status on the development of a complete response in involved oropharynx cancer neck nodes after cisplatin-based chemoradiation: a secondary analysis of NRG Oncology RTOG 0129. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;96:362-371. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27478170/>.

334. Branstetter BF, Blodgett TM, Zimmer LA, et al. Head and neck malignancy: is PET/CT more accurate than PET or CT alone? *Radiology* 2005;235:580-586. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15858097>.

335. Chaturvedi AK, Engels EA, Pfeiffer RM, et al. Human papillomavirus and rising oropharyngeal cancer incidence in the United States. *J Clin Oncol* 2011;29:4294-4301. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21969503>.

336. Gillison ML, Broutian T, Pickard RK, et al. Prevalence of oral HPV infection in the United States, 2009-2010. *JAMA* 2012;307:693-703. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22282321>.

337. Nasman A, Attner P, Hammarstedt L, et al. Incidence of human papillomavirus (HPV) positive tonsillar carcinoma in Stockholm, Sweden: an epidemic of viral-induced carcinoma? *Int J Cancer* 2009;125:362-366. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19330833>.

338. Mehanna H, Beech T, Nicholson T, et al. Prevalence of human papillomavirus in oropharyngeal and nonoropharyngeal head and neck cancer--systematic review and meta-analysis of trends by time and region. *Head Neck* 2013;35:747-755. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22267298>.

339. Jordan RC, Lingen MW, Perez-Ordóñez B, et al. Validation of methods for oropharyngeal cancer HPV status determination in US

cooperative group trials. Am J Surg Pathol 2012;36:945-954. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22743284>.

340. Weinberger PM, Yu Z, Haffty BG, et al. Molecular classification identifies a subset of human papillomavirus--associated oropharyngeal cancers with favorable prognosis. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:736-747. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16401683>.

341. Cantley RL, Gabrielli E, Montebelli F, et al. Ancillary studies in determining human papillomavirus status of squamous cell carcinoma of the oropharynx: a review. Patholog Res Int 2011;2011:138469. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21772959>.

342. Prigge ES, Arbyn M, von Knebel Doeberitz M, Reuschenbach M. Diagnostic accuracy of p16INK4a immunohistochemistry in oropharyngeal squamous cell carcinomas: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Int J Cancer 2017;140:1186-1198. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27859245>.

343. Singhi AD, Westra WH. Comparison of human papillomavirus in situ hybridization and p16 immunohistochemistry in the detection of human papillomavirus-associated head and neck cancer based on a prospective clinical experience. Cancer 2010;116:2166-2173. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20186832>.

344. Thavaraj S, Stokes A, Guerra E, et al. Evaluation of human papillomavirus testing for squamous cell carcinoma of the tonsil in clinical practice. J Clin Pathol 2011;64:308-312. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21345874>.

345. Begum S, Gillison ML, Nicol TL, Westra WH. Detection of human papillomavirus-16 in fine-needle aspirates to determine tumor origin in patients with metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Clin Cancer Res 2007;13:1186-1191. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17317828>.

346. Lewis JS, Jr., Beadle B, Bishop JA, et al. Human papillomavirus testing in head and neck carcinomas: Guideline from the College of

American Pathologists. Arch Pathol Lab Med 2017. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29251996>.

347. Prabhu RS, Magliocca KR, Hanasoge S, et al. Accuracy of computed tomography for predicting pathologic nodal extracapsular extension in patients with head-and-neck cancer undergoing initial surgical resection. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2014;88:122-129. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24331658>.

348. O'Sullivan B, Huang SH, Su J, et al. Development and validation of a staging system for HPV-related oropharyngeal cancer by the International Collaboration on Oropharyngeal cancer Network for Staging (ICON-S): a multicentre cohort study. Lancet Oncol 2016;17:440-451. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26936027>.

349. Edge SB, Byrd DR, Compton CC, et al., eds. AJCC Cancer Staging Manual (ed 7th). New York: Springer; 2010.

350. Haughey BH, Sinha P, Kallogjeri D, et al. Pathology-based staging for HPV-positive squamous carcinoma of the oropharynx. Oral Oncol 2016;62:11-19. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27865363>.

351. Sinha P, Kallogjeri D, Gay H, et al. High metastatic node number, not extracapsular spread or N-classification is a node-related prognosticator in transorally-resected, neck-dissected p16-positive oropharynx cancer. Oral Oncol 2015;51:514-520. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25771076>.

352. Kaczmar JM, Tan KS, Heitjan DF, et al. HPV-related oropharyngeal cancer: Risk factors for treatment failure in patients managed with primary transoral robotic surgery. Head Neck 2016;38:59-65. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25197014>.

353. Dahlstrom KR, Garden AS, William WN, Jr., et al. Proposed staging system for patients with HPV-related oropharyngeal cancer



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

based on nasopharyngeal cancer N categories. J Clin Oncol 2016;34:1848-1854. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26884553>.

354. Gillison ML. Human papillomavirus and oropharyngeal cancer stage. J Clin Oncol 2016;34:1833-1835. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27114590>.

355. Quon H, Forastiere AA. Controversies in treatment deintensification of human papillomavirus-associated oropharyngeal carcinomas: should we, how should we, and for whom? J Clin Oncol 2013;31:520-522. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23295808>.

356. Masterson L, Moualel D, Masood A, et al. De-escalation treatment protocols for human papillomavirus-associated oropharyngeal squamous cell carcinoma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2014;2:CD010271. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24532092>.

357. Psyrri A, Rampias T, Vermorken JB. The current and future impact of human papillomavirus on treatment of squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. Ann Oncol 2014;25:2101-2115. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25057165>.

358. Kofler B, Laban S, Busch CJ, et al. New treatment strategies for HPV-positive head and neck cancer. Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol 2014;271:1861-1867. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23934317>.

359. Mehanna H. Update on de-intensification and intensification studies in HPV. Recent Results Cancer Res 2017;206:251-256. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27699545>.

360. Marur S, Li S, Cmelak AJ, et al. E1308: phase II trial of induction chemotherapy followed by reduced-dose radiation and weekly cetuximab in patients with HPV-associated resectable squamous cell carcinoma of the oropharynx- ECOG-ACRIN Cancer Research Group. J

Clin Oncol 2016;Jco2016683300. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28029303>.

361. Chen AM, Felix C, Wang PC, et al. Reduced-dose radiotherapy for human papillomavirus-associated squamous-cell carcinoma of the oropharynx: a single-arm, phase 2 study. Lancet Oncol 2017. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28434660>.

362. Hegde JV, Shaverdian N, Daly ME, et al. Patient-reported quality-of-life outcomes after de-escalated chemoradiation for human papillomavirus-positive oropharyngeal carcinoma: findings from a phase 2 trial. Cancer 2018;124:521-529. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29044458>.

363. Mehra R, Ang KK, Burtneiss B. Management of human papillomavirus-positive and human papillomavirus-negative head and neck cancer. Semin Radiat Oncol 2012;22:194-197. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22687943>.

364. Hinni ML, Zarka MA, Hoxworth JM. Margin mapping in transoral surgery for head and neck cancer. Laryngoscope 2013;123:1190-1198. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23382042>.

365. Cracchiolo JR, Baxi SS, Morris LG, et al. Increase in primary surgical treatment of T1 and T2 oropharyngeal squamous cell carcinoma and rates of adverse pathologic features: National Cancer Data Base. Cancer 2016;122:1523-1532. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26970050>.

366. Zumsteg ZS, Kim S, David JM, et al. Impact of concomitant chemoradiation on survival for patients with T1-2N1 head and neck cancer. Cancer 2017;123:1555-1565. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28001302>.

367. Iyer NG, Dogan S, Palmer F, et al. Detailed analysis of clinicopathologic factors demonstrate distinct difference in outcome and prognostic factors between surgically treated HPV-positive and negative



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

oropharyngeal cancer. Ann Surg Oncol 2015;22:4411-4421. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25801358>.

368. Maxwell JH, Ferris RL, Gooding W, et al. Extracapsular spread in head and neck carcinoma: impact of site and human papillomavirus status. Cancer 2013;119:3302-3308. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23797868>.

369. Geiger JL, Lazim AF, Walsh FJ, et al. Adjuvant chemoradiation therapy with high-dose versus weekly cisplatin for resected, locally-advanced HPV/p16-positive and negative head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. Oral Oncol 2014;50:311-318. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24467937>.

370. An Y, Park HS, Kelly JR, et al. The prognostic value of extranodal extension in human papillomavirus-associated oropharyngeal squamous cell carcinoma. Cancer 2017. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28323338>.

371. Sinha P, Piccirillo JF, Kallogjeri D, et al. The role of postoperative chemoradiation for oropharynx carcinoma: a critical appraisal of the published literature and National Comprehensive Cancer Network guidelines. Cancer 2015;121:1747-1754. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25588360>.

372. Cooper JS, Fortpied C, Gregoire V, et al. The role of postoperative chemoradiation for oropharynx carcinoma: A critical appraisal revisited. Cancer 2017;123:12-16. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27727449>.

373. Cheraghlou S, Yu PK, Otremba MD, et al. Treatment deintensification in human papillomavirus-positive oropharynx cancer: outcomes from the National Cancer Data Base. Cancer 2018;124:717-726. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29243245>.

374. Haughey BH, Hinni ML, Salassa JR, et al. Transoral laser microsurgery as primary treatment for advanced-stage oropharyngeal

cancer: a United States multicenter study. Head Neck 2011;33:1683-1694. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21284056>.

375. Ko EC, Genden EM, Misiukiewicz K, et al. Toxicity profile and clinical outcomes in locally advanced head and neck cancer patients treated with induction chemotherapy prior to concurrent chemoradiation. Oncol Rep 2012;27:467-474. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22020564>.

376. Vokes EE, Stenson K, Rosen FR, et al. Weekly carboplatin and paclitaxel followed by concomitant paclitaxel, fluorouracil, and hydroxyurea chemoradiotherapy: curative and organ-preserving therapy for advanced head and neck cancer. J Clin Oncol 2003;21:320-326. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12525525>.

377. Hitt R, Grau JJ, Lopez-Pousa A, et al. A randomized phase III trial comparing induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiotherapy versus chemoradiotherapy alone as treatment of unresectable head and neck cancer. Ann Oncol 2014;25:216-225. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24256848>.

378. Hitt R, Lopez-Pousa A, Martinez-Trufero J, et al. Phase III study comparing cisplatin plus fluorouracil to paclitaxel, cisplatin, and fluorouracil induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiotherapy in locally advanced head and neck cancer. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:8636-8645. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16275937>.

379. Posner MR, Hershock DM, Blajman CR, et al. Cisplatin and fluorouracil alone or with docetaxel in head and neck cancer. N Engl J Med 2007;357:1705-1715. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17960013>.

380. Pignon JP, Bourhis J, Domenge C, Designe L. Chemotherapy added to locoregional treatment for head and neck squamous-cell carcinoma: three meta-analyses of updated individual data. MACH-NC Collaborative Group. Meta-Analysis of Chemotherapy on Head and Neck Cancer. Lancet 2000;355:949-955. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10768432>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

381. Lorch JH, Goloubeva O, Haddad RI, et al. Induction chemotherapy with cisplatin and fluorouracil alone or in combination with docetaxel in locally advanced squamous-cell cancer of the head and neck: long-term results of the TAX 324 randomised phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2011;12:153-159. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21233014>.

382. Vermorken JB, Remenar E, van Herpen C, et al. Cisplatin, fluorouracil, and docetaxel in unresectable head and neck cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2007;357:1695-1704. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17960012>.

383. Pignon J-P, le Maitre A, Maillard E, Bourhis J. Meta-analysis of chemotherapy in head and neck cancer (MACH-NC): an update on 93 randomised trials and 17,346 patients. *Radiother Oncol* 2009;92:4-14. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19446902>.

384. Lefebvre JL, Chevalier D, Lubinski B, et al. Larynx preservation in pyriform sinus cancer: preliminary results of a European Organization for Research and Treatment of Cancer phase III trial. EORTC Head and Neck Cancer Cooperative Group. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1996;88:890-899. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8656441>.

385. Induction chemotherapy plus radiation compared with surgery plus radiation in patients with advanced laryngeal cancer. The Department of Veterans Affairs Laryngeal Cancer Study Group. *N Engl J Med* 1991;324:1685-1690. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2034244>.

386. McNeil BJ, Weichselbaum R, Pauker SG. Speech and survival: tradeoffs between quality and quantity of life in laryngeal cancer. *N Engl J Med* 1981;305:982-987. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7278922>.

387. Adelstein DJ, Li Y, Adams GL, et al. An intergroup phase III comparison of standard radiation therapy and two schedules of concurrent chemoradiotherapy in patients with unresectable squamous

cell head and neck cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2003;21:92-98. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12506176>.

388. Browman GP, Cripps C, Hodson DI, et al. Placebo-controlled randomized trial of infusional fluorouracil during standard radiotherapy in locally advanced head and neck cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 1994;12:2648-2653. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7989940>.

389. Smid L, Lesnicar H, Zakotnik B, et al. Radiotherapy, combined with simultaneous chemotherapy with mitomycin C and bleomycin for inoperable head and neck cancer--preliminary report. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1995;32:769-775. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7540606>.

390. Merlano M, Benasso M, Corvo R, et al. Five-year update of a randomized trial of alternating radiotherapy and chemotherapy compared with radiotherapy alone in treatment of unresectable squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 1996;88:583-589. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8609658>.

391. Wendt TG, Grabenbauer GG, Rodel CM, et al. Simultaneous radiochemotherapy versus radiotherapy alone in advanced head and neck cancer: a randomized multicenter study. *J Clin Oncol* 1998;16:1318-1324. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9552032>.

392. Munro AJ. An overview of randomised controlled trials of adjuvant chemotherapy in head and neck cancer. *Br J Cancer* 1995;71:83-91. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7819055>.

393. El-Sayed S, Nelson N. Adjuvant and adjunctive chemotherapy in the management of squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck region. A meta-analysis of prospective and randomized trials. *J Clin Oncol* 1996;14:838-847. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8622032>.



National
Comprehensive
Cancer
Network®

NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

[NCCN Guidelines Index](#)
[Table of Contents](#)
[Discussion](#)

394. Bourhis J, Amand C, Pignon J-P. Update of MACH-NC (Meta-Analysis of Chemotherapy in Head & Neck Cancer) database focused on concomitant chemoradiotherapy [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2004;22(Suppl 14):Abstract 5505. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/22/14_suppl/5505.

395. Pignon JP, le Maitre A, Bourhis J. Meta-analyses of chemotherapy in head and neck cancer (MACH-NC): an update. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2007;69:S112-114. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17848275>.

396. Forastiere AA, Goepfert H, Maor M, et al. Concurrent chemotherapy and radiotherapy for organ preservation in advanced laryngeal cancer. N Engl J Med 2003;349:2091-2098. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14645636>.

397. Hanna GJ, Haddad RI, Lorch JH. Induction chemotherapy for locoregionally advanced head and neck cancer: past, present, future? Oncologist 2013;18:288-293. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23442306>.

398. Argiris A, Haraf DJ, Kies MS, Vokes EE. Intensive concurrent chemoradiotherapy for head and neck cancer with 5-Fluorouracil- and hydroxyurea-based regimens: reversing a pattern of failure. Oncologist 2003;8:350-360. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12897332>.

399. Machtay M, Moughan J, Farach A, et al. Hypopharyngeal dose is associated with severe late toxicity in locally advanced head-and-neck cancer: an RTOG analysis. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2012;84:983-989. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23078898>.

400. Janoray G, Pointreau Y, Garaud P, et al. Long-term results of a multicenter randomized phase III trial of induction chemotherapy with cisplatin, 5-fluorouracil, +/- docetaxel for larynx preservation. J Natl Cancer Inst 2016;108. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26681800>.

401. Pointreau Y, Garaud P, Chapet S, et al. Randomized trial of induction chemotherapy with cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil with or without docetaxel for larynx preservation. J Natl Cancer Inst 2009;101:498-506. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19318632>.

402. Blanchard P, Bourhis J, Lacas B, et al. Taxane-cisplatin-fluorouracil as induction chemotherapy in locally advanced head and neck cancers: an individual patient data meta-analysis of the meta-analysis of chemotherapy in head and neck cancer group. J Clin Oncol 2013;31:2854-2860. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23835714>.

403. Haddad R, O'Neill A, Rabinowits G, et al. Induction chemotherapy followed by concurrent chemoradiotherapy (sequential chemoradiotherapy) versus concurrent chemoradiotherapy alone in locally advanced head and neck cancer (PARADIGM): a randomised phase 3 trial. Lancet Oncol 2013;14:257-264. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23414589>.

404. Cohen EE, Karrison TG, Kocherginsky M, et al. Phase III randomized trial of induction chemotherapy in patients with N2 or N3 locally advanced head and neck cancer. J Clin Oncol 2014;32:2735-2743. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25049329>.

405. Paccagnella A, Ghi MG, Loreggian L, et al. Concomitant chemoradiotherapy versus induction docetaxel, cisplatin and 5 fluorouracil (TPF) followed by concomitant chemoradiotherapy in locally advanced head and neck cancer: a phase II randomized study. Ann Oncol 2010;21:1515-1522. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20032123>.

406. Ghi MG, Paccagnella A, Ferrari D, et al. Concomitant chemoradiation (CRT) or cetuximab/RT (CET/RT) versus induction Docetaxel/ Cisplatin/5-Fluorouracil (TPF) followed by CRT or CET/RT in patients with Locally Advanced Squamous Cell Carcinoma of Head and Neck (LASCCHN). A randomized phase III factorial study (NCT01086826) [abstract]. J Clin Oncol 2014;32:Abstract 6004. Available at: <http://meetinglibrary.asco.org/content/129831-144>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

407. Wanebo HJ, Lee J, Burtress BA, et al. Induction cetuximab, paclitaxel, and carboplatin followed by chemoradiation with cetuximab, paclitaxel, and carboplatin for stage III/IV head and neck squamous cancer: a phase II ECOG-ACRIN trial (E2303). *Ann Oncol* 2014;25:2036-2041. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25009013>.

408. Semrau S, Schmidt D, Lell M, et al. Results of chemoselection with short induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiation or surgery in the treatment of functionally inoperable carcinomas of the pharynx and larynx. *Oral Oncol* 2013;49:454-460. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23321550>.

409. Buiet G, Combe C, Favrel V, et al. A retrospective, multicenter study of the tolerance of induction chemotherapy with docetaxel, Cisplatin, and 5-Fluorouracil followed by radiotherapy with concomitant cetuximab in 46 cases of squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2010;77:430-437. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19775831>.

410. Lefebvre JL, Pointreau Y, Rolland F, et al. Induction chemotherapy followed by either chemoradiotherapy or bioradiotherapy for larynx preservation: the TREMPILIN randomized phase II study. *J Clin Oncol* 2013;31:853-859. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23341517>.

411. Chitapanarux I, Lorvidhaya V, Kamnerdsupaphon P, et al. Chemoradiation comparing cisplatin versus carboplatin in locally advanced nasopharyngeal cancer: randomised, non-inferiority, open trial. *Eur J Cancer* 2007;43:1399-1406. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17467265>.

412. Al-Sarraf M, LeBlanc M, Giri PG, et al. Chemoradiotherapy versus radiotherapy in patients with advanced nasopharyngeal cancer: phase III randomized Intergroup study 0099. *J Clin Oncol* 1998;16:1310-1317. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9552031>.

413. Garden AS, Kies MS, Morrison WH, et al. Outcomes and patterns of care of patients with locally advanced oropharyngeal carcinoma treated in the early 21st century. *Radiat Oncol* 2013;8:21. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23360540>.

414. Al-Mamgani A, Van Rooij P, Tans L, et al. Toxicity and outcome of intensity-modulated radiotherapy versus 3-dimensional conformal radiotherapy for oropharyngeal cancer: a matched-pair analysis. *Technol Cancer Res Treat* 2013;12:123-130. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23098281>.

415. Eisbruch A, Harris J, Garden AS, et al. Multi-institutional trial of accelerated hypofractionated intensity-modulated radiation therapy for early-stage oropharyngeal cancer (RTOG 00-22). *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2010;76:1333-1338. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19540060>.

416. Lefebvre JL, Rolland F, Tessler M, et al. Phase 3 randomized trial on larynx preservation comparing sequential vs alternating chemotherapy and radiotherapy. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2009;101:142-152. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19176454>.

417. Henriques De Figueiredo B, Fortpied C, Menis J, et al. Long-term update of the 24954 EORTC phase III trial on larynx preservation. *Eur J Cancer* 2016;65:109-112. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27494036>.

418. Ferlay J, Soerjomataram I, Dikshit R, et al. Cancer incidence and mortality worldwide: sources, methods and major patterns in GLOBOCAN 2012. *Int J Cancer* 2015;136:E359-386. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25220842>.

419. Chang ET, Adami HO. The enigmatic epidemiology of nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 2006;15:1765-1777. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17035381>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

420. Sanguineti G, Geara FB, Garden AS, et al. Carcinoma of the nasopharynx treated by radiotherapy alone: determinants of local and regional control. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1997;37:985-996. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9169804>.

421. Wang C. *Radiation Therapy for Head and Neck Neoplasms*, 3rd ed. New York: Wiley-Liss; 1997.

422. Dogan S, Hedberg ML, Ferris RL, et al. Human papillomavirus and Epstein-Barr virus in nasopharyngeal carcinoma in a low-incidence population. *Head Neck* 2014;36:511-516. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23780921>.

423. Robinson M, Suh YE, Paleri V, et al. Oncogenic human papillomavirus-associated nasopharyngeal carcinoma: an observational study of correlation with ethnicity, histological subtype and outcome in a UK population. *Infect Agent Cancer* 2013;8:30. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23938045>.

424. Stenmark MH, McHugh JB, Schipper M, et al. Nonendemic HPV-positive nasopharyngeal carcinoma: association with poor prognosis. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2014;88:580-588. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24521676>.

425. Chua MLK, Wee JTS, Hui EP, Chan ATC. Nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Lancet* 2016;387:1012-1024. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26321262>.

426. Pathmanathan R, Prasad U, Sadler R, et al. Clonal proliferations of cells infected with Epstein-Barr virus in preinvasive lesions related to nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 1995;333:693-698. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7637746>.

427. Lewis JS, Jr., Chernock RD. Human papillomavirus and Epstein Barr virus in head and neck carcinomas: suggestions for the new WHO classification. *Head Neck Pathol* 2014;8:50-58. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24595417>.

428. Banko AV, Lazarevic IB, Folic MM, et al. Characterization of the variability of Epstein-Barr virus genes in nasopharyngeal biopsies: potential predictors for carcinoma progression. *PLoS One* 2016;11:e0153498. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27071030>.

429. Gulley ML, Tang W. Laboratory assays for Epstein-Barr virus-related disease. *J Mol Diagn* 2008;10:279-292. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18556771>.

430. Zeng Z, Fan S, Zhang X, et al. Epstein-Barr virus-encoded small RNA 1 (EBER-1) could predict good prognosis in nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Clin Transl Oncol* 2016;18:206-211. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26260913>.

431. Jeon YK, Lee BY, Kim JE, et al. Molecular characterization of Epstein-Barr virus and oncoprotein expression in nasopharyngeal carcinoma in Korea. *Head Neck* 2004;26:573-583. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15229899>.

432. Gulley ML. Molecular diagnosis of Epstein-Barr virus-related diseases. *J Mol Diagn* 2001;3:1-10. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11227065>.

433. Fung SY, Lam JW, Chan KC. Clinical utility of circulating Epstein-Barr virus DNA analysis for the management of nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Chin Clin Oncol* 2016;5:18. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27121878>.

434. Lin JC, Wang WY, Chen KY, et al. Quantification of plasma Epstein-Barr virus DNA in patients with advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *N Engl J Med* 2004;350:2461-2470. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15190138>.

435. Lin JC, Wang WY, Liang WM, et al. Long-term prognostic effects of plasma Epstein-Barr virus DNA by minor groove binder-probe real-time quantitative PCR on nasopharyngeal carcinoma patients receiving concurrent chemoradiotherapy. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys*



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

2007;68:1342-1348. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17449194>.

436. Prayongrat A, Chakkabat C, Kannarunimit D, et al. Prevalence and significance of plasma Epstein-Barr Virus DNA level in nasopharyngeal carcinoma. J Radiat Res 2017;58:509-516. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28204596>.

437. Jin YN, Yao JJ, Zhang F, et al. Is pretreatment Epstein-Barr virus DNA still associated with 6-year survival outcomes in locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma? J Cancer 2017;8:976-982. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28529609>.

438. Leung SF, Chan AT, Zee B, et al. Pretherapy quantitative measurement of circulating Epstein-Barr virus DNA is predictive of posttherapy distant failure in patients with early-stage nasopharyngeal carcinoma of undifferentiated type. Cancer 2003;98:288-291. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12872347>.

439. Leung SF, Chan KC, Ma BB, et al. Plasma Epstein-Barr viral DNA load at midpoint of radiotherapy course predicts outcome in advanced-stage nasopharyngeal carcinoma. Ann Oncol 2014;25:1204-1208. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24638904>.

440. Zhang W, Chen Y, Chen L, et al. The clinical utility of plasma Epstein-Barr virus DNA assays in nasopharyngeal carcinoma: the dawn of a new era?: a systematic review and meta-analysis of 7836 cases. Medicine (Baltimore) 2015;94:e845. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25997061>.

441. Liu LT, Tang LQ, Chen QY, et al. The prognostic value of plasma Epstein-Barr viral DNA and tumor response to neoadjuvant chemotherapy in advanced-stage nasopharyngeal carcinoma. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2015;93:862-869. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26530755>.

442. Wang WY, Twu CW, Chen HH, et al. Plasma EBV DNA clearance rate as a novel prognostic marker for metastatic/recurrent

nasopharyngeal carcinoma. Clin Cancer Res 2010;16:1016-1024.

Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20103659>.

443. Chan AT, Leung SF, Ngan RK, et al. Overall survival after concurrent cisplatin-radiotherapy compared with radiotherapy alone in locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma. J Natl Cancer Inst 2005;97:536-539. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15812080>.

444. Lin JC, Jan JS, Hsu CY, et al. Phase III study of concurrent chemoradiotherapy versus radiotherapy alone for advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma: positive effect on overall and progression-free survival. J Clin Oncol 2003;21:631-637. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12586799>.

445. Wee J, Tan EH, Tai BC, et al. Randomized trial of radiotherapy versus concurrent chemoradiotherapy followed by adjuvant chemotherapy in patients with American Joint Committee on Cancer/International Union against cancer stage III and IV nasopharyngeal cancer of the endemic variety. J Clin Oncol 2005;23:6730-6738. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16170180>.

446. Chen L, Hu CS, Chen XZ, et al. Concurrent chemoradiotherapy plus adjuvant chemotherapy versus concurrent chemoradiotherapy alone in patients with locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma: a phase 3 multicentre randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol 2012;13:163-171. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22154591>.

447. Blanchard P, Lee A, Marguet S, et al. Chemotherapy and radiotherapy in nasopharyngeal carcinoma: an update of the MAC-NPC meta-analysis. Lancet Oncol 2015;16:645-655. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25957714>.

448. Ribassin-Majed L, Marguet S, Lee AW, et al. What is the best treatment of locally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma? An individual



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

patient data network meta-analysis. J Clin Oncol 2016;Jco2016674119. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27918720>.

449. Sun Y, Li WF, Chen NY, et al. Induction chemotherapy plus concurrent chemoradiotherapy versus concurrent chemoradiotherapy alone in locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma: a phase 3, multicentre, randomised controlled trial. Lancet Oncol 2016;17:1509-1520. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27686945>.

450. Chen MY, Cao SM, Yang Q, et al. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy followed by concurrent chemoradiotherapy (NCRT + CCRT) versus CCRT alone in locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma: a phase II multicentre randomised controlled trial [abstract]. Presented at the ASCO Annual Meeting. 6005.

451. Lee AW, Ngan RK, Tung SY, et al. Preliminary results of trial NPC-0501 evaluating the therapeutic gain by changing from concurrent-adjuvant to induction-concurrent chemoradiotherapy, changing from fluorouracil to capecitabine, and changing from conventional to accelerated radiotherapy fractionation in patients with locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma. Cancer 2015;121:1328-1338. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25529384>.

452. Zhang Y, Li WF, Liu X, et al. Nomogram to predict the benefit of additional induction chemotherapy to concurrent chemoradiotherapy in locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma: Analysis of a multicenter, phase III randomized trial. Radiother Oncol 2017. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29258695>.

453. Chen YP, Wang YQ, Li WF, et al. Critical evaluation of the quality and recommendations of clinical practice guidelines for nasopharyngeal carcinoma. J Natl Compr Canc Netw 2017;15:336-344. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28275034>.

454. Dechaphunkul T, Pruegsanusak K, Sangthawan D, Sunpaweravong P. Concurrent chemoradiotherapy with carboplatin followed by carboplatin and 5-fluorouracil in locally advanced

nasopharyngeal carcinoma. Head Neck Oncol 2011;3:30. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21639934>.

455. Bae WK, Hwang JE, Shim HJ, et al. Phase II study of docetaxel, cisplatin, and 5-FU induction chemotherapy followed by chemoradiotherapy in locoregionally advanced nasopharyngeal cancer. Cancer Chemother Pharmacol 2010;65:589-595. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19830427>.

456. Rodel RM, Steiner W, Muller RM, et al. Endoscopic laser surgery of early glottic cancer: involvement of the anterior commissure. Head Neck 2009;31:583-592. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19132720>.

457. Zouhair A, Azria D, Coucke P, et al. Decreased local control following radiation therapy alone in early-stage glottic carcinoma with anterior commissure extension. Strahlenther Onkol 2004;180:84-90. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14762660>.

458. Silver CE, Beitler JJ, Shaha AR, et al. Current trends in initial management of laryngeal cancer: the declining use of open surgery. Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol 2009;266:1333-1352. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19597837>.

459. Warner L, Chudasama J, Kelly CG, et al. Radiotherapy versus open surgery versus endolaryngeal surgery (with or without laser) for early laryngeal squamous cell cancer. Cochrane Database Syst Rev 2014;Cd002027. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25503538>.

460. Mo HL, Li J, Yang X, et al. Transoral laser microsurgery versus radiotherapy for T1 glottic carcinoma: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Lasers Med Sci 2017;32:461-467. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27966051>.

461. Yoo J, Lacchetti C, Hammond JA, Gilbert RW. Role of endolaryngeal surgery (with or without laser) versus radiotherapy in the management of early (T1) glottic cancer: a systematic review. Head



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

Neck 2014;36:1807-1819. Available at:
<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24115131>.

462. Stokes WA, Jones BL, Bhatia S, et al. A comparison of overall survival for patients with T4 larynx cancer treated with surgical versus organ-preservation approaches: A National Cancer Data Base analysis. Cancer 2017;123:600-608. Available at:
<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27727461>.

463. Katz TS, Mendenhall WM, Morris CG, et al. Malignant tumors of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses. Head Neck 2002;24:821-829. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12211046>.

464. Cohen ZR, Marmor E, Fuller GN, DeMonte F. Misdiagnosis of olfactory neuroblastoma. Neurosurg Focus 2002;12:e3. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16119901>.

465. Ejaz A, Wenig BM. Sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma: clinical and pathologic features and a discussion on classification, cellular differentiation, and differential diagnosis. Adv Anat Pathol 2005;12:134-143. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15900114>.

466. Iezzoni JC, Mills SE. "Undifferentiated" small round cell tumors of the sinonasal tract: differential diagnosis update. Am J Clin Pathol 2005;124 Suppl:110-121. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16468421>.

467. Soldatova L, Campbell RG, Carrau RL, et al. Sinonasal carcinomas with neuroendocrine features: histopathological differentiation and treatment outcomes. J Neurol Surg B Skull Base 2016;77:456-465. Available at:
<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27857871>.

468. Dulguerov P, Jacobsen MS, Allal AS, et al. Nasal and paranasal sinus carcinoma: are we making progress? A series of 220 patients and a systematic review. Cancer 2001;92:3012-3029. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11753979>.

469. Munoz J, Kuriakose P. Antibiotic-refractory sinusitis. JAMA 2012;308:2399-2400. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23232896>.

470. Oprea C, Cainap C, Azoulay R, et al. Primary diffuse large B-cell non-Hodgkin lymphoma of the paranasal sinuses: a report of 14 cases. Br J Haematol 2005;131:468-471. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16281936>.

471. Cantu G, Bimbi G, Miceli R, et al. Lymph node metastases in malignant tumors of the paranasal sinuses: prognostic value and treatment. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2008;134:170-177. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18283160>.

472. Rawal RB, Farzal Z, Federspiel JJ, et al. Endoscopic resection of sinonasal malignancy: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2016;155:376-386. Available at:
<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27165676>.

473. Chen NX, Chen L, Wang JL, et al. A clinical study of multimodal treatment for orbital organ preservation in locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinus. Jpn J Clin Oncol 2016;46:727-734. Available at:
<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27207888>.

474. Ock CY, Keam B, Kim TM, et al. Induction chemotherapy in head and neck squamous cell carcinoma of the paranasal sinus and nasal cavity: a role in organ preservation. Korean J Intern Med 2016;31:570-578. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26976150>.

475. Al-Mamgani A, van Rooij P, Mehilal R, et al. Combined-modality treatment improved outcome in sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma: single-institutional experience of 21 patients and review of the literature. Eur Arch Otorhinolaryngol 2013;270:293-299. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22476411>.

476. Mourad WF, Hauerstock D, Shourbaji RA, et al. Trimodality Management of Sinonasal Undifferentiated Carcinoma and Review of



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

the Literature. Am J Clin Oncol 2013;36:584-588. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22992621>.

477. Lin EM, Sparano A, Spalding A, et al. Sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma: a 13-year experience at a single institution. Skull Base 2010;20:61-67. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20808529>.

478. Babin E, Rouleau V, Vedrine PO, et al. Small cell neuroendocrine carcinoma of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses. J Laryngol Otol 2006;120:289-297. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16526967>.

479. Chen AM, Daly ME, El-Sayed I, et al. Patterns of failure after combined-modality approaches incorporating radiotherapy for sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma of the head and neck. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2008;70:338-343. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18207030>.

480. Mendenhall WM, Mendenhall CM, Riggs CE, Jr., et al. Sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma. Am J Clin Oncol 2006;29:27-31. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16462499>.

481. Kim BS, Vongtama R, Juillard G. Sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma: case series and literature review. Am J Otolaryngol 2004;25:162-166. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15124164>.

482. Smith SR, Som P, Fahmy A, et al. A clinicopathological study of sinonasal neuroendocrine carcinoma and sinonasal undifferentiated carcinoma. Laryngoscope 2000;110:1617-1622. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11037813>.

483. Diaz EM, Johnigan RH, Pero C, et al. Olfactory neuroblastoma: the 22-year experience at one comprehensive cancer center. Head Neck 2005;27:138-149. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15654688>.

484. McLean JN, Nunley SR, Klass C, et al. Combined modality therapy of esthesioneuroblastoma. Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2007;136:998-1002. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17547995>.

485. Ow TJ, Bell D, Kupferman ME, et al. Esthesioneuroblastoma. Neurosurg Clin N Am 2013;24:51-65. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23174357>.

486. Song CM, Won TB, Lee CH, et al. Treatment modalities and outcomes of olfactory neuroblastoma. Laryngoscope 2012;122:2389-2395. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23070733>.

487. Sohrabi S, Drabick JJ, Crist H, et al. Neoadjuvant concurrent chemoradiation for advanced esthesioneuroblastoma: a case series and review of the literature. J Clin Oncol 2011;29:e358-361. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21282533>.

488. Kondo N, Takahashi H, Nii Y, Nagao J. Olfactory neuroblastoma: 15 years of experience. Anticancer Res 2012;32:1697-1703. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22593448>.

489. Ozsahin M, Gruber G, Olszyk O, et al. Outcome and prognostic factors in olfactory neuroblastoma: a rare cancer network study. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 2010;78:992-997. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20231062>.

490. de Gabory L, Abdulkhaleq HM, Darrouzet V, et al. Long-term results of 28 esthesioneuroblastomas managed over 35 years. Head Neck 2011;33:82-86. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20848423>.

491. Bachar G, Goldstein DP, Shah M, et al. Esthesioneuroblastoma: The Princess Margaret Hospital experience. Head Neck 2008;30:1607-1614. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18798301>.

492. Dirix P, Nuyts S, Geussens Y, et al. Malignancies of the nasal cavity and paranasal sinuses: long-term outcome with conventional or three-dimensional conformal radiotherapy. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

2007;69:1042-1050. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17570610>.

493. Hoppe BS, Stegman LD, Zelefsky MJ, et al. Treatment of nasal cavity and paranasal sinus cancer with modern radiotherapy techniques in the postoperative setting--the MSKCC experience. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2007;67:691-702. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17161557>.

494. Porceddu S, Martin J, Shanker G, et al. Paranasal sinus tumors: Peter MacCallum Cancer Institute experience. *Head Neck* 2004;26:322-330. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15054735>.

495. Le QT, Fu KK, Kaplan MJ, et al. Lymph node metastasis in maxillary sinus carcinoma. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2000;46:541-549. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10701732>.

496. Al-Mamgani A, Monserez D, Rooij P, et al. Highly-conformal intensity-modulated radiotherapy reduced toxicity without jeopardizing outcome in patients with paranasal sinus cancer treated by surgery and radiotherapy or (chemo)radiation. *Oral Oncol* 2012;48:905-911. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22584070>.

497. Dirix P, Vanstraelen B, Jorissen M, et al. Intensity-modulated radiotherapy for sinonasal cancer: improved outcome compared to conventional radiotherapy. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2010;78:998-1004. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20338694>.

498. Hoppe BS, Nelson CJ, Gomez DR, et al. Unresectable carcinoma of the paranasal sinuses: outcomes and toxicities. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2008;72:763-769. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18395361>.

499. Hoppe BS, Wolden SL, Zelefsky MJ, et al. Postoperative intensity-modulated radiation therapy for cancers of the paranasal sinuses, nasal cavity, and lacrimal glands: technique, early outcomes, and toxicity. *Head Neck* 2008;30:925-932. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18302261>.

500. Guigay J, Fayette J, Dillies A-F, et al. Cetuximab, docetaxel, and cisplatin (TPEX) as first-line treatment in patients with recurrent or metastatic (R/M) squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (SCCHN): Final results of phase II trial GORTEC 2008-03 [abstract]. *J Clin Oncol* 2012;30(Suppl 15):Abstract 5505. Available at: http://meeting.ascopubs.org/cgi/content/abstract/30/15_suppl/5505.

501. Price KA, Cohen EE. Current treatment options for metastatic head and neck cancer. *Curr Treat Options Oncol* 2012;13:35-46. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22252884>.

502. Herbst RS, Arquette M, Shin DM, et al. Phase II multicenter study of the epidermal growth factor receptor antibody cetuximab and cisplatin for recurrent and refractory squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:5578-5587. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16009949>.

503. Jin Y, Cai XY, Shi YX, et al. Comparison of five cisplatin-based regimens frequently used as the first-line protocols in metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *J Cancer Res Clin Oncol* 2012;138:1717-1725. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22684794>.

504. Vermorken JB, Mesia R, Rivera F, et al. Platinum-based chemotherapy plus cetuximab in head and neck cancer. *N Engl J Med* 2008;359:1116-1127. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18784101>.

505. Lo TC, Wiley AL, Jr., Ansfield FJ, et al. Combined radiation therapy and 5-fluorouracil for advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the oral cavity and oropharynx: a randomized study. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 1976;126:229-235. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/175693>.

506. Sanchiz F, Milla A, Torner J, et al. Single fraction per day versus two fractions per day versus radiochemotherapy in the treatment of head and neck cancer. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1990;19:1347-1350. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/2262356>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

507. Brizel DM, Albers ME, Fisher SR, et al. Hyperfractionated irradiation with or without concurrent chemotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer. *N Engl J Med* 1998;338:1798-1804. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9632446>.

508. Jeremic B, Shibamoto Y, Milicic B, et al. Hyperfractionated radiation therapy with or without concurrent low-dose daily cisplatin in locally advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: a prospective randomized trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2000;18:1458-1464. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10735893>.

509. Bonner JA, Harari PM, Giralt J, et al. Radiotherapy plus cetuximab for squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *N Engl J Med* 2006;354:567-578. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16467544>.

510. Bonner JA, Harari PM, Giralt J, et al. Radiotherapy plus cetuximab for locoregionally advanced head and neck cancer: 5-year survival data from a phase 3 randomised trial, and relation between cetuximab-induced rash and survival. *Lancet Oncol* 2010;11:21-28. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19897418>.

511. Bonner J, Giralt J, Harari P, et al. Cetuximab and radiotherapy in laryngeal preservation for cancers of the larynx and hypopharynx: a secondary analysis of a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2016;142:842-849. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27389475>.

512. Garden AS, Harris J, Vokes EE, et al. Preliminary results of Radiation Therapy Oncology Group 97-03: a randomized phase II trial of concurrent radiation and chemotherapy for advanced squamous cell carcinomas of the head and neck. *J Clin Oncol* 2004;22:2856-2864. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15254053>.

513. Garden AS, Harris J, Vokes EE, et al. Results of Radiation Therapy Oncology Group 97-03—A randomized phase II trial of concurrent radiation and chemotherapy for advanced squamous cell carcinomas of the head and neck: Long-term results and late toxicities

[abstract]. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2007;69:S140. Available at: <http://linkinghub.elsevier.com/retrieve/pii/S036030160701019X?showall=true>.

514. Magrini SM, Buglione M, Corvo R, et al. Cetuximab and radiotherapy versus cisplatin and radiotherapy for locally advanced head and neck cancer: a randomized phase II trial. *J Clin Oncol* 2016;34:427-435. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26644536>.

515. Ang KK, Zhang Q, Rosenthal DI, et al. Randomized phase III trial of concurrent accelerated radiation plus cisplatin with or without cetuximab for stage III to IV head and neck carcinoma: RTOG 0522. *J Clin Oncol* 2014;32:2940-2950. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25154822>.

516. Fury MG, Pfister DG. Current recommendations for systemic therapy of recurrent and/or metastatic head and neck squamous cell cancer. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* 2011;9:681-689. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21636539>.

517. Molin Y, Fayette J. Current chemotherapies for recurrent/metastatic head and neck cancer. *Anticancer Drugs* 2011;22:621-625. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21131821>.

518. Hoffmann TK. Systemic therapy strategies for head-neck carcinomas: Current status. *GMS Curr Top Otorhinolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2012;11:Doc03. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23320055>.

519. Jacobs C, Lyman G, Velez-Garcia E, et al. A phase III randomized study comparing cisplatin and fluorouracil as single agents and in combination for advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *J Clin Oncol* 1992;10:257-263. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1732427>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

520. Burtress B, Goldwasser MA, Flood W, et al. Phase III randomized trial of cisplatin plus placebo compared with cisplatin plus cetuximab in metastatic/recurrent head and neck cancer: an Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group study. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:8646-8654. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16314626>.

521. Grau JJ, Caballero M, Verger E, et al. Weekly paclitaxel for platin-resistant stage IV head and neck cancer patients. *Acta Otolaryngol* 2009;129:1294-1299. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19863327>.

522. Guardiola E, Peyrade F, Chaigneau L, et al. Results of a randomised phase II study comparing docetaxel with methotrexate in patients with recurrent head and neck cancer. *Eur J Cancer* 2004;40:2071-2076. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15341981>.

523. Catimel G, Verweij J, Mattijssen V, et al. Docetaxel (Taxotere): an active drug for the treatment of patients with advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. EORTC Early Clinical Trials Group. *Ann Oncol* 1994;5:533-537. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7918125>.

524. Stewart JS, Cohen EE, Licitra L, et al. Phase III study of gefitinib compared with intravenous methotrexate for recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck [corrected]. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:1864-1871. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19289630>.

525. Forastiere AA, Metch B, Schuller DE, et al. Randomized comparison of cisplatin plus fluorouracil and carboplatin plus fluorouracil versus methotrexate in advanced squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck: a Southwest Oncology Group study. *J Clin Oncol* 1992;10:1245-1251. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1634913>.

526. Haigentz M, Jr., Hartl DM, Silver CE, et al. Distant metastases from head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. Part III. Treatment. *Oral*

Oncol 2012;48:787-793. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22516376>.

527. Martinez-Trufero J, Isla D, Adansa JC, et al. Phase II study of capecitabine as palliative treatment for patients with recurrent and metastatic squamous head and neck cancer after previous platinum-based treatment. *Br J Cancer* 2010;102:1687-1691. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20485287>.

528. Zhang L, Zhang Y, Huang P-Y, et al. Phase II clinical study of gemcitabine in the treatment of patients with advanced nasopharyngeal carcinoma after the failure of platinum-based chemotherapy. *Cancer Chemother Pharmacol* 2008;61:33-38. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17909810>.

529. Vermorken JB, Trigo J, Hitt R, et al. Open-label, uncontrolled, multicenter phase II study to evaluate the efficacy and toxicity of cetuximab as a single agent in patients with recurrent and/or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck who failed to respond to platinum-based therapy. *J Clin Oncol* 2007;25:2171-2177. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17538161>.

530. Colevas AD. Chemotherapy options for patients with metastatic or recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:2644-2652. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16763278>.

531. Forastiere AA, Shank D, Neuberg D, et al. Final report of a phase II evaluation of paclitaxel in patients with advanced squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: an Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group trial (PA390). *Cancer* 1998;82:2270-2274. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9610709>.

532. Samlowski WE, Moon J, Kuebler JP, et al. Evaluation of the combination of docetaxel/carboplatin in patients with metastatic or recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (SCCHN): a Southwest Oncology Group Phase II study. *Cancer Invest* 2007;25:182-188. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17530488>.

533. Gibson MK, Li Y, Murphy B, et al. Randomized phase III evaluation of cisplatin plus fluorouracil versus cisplatin plus paclitaxel in advanced head and neck cancer (E1395): an intergroup trial of the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:3562-3567. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15908667>.

534. Browman GP, Cronin L. Standard chemotherapy in squamous cell head and neck cancer: what we have learned from randomized trials. *Semin Oncol* 1994;21:311-319. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7516093>.

535. Clavel M, Vermorken JB, Cognetti F, et al. Randomized comparison of cisplatin, methotrexate, bleomycin and vincristine (CABO) versus cisplatin and 5-fluorouracil (CF) versus cisplatin (C) in recurrent or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. A phase III study of the EORTC Head and Neck Cancer Cooperative Group. *Ann Oncol* 1994;5:521-526. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7522527>.

536. Cohen RB. Current challenges and clinical investigations of epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR)- and ErbB family-targeted agents in the treatment of head and neck squamous cell carcinoma (HNSCC). *Cancer Treat Rev* 2014;40:567-577. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24216225>.

537. Machiels JP, Subramanian S, Ruzsa A, et al. Zalutumumab plus best supportive care versus best supportive care alone in patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck after failure of platinum-based chemotherapy: an open-label, randomised phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2011;12:333-343. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21377930>.

538. Rusthoven CG, Lanning RM, Jones BL, et al. Metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma: Patterns of care and survival for patients receiving chemotherapy with and without local radiotherapy. *Radiother Oncol* 2017;124:139-146. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28433411>.

539. Hsieh JC, Hsu CL, Ng SH, et al. Gemcitabine plus cisplatin for patients with recurrent or metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma in Taiwan: a multicenter prospective Phase II trial. *Jpn J Clin Oncol* 2015;45:819-827. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26056323>.

540. Zhang L, Huang Y, Hong S, et al. Gemcitabine plus cisplatin versus fluorouracil plus cisplatin in recurrent or metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma: a multicentre, randomised, open-label, phase 3 trial. *Lancet* 2016;388:1883-1892. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27567279>.

541. Chan ATC, Hsu M-M, Goh BC, et al. Multicenter, phase II study of cetuximab in combination with carboplatin in patients with recurrent or metastatic nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2005;23:3568-3576. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15809453>.

542. Janot F, de Raucourt D, Benhamou E, et al. Randomized trial of postoperative reirradiation combined with chemotherapy after salvage surgery compared with salvage surgery alone in head and neck carcinoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2008;26:5518-5523. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18936479>.

543. Takiar V, Garden AS, Ma D, et al. Reirradiation of head and neck cancers with intensity modulated radiation therapy: outcomes and analyses. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;95:1117-1131. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27354127>.

544. Eekers DB, Roelofs E, Jelen U, et al. Benefit of particle therapy in re-irradiation of head and neck patients. Results of a multicentric in silico ROCOCO trial. *Radiother Oncol* 2016;121:387-394. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27639891>.

545. Romesser PB, Cahlon O, Scher ED, et al. Proton beam reirradiation for recurrent head and neck cancer: multi-institutional report on feasibility and early outcomes. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;95:386-395. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27084656>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

546. Phan J, Sio TT, Nguyen TP, et al. Reirradiation of head and neck cancers with proton therapy: outcomes and analyses. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;96:30-41. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27325480>.

547. Vargo JA, Kubicek GJ, Ferris RL, et al. Adjuvant stereotactic body radiotherapy +/- cetuximab following salvage surgery in previously irradiated head and neck cancer. *Laryngoscope* 2014;124:1579-1584. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24123056>.

548. Strojan P, Corry J, Eisbruch A, et al. Recurrent and second primary squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck: when and how to reirradiate. *Head Neck* 2015;37:134-150. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24481720>.

549. Tanvetyanon T, Padhya T, McCaffrey J, et al. Prognostic factors for survival after salvage reirradiation of head and neck cancer. *J Clin Oncol* 2009;27:1983-1991. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19289616>.

550. Lee JY, Suresh K, Nguyen R, et al. Predictors of severe long-term toxicity after re-irradiation for head and neck cancer. *Oral Oncol* 2016;60:32-40. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27531870>.

551. Stoiber EM, Schwarz M, Debus J, et al. Regional cumulative maximum dose to the spinal cord in head-and-neck cancer: considerations for re-irradiation. *Radiother Oncol* 2013;106:96-100. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23260860>.

552. Nieder C, Grosu AL, Andratschke NH, Molls M. Update of human spinal cord reirradiation tolerance based on additional data from 38 patients. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2006;66:1446-1449. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17084560>.

553. Machiels JP, Haddad RI, Fayette J, et al. Afatinib versus methotrexate as second-line treatment in patients with recurrent or metastatic squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck progressing

on or after platinum-based therapy (LUX-Head & Neck 1): an open-label, randomised phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2015;16:583-594. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25892145>.

554. Clement PM, Gauler T, Machiels JH, et al. Afatinib versus methotrexate in older patients with second-line recurrent and/or metastatic head and neck squamous cell carcinoma: subgroup analysis of the LUX-Head & Neck 1 trial. *Ann Oncol* 2016. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27084954>.

555. Seiwert TY, Fayette J, Cupissol D, et al. A randomized, phase II study of afatinib versus cetuximab in metastatic or recurrent squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *Ann Oncol* 2014;25:1813-1820. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24928832>.

556. Ferris RL, Blumenschein G, Jr., Fayette J, et al. Nivolumab for recurrent squamous-cell carcinoma of the head and neck. *N Engl J Med* 2016. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27718784>.

557. Harrington KJ, Ferris RL, Blumenschein G, Jr., et al. Nivolumab versus standard, single-agent therapy of investigator's choice in recurrent or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (CheckMate 141): health-related quality-of-life results from a randomised, phase 3 trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2017;18:1104-1115. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28651929>.

558. Seiwert TY, Burtneess B, Mehra R, et al. Safety and clinical activity of pembrolizumab for treatment of recurrent or metastatic squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck (KEYNOTE-012): an open-label, multicentre, phase 1b trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2016;17:956-965. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27247226>.

559. Chow LQ, Haddad R, Gupta S, et al. Antitumor activity of pembrolizumab in biomarker-unselected patients with recurrent and/or metastatic head and neck squamous cell carcinoma: results from the phase Ib KEYNOTE-012 expansion cohort. *J Clin Oncol* 2016;34:3838-3845. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27646946>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

560. Hsu C, Lee SH, Ejadi S, et al. Safety and antitumor activity of pembrolizumab in patients with programmed death-ligand 1-positive nasopharyngeal carcinoma: results of the KEYNOTE-028 study. *J Clin Oncol* 2017;35:4050-4056. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28837405>.

561. Bauml J, Seiwert TY, Pfister DG, et al. Pembrolizumab for platinum- and cetuximab-refractory head and neck cancer: results from a single-arm, phase II study. *J Clin Oncol* 2017;35:1542-1549. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28328302>.

562. Furniss CS, McClean MD, Smith JF, et al. Human papillomavirus 16 and head and neck squamous cell carcinoma. *Int J Cancer* 2007;120:2386-2392. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17315185>.

563. Fakhry C, Gillison ML. Clinical implications of human papillomavirus in head and neck cancers. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:2606-2611. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16763272>.

564. Loughrey M, Trivett M, Lade S, et al. Diagnostic application of Epstein-Barr virus-encoded RNA in situ hybridisation. *Pathology* 2004;36:301-308. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15370127>.

565. Yap Y-Y, Hassan S, Chan M, et al. Epstein-Barr virus DNA detection in the diagnosis of nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2007;136:986-991. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17547993>.

566. Boscolo-Rizzo P, Schroeder L, Romeo S, Pawlita M. The prevalence of human papillomavirus in squamous cell carcinoma of unknown primary site metastatic to neck lymph nodes: a systematic review. *Clin Exp Metastasis* 2015;32:835-845. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26358913>.

567. Spiro RH. Salivary neoplasms: overview of a 35-year experience with 2,807 patients. *Head Neck Surg* 1986;8:177-184. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3744850>.

568. Bron LP, Traynor SJ, McNeil EB, O'Brien CJ. Primary and metastatic cancer of the parotid: comparison of clinical behavior in 232 cases. *Laryngoscope* 2003;113:1070-1075. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12782825>.

569. Nagliati M, Bolner A, Vanoni V, et al. Surgery and radiotherapy in the treatment of malignant parotid tumors: a retrospective multicenter study. *Tumori* 2009;95:442-448. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19856654>.

570. Garden AS, Weber RS, Morrison WH, et al. The influence of positive margins and nerve invasion in adenoid cystic carcinoma of the head and neck treated with surgery and radiation. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1995;32:619-626. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7790247>.

571. Bell RB, Dierks EJ, Homer L, Potter BE. Management and outcome of patients with malignant salivary gland tumors. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg* 2005;63:917-928. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16003616>.

572. Copelli C, Bianchi B, Ferrari S, et al. Malignant tumors of intraoral minor salivary glands. *Oral Oncol* 2008;44:658-663. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17996484>.

573. Vander Poorten V, Bradley PJ, Takes RP, et al. Diagnosis and management of parotid carcinoma with a special focus on recent advances in molecular biology. *Head Neck* 2012;34:429-440. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21618326>.

574. Griffin BR, Laramore GE, Russell KJ, et al. Fast neutron radiotherapy for advanced malignant salivary gland tumors. *Radiother Oncol* 1988;12:105-111. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/3406455>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

575. Laramore GE, Krall JM, Griffin TW, et al. Neutron versus photon irradiation for unresectable salivary gland tumors: final report of an RTOG-MRC randomized clinical trial. Radiation Therapy Oncology Group. Medical Research Council. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys 1993;27:235-240. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8407397>.

576. Stannard C, Vernimmen F, Carrara H, et al. Malignant salivary gland tumours: can fast neutron therapy results point the way to carbon ion therapy? Radiother Oncol 2013;109:262-268. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24044797>.

577. Cederblad L, Johansson S, Enblad G, et al. Cancer of the parotid gland; long-term follow-up. A single centre experience on recurrence and survival. Acta Oncol 2009;48:549-555. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19140053>.

578. Tanvetyanon T, Qin D, Padhya T, et al. Outcomes of postoperative concurrent chemoradiotherapy for locally advanced major salivary gland carcinoma. Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2009;135:687-692. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19620591>.

579. Ross PJ, Teoh EM, A'Hern R P, et al. Epirubicin, cisplatin and protracted venous infusion 5-Fluorouracil chemotherapy for advanced salivary adenoid cystic carcinoma. Clin Oncol (R Coll Radiol) 2009;21:311-314. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19201585>.

580. Debaere D, Vander Poorten V, Nuyts S, et al. Cyclophosphamide, doxorubicin, and cisplatin in advanced salivary gland cancer. B-ENT 2011;7:1-6. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21563549>.

581. Vermorken JB, Verweij J, de Mulder PH, et al. Epirubicin in patients with advanced or recurrent adenoid cystic carcinoma of the head and neck: a phase II study of the EORTC Head and Neck Cancer Cooperative Group. Ann Oncol 1993;4:785-788. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8280659>.

582. Licitra L, Cavina R, Grandi C, et al. Cisplatin, doxorubicin and cyclophosphamide in advanced salivary gland carcinoma. A phase II trial of 22 patients. Ann Oncol 1996;7:640-642. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8879381>.

583. Laurie SA, Ho AL, Fury MG, et al. Systemic therapy in the management of metastatic or locally recurrent adenoid cystic carcinoma of the salivary glands: a systematic review. Lancet Oncol 2011;12:815-824. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21147032>.

584. Laurie SA, Licitra L. Systemic therapy in the palliative management of advanced salivary gland cancers. J Clin Oncol 2006;24:2673-2678. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16763282>.

585. Gilbert J, Li Y, Pinto HA, et al. Phase II trial of taxol in salivary gland malignancies (E1394): a trial of the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group. Head Neck 2006;28:197-204. Available at:

<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16470745>.

586. Airoidi M, Pedani F, Succo G, et al. Phase II randomized trial comparing vinorelbine versus vinorelbine plus cisplatin in patients with recurrent salivary gland malignancies. Cancer 2001;91:541-547. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11169936>.

587. Chau NG, Hotte SJ, Chen EX, et al. A phase II study of sunitinib in recurrent and/or metastatic adenoid cystic carcinoma (ACC) of the salivary glands: current progress and challenges in evaluating molecularly targeted agents in ACC. Ann Oncol 2012;23:1562-1570. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22080184>.

588. Williams L, Thompson LD, Seethala RR, et al. Salivary duct carcinoma: the predominance of apocrine morphology, prevalence of histologic variants, and androgen receptor expression. Am J Surg Pathol 2015;39:705-713. Available at:

<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25871467>.

589. Udager AM, Chiosea SI. Salivary duct carcinoma: an update on morphologic mimics and diagnostic use of androgen receptor



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

immunohistochemistry. Head Neck Pathol 2017;11:288-294. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28321773>.

590. Simpson RH. Salivary duct carcinoma: new developments--morphological variants including pure in situ high grade lesions; proposed molecular classification. Head Neck Pathol 2013;7 Suppl 1:S48-58. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23821208>.

591. Fan CY, Wang J, Barnes EL. Expression of androgen receptor and prostatic specific markers in salivary duct carcinoma: an immunohistochemical analysis of 13 cases and review of the literature. Am J Surg Pathol 2000;24:579-586. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10757407>.

592. Schmitt NC, Kang H, Sharma A. Salivary duct carcinoma: an aggressive salivary gland malignancy with opportunities for targeted therapy. Oral Oncol 2017;74:40-48. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29103750>.

593. Boon E, van Boxtel W, Buter J, et al. Androgen deprivation therapy for androgen receptor-positive advanced salivary duct carcinoma: A nationwide case series of 35 patients in The Netherlands. Head Neck 2018;40:605-613. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29272069>.

594. Yamamoto N, Minami S, Fujii M. Clinicopathologic study of salivary duct carcinoma and the efficacy of androgen deprivation therapy. Am J Otolaryngol 2014;35:731-735. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/25087467>.

595. Gilbert MR, Sharma A, Schmitt NC, et al. A 20-year review of 75 cases of salivary duct carcinoma. JAMA Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg 2016;142:489-495. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26939990>.

596. Thorpe LM, Schrock AB, Erlich RL, et al. Significant and durable clinical benefit from trastuzumab in 2 patients with HER2-amplified salivary gland cancer and a review of the literature. Head Neck

2017;39:E40-e44. Available at: <https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28006087>.

597. Marcus DM, Marcus RP, Prabhu RS, et al. Rising incidence of mucosal melanoma of the head and neck in the United States. J Skin Cancer 2012;2012:231693. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23251803>.

598. McLaughlin CC, Wu XC, Jemal A, et al. Incidence of noncutaneous melanomas in the U.S. Cancer 2005;103:1000-1007. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15651058>.

599. Chang AE, Karnell LH, Menck HR. The National Cancer Data Base report on cutaneous and noncutaneous melanoma: a summary of 84,836 cases from the past decade. The American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer and the American Cancer Society. Cancer 1998;83:1664-1678. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9781962>.

600. Bachar G, Loh KS, O'Sullivan B, et al. Mucosal melanomas of the head and neck: experience of the Princess Margaret Hospital. Head Neck 2008;30:1325-1331. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18704964>.

601. McLean N, Tighiouart M, Muller S. Primary mucosal melanoma of the head and neck. Comparison of clinical presentation and histopathologic features of oral and sinonasal melanoma. Oral Oncol 2008;44:1039-1046. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18396446>.

602. Patel SG, Prasad ML, Escrig M, et al. Primary mucosal malignant melanoma of the head and neck. Head Neck 2002;24:247-257. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11891956>.

603. Meleti M, Leemans CR, de Bree R, et al. Head and neck mucosal melanoma: experience with 42 patients, with emphasis on the role of postoperative radiotherapy. Head Neck 2008;30:1543-1551. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18704960>.



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018 Head and Neck Cancers

604. Ang KK, Peters LJ, Weber RS, et al. Postoperative radiotherapy for cutaneous melanoma of the head and neck region. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1994;30:795-798. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/7960981>.

605. Agrawal S, Kane JM, 3rd, Guadagnolo BA, et al. The benefits of adjuvant radiation therapy after therapeutic lymphadenectomy for clinically advanced, high-risk, lymph node-metastatic melanoma. *Cancer* 2009;115:5836-5844. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19701906>.

606. Douglas CM, Malik T, Swindell R, et al. Mucosal melanoma of the head and neck: radiotherapy or surgery? *J Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2010;39:385-392. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20643003>.

607. Gavriel H, McArthur G, Sizeland A, Henderson M. Review: mucosal melanoma of the head and neck. *Melanoma Res* 2011;21:257-266. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21540752>.

608. Temam S, Mamelle G, Marandas P, et al. Postoperative radiotherapy for primary mucosal melanoma of the head and neck. *Cancer* 2005;103:313-319. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15578718>.

609. Trotti A, Peters LJ. Role of radiotherapy in the primary management of mucosal melanoma of the head and neck. *Semin Surg Oncol* 1993;9:246-250. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8516612>.

610. Burmeister BH, Henderson MA, Ainslie J, et al. Adjuvant radiotherapy versus observation alone for patients at risk of lymph-node field relapse after therapeutic lymphadenectomy for melanoma: a randomised trial. *Lancet Oncol* 2012;13:589-597. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22575589>.

611. Moore ES, Martin H. Melanoma of the upper respiratory tract and oral cavity. *Cancer* 1955;8:1167-1176. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/13270234>.

612. Moreno MA, Roberts DB, Kupferman ME, et al. Mucosal melanoma of the nose and paranasal sinuses, a contemporary experience from the M. D. Anderson Cancer Center. *Cancer* 2010;116:2215-2223. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20198705>.

613. Benlyazid A, Thariat J, Temam S, et al. Postoperative radiotherapy in head and neck mucosal melanoma: a GETTEC study. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2010;136:1219-1225. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21173371>.

614. Saigal K, Weed DT, Reis IM, et al. Mucosal melanomas of the head and neck: the role of postoperative radiation therapy. *ISRN Oncol* 2012;2012:785131. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22577582>.

615. Owens JM, Roberts DB, Myers JN. The role of postoperative adjuvant radiation therapy in the treatment of mucosal melanomas of the head and neck region. *Arch Otolaryngol Head Neck Surg* 2003;129:864-868. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12925346>.

616. Gilligan D, Slevin NJ. Radical radiotherapy for 28 cases of mucosal melanoma in the nasal cavity and sinuses. *Br J Radiol* 1991;64:1147-1150. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/1773274>.

617. Shibuya H, Takeda M, Matsumoto S, et al. The efficacy of radiation therapy for a malignant melanoma in the mucosa of the upper jaw: an analytic study. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 1993;25:35-39. Available at: <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/8416880>.

618. Wada H, Nemoto K, Ogawa Y, et al. A multi-institutional retrospective analysis of external radiotherapy for mucosal melanoma of the head and neck in Northern Japan. *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys*



NCCN Guidelines Version 2.2018

Head and Neck Cancers

2004;59:495-500. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/15145168>.

619. Bonnen MD, Ballo MT, Myers JN, et al. Elective radiotherapy provides regional control for patients with cutaneous melanoma of the head and neck. *Cancer* 2004;100:383-389. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14716775>.

620. Ballo MT, Bonnen MD, Garden AS, et al. Adjuvant irradiation for cervical lymph node metastases from melanoma. *Cancer* 2003;97:1789-1796. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12655537>.

621. Wu AJ, Gomez J, Zhung JE, et al. Radiotherapy after surgical resection for head and neck mucosal melanoma. *Am J Clin Oncol* 2010;33:281-285. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19823070>.

622. Anker CJ, Grossmann KF, Atkins MB, et al. Avoiding severe toxicity from combined BRAF inhibitor and radiation treatment: consensus guidelines from the Eastern Cooperative Oncology Group (ECOG). *Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys* 2016;95:632-646. Available at:
<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27131079>.

623. Seetharamu N, Ott PA, Pavlick AC. Mucosal melanomas: a case-based review of the literature. *Oncologist* 2010;15:772-781. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20571149>.

624. Narasimhan K, Kucuk O, Lin HS, et al. Sinonasal mucosal melanoma: a 13-year experience at a single institution. *Skull Base* 2009;19:255-262. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20046593>.

625. Hodi FS, Corless CL, Giobbie-Hurder A, et al. Imatinib for melanomas harboring mutationally activated or amplified KIT arising on mucosal, acral, and chronically sun-damaged skin. *J Clin Oncol* 2013;31:3182-3190. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23775962>.

626. Guo J, Si L, Kong Y, et al. Phase II, open-label, single-arm trial of imatinib mesylate in patients with metastatic melanoma harboring c-Kit mutation or amplification. *J Clin Oncol* 2011;29:2904-2909. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21690468>.

627. Carvajal RD, Spencer SA, Lydiatt W. Mucosal melanoma: a clinically and biologically unique disease entity. *J Natl Compr Canc Netw* 2012;10:345-356. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22393195>.

628. Carvajal RD, Antonescu CR, Wolchok JD, et al. KIT as a therapeutic target in metastatic melanoma. *JAMA* 2011;305:2327-2334. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21642685>.

629. Torres-Cabala CA, Wang WL, Trent J, et al. Correlation between KIT expression and KIT mutation in melanoma: a study of 173 cases with emphasis on the acral-lentiginous/mucosal type. *Mod Pathol* 2009;22:1446-1456. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19718013>.

630. Curtin JA, Busam K, Pinkel D, Bastian BC. Somatic activation of KIT in distinct subtypes of melanoma. *J Clin Oncol* 2006;24:4340-4346. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/16908931>.

631. Turri-Zanoni M, Medicina D, Lombardi D, et al. Sinonasal mucosal melanoma: Molecular profile and therapeutic implications from a series of 32 cases. *Head Neck* 2013;35:1066-1077. Available at:
<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22791410>.